Catalogue 2015

»Water gardens –
an experience
for all.«

OASE – Passionate about water.

»Water gardens – fascinating day in, day out.«

Water is a fascinating element that makes the garden an inviting place for natural relaxation and pleasure. With OASE, the premium brand for water garden products, you can plan and design your water garden with ease, just the way you want it, down to every last detail. Let your ideas flow, with our new catalogue offering plenty of inspiration.

Welcome
to the world of OASE.

Introduction

OASE – Passionate about water.

Thomas Ferchland | Managing Director Customer Business

Dear OASE customers,

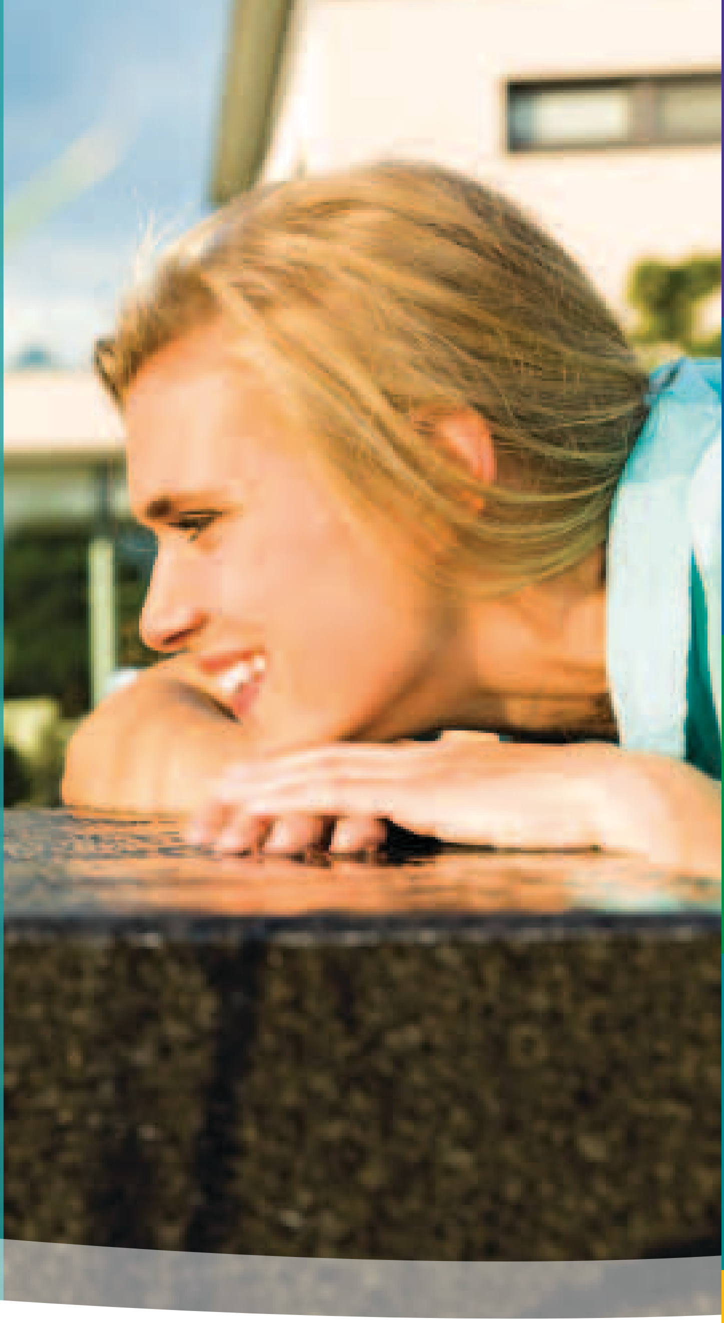
A water garden is a natural treasure, where you can relax and unwind whether you are an enthusiastic hobbyist or simply a passer-by, anywhere in the world. Your desires and needs are an inexhaustible source of inspiration for us, and they are the motivation to continuously develop new products, in order to make the water garden an ever-fascinating experience.

With OASE you have a leading international partner at your side that with innovation and quality »Made in Germany« sets convincing standards. In addition to state-of-the-art technology, ergonomic design, high-quality workmanship and intelligent detail solutions, we focus on environmental awareness, efficiency and sustainability.

Dive into the fascinating world of the garden pond. You will see this year there are many exciting and inspiring innovations from OASE.

Sincerely, Thomas Ferchland

Inspiration
Passionate about water



A pond is full of life and transforms every garden into an oasis. Totally natural and totally individual.

Fantasy knows no limits ...

... and so are the design possibilities with OASE. The **extensive product line** of pumps, filters and light systems offers an optimal solution for virtually every garden and every requirement. Inversely, new possibilities, as well as an extensive line of accessories, inspire pond enthusiasts and all who want to become pond enthusiasts, to create the most beautiful water garden plans. From the small garden pond to the large swim pond, from the water feature to the waterfall, whether modern pond architecture or natural biotope – at OASE **quality** and **creativity** can be ideally combined.

Anyone who has experienced the world of OASE feels our great **passion for water,** and the commitment with which we fulfil the wishes of our customers. Creative and with an eye for detail, competent with a sense of uncompromising quality and intelligent solutions, we contribute to making your water garden into a very special nature experience for all.

Innovations Research & development

There is a wealth of innovative power, know-how and experience behind the products from OASE: technology that fascinates all.

ON THE SURE ROAD TO SUCCESS

With all the naturalness of the pond experience, progress in the pond technology is also based on consistent research and development work. At OASE, year after year, with **know-how, experience and passion** engineers design exciting and innovative products that constantly extend the possibilities of water garden design. In this regard, all innovations run through a clearly structured process from the initial idea to series production maturity, that ensures a new product optimally fulfils all requirements.

There are good reasons for the unusually high quality of the OASE products. Prior to market launch all new developments are subjected to function and endurance tests under practical conditions. Thus, our customers have the certainty that at OASE they can rely on the highest **level of safety, environmentally friendly,** and the longest service life. So that they can enjoy undisturbed satisfaction with the water garden experience in all seasons.

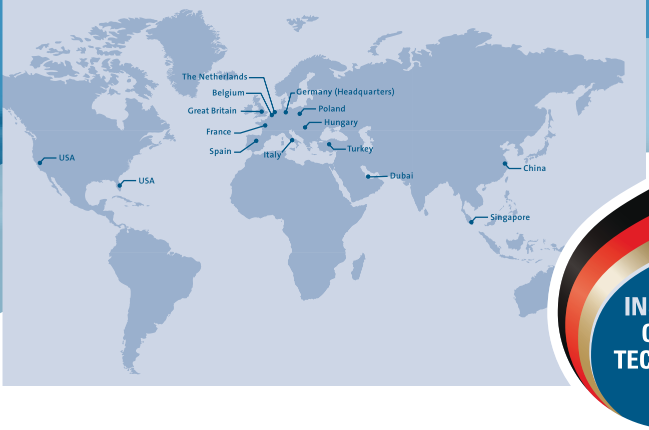
NATURE AND TECHNOLOGY IN PERFECT HARMONY

Environmental awareness and sustainability are particularly important for the technology associated with the water garden. Therefore, the **new generation** of the OASE Eco product series represents an important milestone for OASE products. For example, pumps and UVC clarifiers with even higher capacity require less energy, allowing OASE customers to receive a great investment. You are not only protecting the environment, but you also save yourself energy costs (see page 256 – 257).

However, OASE is also pursuing new paths in terms of operating convenience, like the development of using remote control technology via the smart phone app, for example. With the new **WLAN-based technology** it is now possible to even more conveniently and precisely control the flow rates for the new OASE fountain and watercourse pumps and adapt the capacity of the devices to seasonal requirements. As stated: Nature and technology in perfect harmony.

Quality
Experience & competence

For your water garden dream, only the best will do:
Ideas and many quality products from OASE »Made in Germany«.


The Netherlands
Belgium
Great Britain
France
Spain
Italy
Germany (Headquarters)
Poland
Hungary
Turkey
Dubai
China
Singapore
USA
USA

GLOBAL
INSPIRATION
GERMAN
TECHNOLOGY
Oase

TRUST OUR COMMITTED EXPERTS

The experience and the **know-how of the OASE experts** has been growing and growing for more than 60 years. Thus, today you can rely on unique competence and extensive knowledge that is not found anywhere else. Our specialists cover all areas of pond technology: from mechanical engineering and material engineering to electrical engineering and software development, extending to water biology and landscaping. This unique versatility is the basis for our distinctively broad assortment and the high quality of the OASE products.

You can experience the quality of OASE products again and again every day. They are your guarantee for undisturbed garden pond experiences, thanks to **high performance, long service life and reliability.** Whether pumps, filters, lights, control systems, software applications or matched accessories, extending to special pond liner – OASE always offers you the latest state of technology and many innovations that will be a source of pleasure to you for many years.

Service

Market orientation & customer orientation

Our goal is to fulfil the dreams of our customers. And at the same time, bringing them new exciting ideas.

Additional information in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store & Google Play Store

A PARTNER FOR UNFORGETTABLE POND EXPERIENCES

At OASE we are here for you, for all things involving garden ponds. From initial planning, to construction and installation, to care of your garden pond, in every phase you can benefit from the special knowledge of the OASE experts and the OASE service concept. We constantly provide new impetus on the international market and offer a variety of attractive services, such as the **OASE Extension Guarantee or Clear Water Guarantee,** our **Internet newsletter, OASE-TV,** the **Online Laboratory for Water Quality** or the **OASE Hotline** and our mobile information offering via the **OASE app.**

However, for us market orientation also means staying a step ahead of the current trends in garden design and landscaping, and in technology and lifestyle, in order to offer our customers individual and sustainable solutions. This includes **contemporary operating convenience** through our intelligent control systems via the smart phone app, as well as further development of the **sustainability** and **energy-efficiency** of the OASE products.

www.oase-livingwater.com

Eco Offensive

Save energy
Save money
Protect the environment

www.oase-livingwater.com/eco

Page 256 – 257

142
»Bitron Eco«
Highly-efficient
UVC clarifier

FOUNTAINS & FOUNTAIN PUMPS

14 Fountains

- **16 Advisor – waterfalls**
- 18 Waterfall / Waterfall Set
- **20 Advisor stainless steel watercourse elements**
- 22 Stainless Steel Watercourses
- 24 LunaLed / LunaLed Creative Set
- **28 Advisor Water Entertainment**
- 30 Water Starlet
- 32 Water Trio
- 34 Water Quintet
- 36 Water Quintet Creative
- 38 Water Jet Lightning
- 40 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

42 Fountain pumps

- **42 Advisor – fountain pumps**
- **44 Fountain pumps – comparison**
- 46 Aquarius Universal
- 50 Aquarius Fountain Set
- 54 Aquarius Solar
- New! 56 PondJet Eco

58 Fountain attachments

- 58 Fountain attachments ½", 1", 1½"

FILTER- & WATERCOURSE PUMPS

62 Filter- & Watercourse pumps

- **64 Advisor – filter and watercourse pumps**
- **66 Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison**
- 68 AquaMax Eco Classic
- 70 AquaMax Eco Premium
- 72 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
- 74 AquaMax Dry
- 76 AquaMax Eco Twin
- New! 78 AquaMax Eco Expert
- 80 AquaMax Expert

82 Gravitation filter pumps

- 82 AquaMax Eco Gravity

FILTERS & AERATORS

84 Filters

- **86 Filter systems**
- **88 Filters in comparison**
- **90 Advisor – pressure filters**
- 92 Underwater filters
- 96 Pressure filters
- **102 Advisor – flow-through filters**
- New! 104 Flow-through filters

120 Module filters

- **120 Advisor – module filters**
- 124 ProfiClear Classic
- 126 ProfiClear Premium

136 UVC clarifiers / aerators

- **136 Advisor – UVC clarifiers**
- 138 UVC clarifiers
- **146 Advisor – pond aerators**
- 148 Pond aerators
- 154 Aerating aggregate

CLEANING & CARE

156 Skimmers & pond / pool vacuums

- **158 Advisor – skimmers and pond vacuums**
- 160 SwimSkim
- 162 AquaSkim
- 163 BioSys Skimmer +
- 164 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
- 165 Skimmer 250
- 166 Pond vacuum PondoVac Classic
- 168 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 4
- New! 172 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac Premium

174 Pond care

- **174 Useful pond helpers**
- 176 Icefree ice preventer
- 177 Pond care – it's easy
- 178 Pond care AquaActiv
- 186 Fish medicine

78 New!

»AquaMax Eco Expert«
The next generation
of the powerhouses –
energy-efficient for
rigorous requirements

208 New!

»InScenio FM-
Master WLAN«
An **App** usable for
the garden pond –
at last, control your
technology per
WLAN!

194 New!

»Waterfall Illumination«
LED waterfall lighting –
for stylish light accents in
the evening

Contents

ILLUMINATION & POWER

188 Pond illumination
- **190 Advisor – pond illumination**
- 192 LunAqua Terra LED
- 193 LunaLed
- New! 194 Waterfall Illumination
- 196 LunAqua Classic LED
- 197 LunAqua 3 LED
- 198 LunAqua Mini LED
- 199 LunAqua Maxi LED

200 LED / Halogen spotlights
- 200 LunAqua 10 System
- 202 LED systems
- 203 LunAqua 10 Illumination Set

204 Halogen spotlights
- New! 204 LunAqua Micro Set
- 204 LunAqua 2 / 12 V
- 204 ProfiLux E 100
- 205 LunAqua 3

206 Power management & Solar
- **206 Advisor – power management & solar components**
- New! 208 InScenio FM-Master WLAN
- 210 InScenio
- 212 Solar components

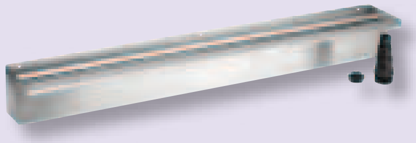
POND CONSTRUCTION & DECORATION

214 Pond construction
- **216 »Pond planning & implementation«**
- **218 Creating garden ponds**
- New! 220 Fleece & liner
- New! 223 Pond construction accessories
- 224 Pond plant accessories
- 227 Hoses & connectors
- 230 Pump accessories
- 231 Filter accessories
- 232 Filter accessories / Light / Power
- 233 Water spouts & pond figures
- 234 Preformed ponds PE
- 235 Preformed ponds Stonecor
- 238 Watercourse elements
- 240 Decorative rock covers
- 241 Water reservoirs

WORTH KNOWING

242 Additional information
- 244 Friction losses
- 245 OASE energy efficiency classes
- 246 Pump performance curves – comparison
- 248 Watercourse diagrams
- 250 OASE Clear Water Guarantee
- 251 OASE Guarantee
- 252 Pictograms / icons
- 254 Alphabetical product overview
- 256 Eco Offensive

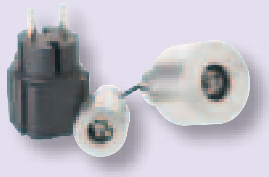
Fountains



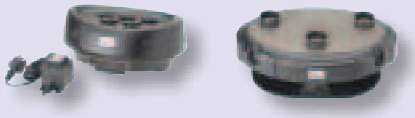
Page 18 Waterfall

Page 19 Waterfall Set

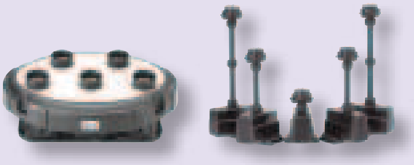
Page 22 Stainless Steel Watercourses



Page 24 LunaLed



Page 28 – 31 Water Starlet / Water Trio

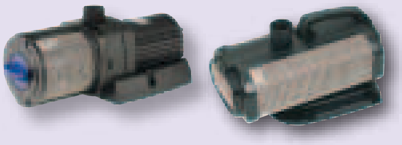


Page 32 – 35 Water Quintet / Water Quintet Creative

Page 36 – 41 WaterJet Lightning / JumpingJet Rainbow Star

Fountain pumps

Page 46 Aquarius Universal 440i – 2000



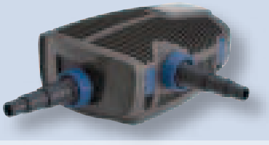
Page 48 Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 – 40000

Page 50 – 55 Aquarius Fountain Set / Aquarius Solar

Page 56 – 59 PondJet Eco / Fountain attachments

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

Page 68 AquaMax Eco Classic



Page 70 – 73 AquaMax Eco Premium / 12 V

Page 74 AquaMax Dry

Page 76 AquaMax Eco Twin

Page 78 – 83 AquaMax Eco Expert / AquaMax Eco Gravity

Filter & Aerators

Page 92 Underwater filters

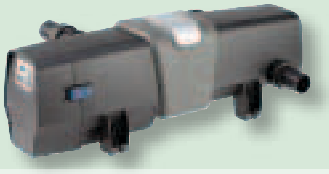
Page 96 Pressure filters

Page 104 – 107 BioSmart

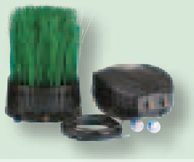
Page 108 – 111 FiltoMatic CWS

Page 112 – 119 BioTec / BioTec Premium / ScreenMatic

Page 120 – 135 Module filter ProfiClear

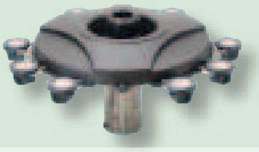


Page 136 – 145 UVC clarifiers



Page 148 – 151 Pond aerators

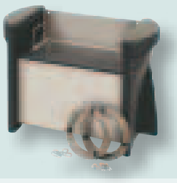
Page 152 AquaAir



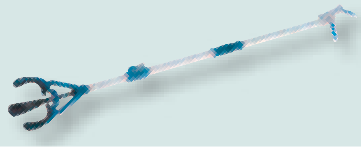
Page 154 AirFlo

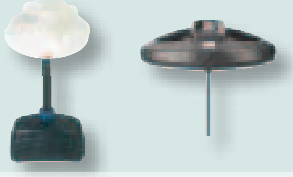
CLEANING & CARE

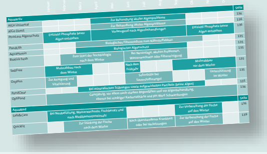
Page 160 Surface skimmers


Page 165 Floatinghigh-performance skimmers

Page 166 Pond and pool vacuums


Page 174 Useful pond helpers

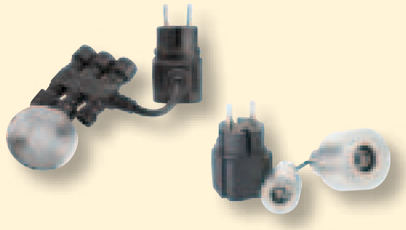

Page 176 Ice preventer

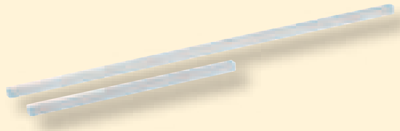

Page 178 AquaActiv pond care plan

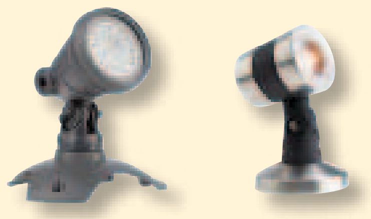
Page 180 Aqua Activ water analysis / Starter cultures

Page 182 – 187 Aqua Activ pond treatment / Fish medicine

ILLUMINATION & POWER

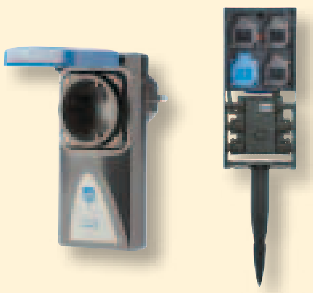

Page 192 – 193 LunAqua Terra LED / LunaLed

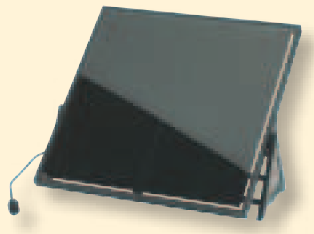

Page 194 Waterfall Illumination


Page 197 – 199 LunAqua 3 LED / LunAqua Mini / Maxi LED

Page 200 LunAqua 10 System

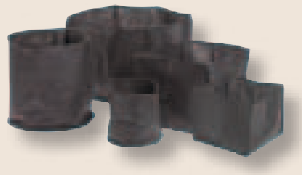
Page 204 Halogen spotlights


Page 208 – 211 InScenio Power management


Page 212 Solar components

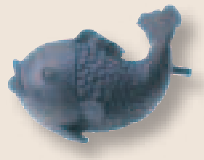
POND CONSTRUCTION & DECORATION

Page 220 Fleece & liner


Page 225 Plant baskets

Page 223 – 232 Pond construction / pump- / filter accessories

Page 227 Hoses & connectors


Page 233 Water spouts / pond figures

Page 234 – 237 Preformed ponds

Page 238 – 240 Watercourse elements / decorative rock covers

Page 241 Water reservoirs

Fountains & Fountain Pumps

Fountains

16 Advisor – waterfalls
18 Waterfall / Waterfall Set
20 Advisor – stainless steel watercourses
22 Stainless steel watercourses
24 LunaLed
26 Advisor – Water Entertainment
28 Water Starlet
30 Water Trio
32 Water Quintet
34 Water Quintet Creative
36 Water Jet Lightning
38 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

Fountain pumps

42 Advisor – fountain pumps
44 Fountain pumps – comparison
46 Aquarius Universal
50 Aquarius Fountain Set
54 Aquarius Solar
56 PondJet Eco

Fountain attachments

58 Fountain attachments

Fountains:
As individual as you want!

Whether a gentle waterfall or a dynamic jet: Moving water fascinates just about everyone. Discover the versatile possibilities for staging your garden or your pond with fountains from OASE.
Where moving water creates a special ambiance, your garden becomes a completely new experience. A relaxing atmosphere can be created by the soft bubbling from your ornamental water feature. A bubbling foam fountain is a good fit in a modern garden. And those who prefer things a little splashier select a larger fountain. The new, floating PondJet Eco offers a downright imposing fountain at 3 m in height and width. Extremely energy-efficient and with

»Experience water
with all senses!«

The PondJet Eco water show.

Impressive, flexible, easy and energy-efficient!

innovative dynamic function it is perfect for small show interludes. Regardless of your preferences, OASE offers you the right products, guaranteed. Even in a garden without a pond, on the terrace or balcony water features in a gravel bed or a planter box are real eye-catchers. And if atmospheric lighting is added, summer evenings become unforgettable moments. Our Water Entertainment products are a special enhancement for your garden. Thanks to the »Plug'n Spray« principle, installation is fast so that there is more time for enjoyment. Experience all moving possibilities on the pages that follow.

Waterfalls of stainless steel: Stylish, expressive, timelessly beautiful!

An absolute eyecatcher for your garden, the terrace or your pond – the design objects from OASE. The complete Waterfall Set 30 is ideal for uncomplicated and fast installation at the edge of the pond, in gravel or in a suitable planter box. Your waterfall becomes larger and wider with the Waterfall Set 60 Solo, which can be combined with an existing filter and watercourse pump or the AquaMax Eco Classic.

With OASE Waterfall 30 / 60 / 90 you can create your own very personal waterfall that can also be integrated in a wall design with wonderful simplicity. For this you require an additional pump, which your OASE stockist would be pleased to recommend to you. Brand new – now warming LED lights can also be integrated. Easily installed, the Waterfall Illumination makes every waterfall shine.

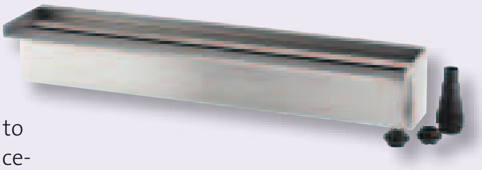
Advisor

Elegance in the evening hours: With the Waterfall Illumination every waterfall is easily immersed in warm and pleasant light.

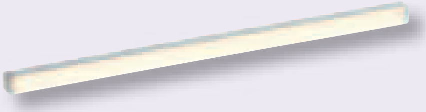
WATERFALLS

Tip!

For long-term satisfaction with the waterfall, clean the stainless steel surface regularly, so that calcium deposits and dirt do not build up.



Waterfall 30/60/90 Recessed or bolted to the wall, with a width of 30 / 60 / 90 cm, graceful waterfalls can be created. You will find the matching pump AquaMax Eco for operating the waterfall, starting on page 68 / 70.

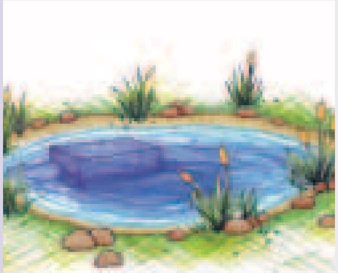


Waterfall Illumination LED illumination for waterfalls in widths of 30 cm and 60 cm.

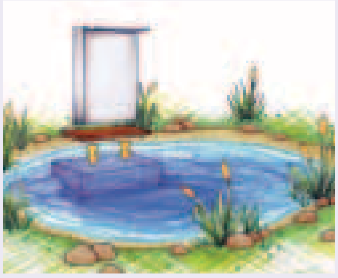
Waterfall Set 30 The complete set incl. pump and hose in a modern stainless steel design has an outflow width of 30 cm. The two side fastening lugs make installation fast and easy – whether in a bed of gravel or at the edge of the pond. It is also easy to install as a standalone water feature in combination with a water reservoir and cover (see page 241).

Waterfall Set 60 Solo The elegant waterfall with a width of 60 cm (in the Set **without pump**).

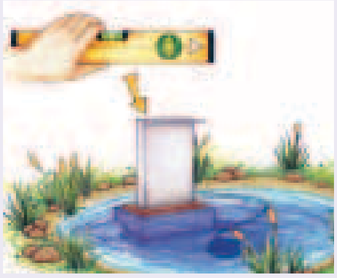
This is how easy it is: Sample set up of a Waterfall Set 30



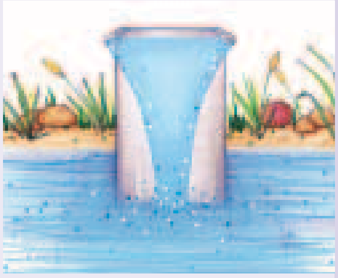
First provide an even and firm surface – a solid base, e.g. of concrete, that serves as the pedestal.



The Waterfall 30 is then placed on this straight slab: To do this simply fasten the two side fastening lugs with stainless steel screws.



For a perfectly aligned fountain, ensure that it is setup horizontally. Use a spirit level for this.



Now connect pump and hose. Then open the rear wall and fasten the hose. The hose is then routed out at the rear opening, and the pump is lowered into the water. That's it!

Application example: **Waterfall 60**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Sophisticated and graceful waterfalls of high quality, non-rusting stainless steel*
- *Individual and easy installation possibilities in three widths*
- *Even and uniform water pattern to 1 m in height*

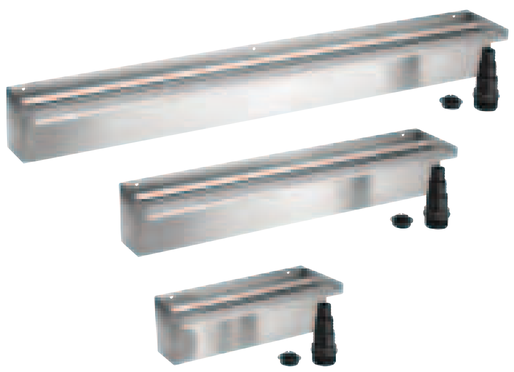
Recommendation
The correct selection of the pump with the matching water flow rate is particularly important for a uniform waterfall. (See table: Pump recommendation)

WATERFALL

Attractive waterfalls of stainless steel

- Compact and robust waterfall of high quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Easy installation as permanent built in unit or bolted onto the wall
- Individual design through 3 different widths: 30 cm, 60 cm or 90 cm
- Included in the scope of delivery: Each with threaded opening on both the rear and underside, stepped hose adapter (19, 25, 32, 38 mm) and a plug
- With extended outlet for convenient installation!

Waterfall height (water edge)	Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
0.80 – 1.00 m	AquaMax Eco 3500 – 4000	AquaMax Eco 4000 – 6000	AquaMax Eco 4000 – 8000
0.40 – 0.60 m	AquaMax Eco 2500	AquaMax Eco 3500 – 4000	AquaMax Eco 4000 – 6000
0.20 m	AquaMax Eco 2500	AquaMax Eco 3500 – 4000	AquaMax Eco 4000 – 6000



TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall 30	Waterfall 60	Waterfall 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	140 x 300 x 100	140 x 600 x 100	140 x 900 x 100
Net weight	kg	1.60	2.60	6.00
Guarantee[*P.251]	Years	2		
Connection suctions-side	mm	25		32
Connection suctions-side		1"		1¼"
Item no.		**50704**	**50585**	**50706**

*P. 251

[*P.251] *Details on the type and scope of the guarantee on page 251*

Application example: **Waterfall Set 30** installed in a watertight reservoir with cache pot

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Waterfall stand of high-quality stainless steel*
- *Modern design*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation
Regularly clean the stainless steel surface, so that deposits do not adhere.

WATERFALL SET

Waterfall set in modern stainless steel design

- Waterfall stand in 30 cm or 60 cm width
- Two side fastening lugs enable easy attachment on a solid substrate (e.g. concrete slab) for use in the shallow water zone or at the edge of the pond. In addition, the Waterfall Set 60 Solo has a mounting base that ensures additional stability.
- An additional possibility is installation in combination with the OASE Water Reservoir and the corresponding cover (WR 60 for Waterfall Set 30 and WR 125 for Waterfall Set 60 Solo on page 241). Simply bolt onto the suitable reservoir cover and decorate with pebbles – that's it!
- Only Waterfall Set 30: Including pump 2500 l / h, as well as 3 m ¾" hose
- Easy maintenance thanks to removable back
- High-quality stainless steel quality: 1.4401 (V4A)

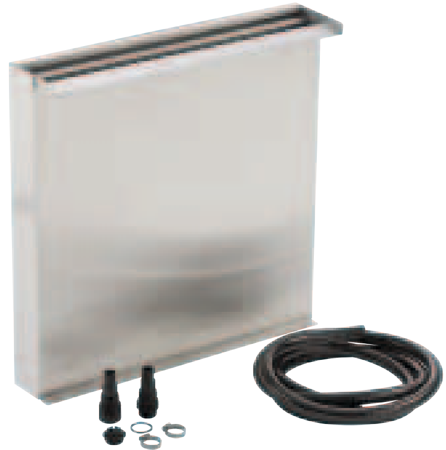
TECHNICAL DATA

		Waterfall Set 30	Waterfall Set 60 Solo
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 305 x 600	145 x 605 x 600
Net weight	kg	8.00	12.00
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
Power consumption	W	40	–
Power cable length	m	10.00	–
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	–
Item no.		**50584**	**51163**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE inox

Waterfall **Set 60 Solo**



START

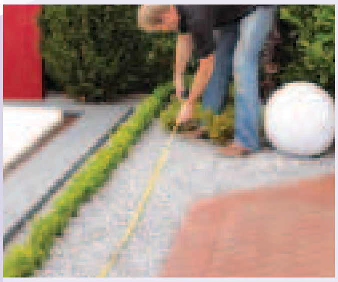
Stainless Steel Watercourses: Modern garden design with style!

Architectural gardens often take on totally new possibilities in water design: Modern and unconventional, they put shapes and materials in the centre of focus and allow a variety of creative ideas. With the stainless steel watercourse system you create individual watercourses in your garden. Consisting of six different elements, the system offers fast and easy installation – whether in conjunction with an architectural pool as the end point, or as self-supplying circuit with the aid of an underground water reservoir. Thanks to the high quality stainless steel, the entire system is low maintenance, has a long service life and also retains its beauty over the long term.

STAINLESS STEEL WATERCOURSES

All you need to install your waterfall are the appropriate stainless steel elements, a suitable water reservoir with cover (see page 241), a pump (see page 48 – 51) and sufficient hose, as well as material to compact the substrate, because a horizontal installation is extremely important. The Lighting Set with the LunAqua Terra LED (see page 192) rounds out the design of the watercourse.

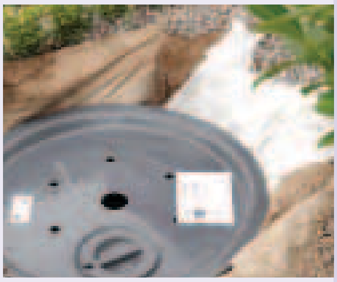
This is how easy it is: Sample setup: Stainless Steel Watercourses



Measure the area that you are considering and select the suitable watercourse elements.

After excavation, check whether the substrate is solid enough or still must be compacted.

Fleece additionally protects the excavated area against root penetration.



Ideally the water reservoir is placed at the head end of the start element, and it should be concealed, but accessible. The hoses are simply laid out in the gravel bed along the watercourse elements.

Place the elements upside down so that they match. Then the connecting strips are bonded on.

The stainless steel connecting element is placed on and connected with eight nuts and washer screws. Ideally with a second person – turn the bolted watercourse right-side up.

Now is the time to insert the LunAqua Terra LED, if you have planned for a lighting element. Connect the hoses and pump; place the pump in the water reservoir.

The horizontal alignment of the system is extremely important – ensure that you check whether the watercourse elements are horizontal, in both directions. Thereafter the edge design can be finished – that's it!

Creativity for terrace and garden: **Stainless steel watercourses**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Modern, sophisticated design of high quality stainless steel elements*
- *Versatile combinations for individual design concepts*
- *Easy installation with ingenious connection technology*

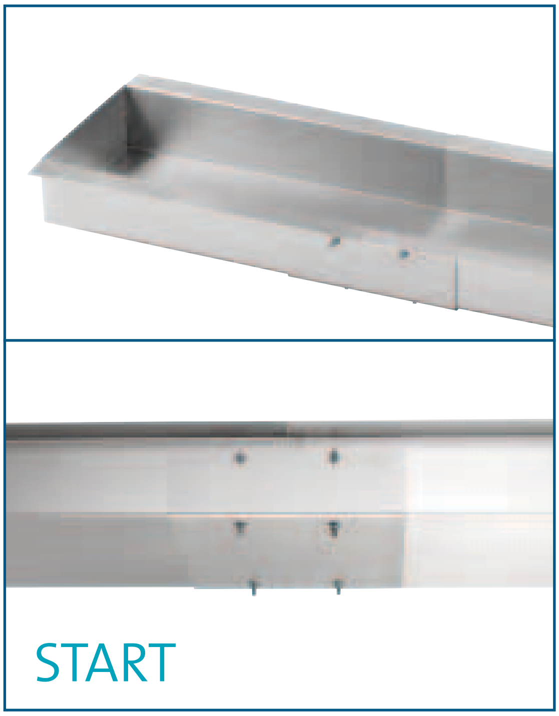
Recommendation
For installation, first ensure that you have an even, compacted substrate and, if necessary, fill the excavated channel with sand.

Ensure horizontal installation and never fill with too much water, so that the system does not overflow.

Depending on the length of the water-course and the desired quantity of water, the right selection of the pump (Aquarius Fountain Set, page 48 – 51) and of the appropriate water reservoir (page 241) are particularly important.

STAINLESS STEEL WATERCOURSES

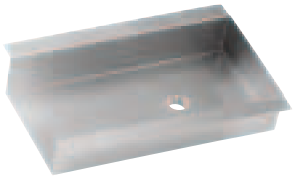
High quality crafted elements for individual garden designs



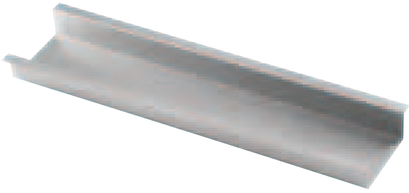
- Modern garden design made easy: Design creative waterfalls with six stainless steel elements
- Unique connection technology for easy installation – thanks to a connection element incl. sealing strips and nuts
- Robust, high-quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Single elements can be individually combined
- Illumination element can be combined with the LunAqua Terra LED in ground light fixture (page 192)

PRODUCT DETAILS

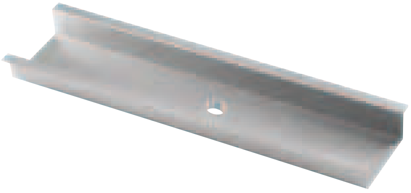
Stainless steel watercourse **start / end**



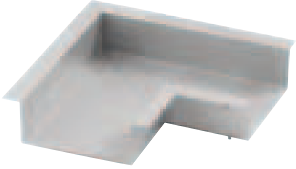
Stainless steel watercourse **straight**



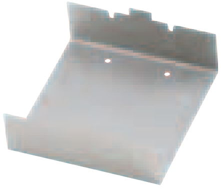
Stainless steel watercourse **illumination**



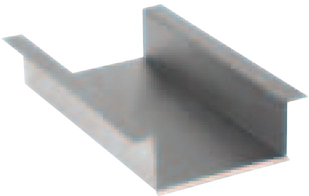
Stainless steel watercourse **90° curve**



Stainless steel watercourse **connection**



Stainless steel watercourse **outlet**

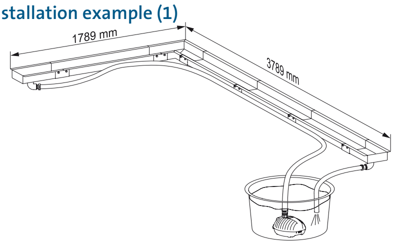


TECHNICAL DATA

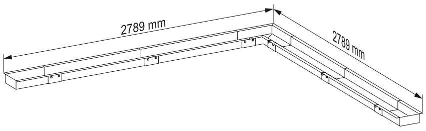
		Stainless steel watercourses start / end	Stainless steel watercourses straight	Stainless steel watercourses illumination	Stainless steel watercourses 90° curve	Stainless steel watercourses connection	Stainless steel watercourses outlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 270 x 80	1000 x 270 x 80		400 x 400 x 80	140 x 210 x 80	400 x 270 x 80
Net weight	kg	2.20	5.00		2.60	0.60	2.03
Guarantee* P. 251	Years	2					
Connection for hoses	mm	25	–				
Connection for hoses		1"	–				
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !					
Item no.		**50800**	**50781**	**50809**	**50798**	**50801**	**51162**

INSTALLATION EXAMPLES

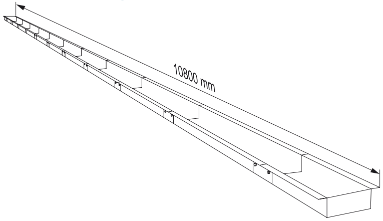
Installation example (1)



Installation example (2)



Installation example (3)



Installation example (1)

2 x start / end element
4 x straight
1 x corner element
6 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 80
1 x hose 1"
Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

Installation example (2)

2 x start / end element
4 x straight
1 x corner element
6 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 80
1 x hose 1"
Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

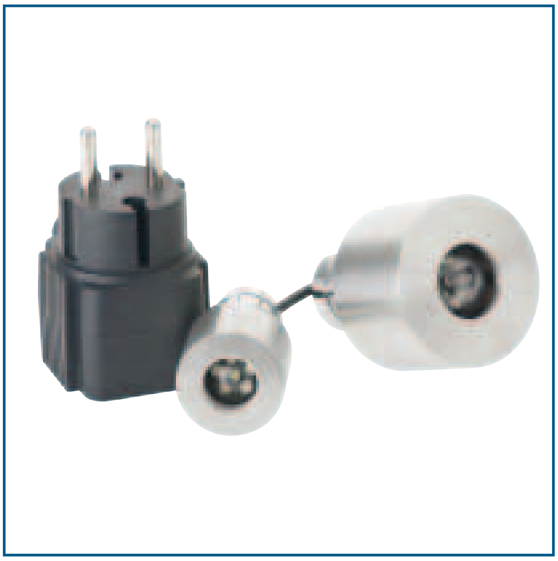
Installation example (3)

2 x start / end element
10 x straight
11 x connection element
1 x water reservoir WR 100
1 x hose 1"
Pump recommendation:
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500

Application examples: 4 x **LunaLed 9 s** on a separate base construction, combined with the aid of the OASE multiple distributor

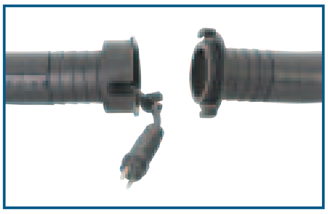
LUNALED

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology



- Each has 6 or 9 cold-white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Protection class IP 68
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

PRODUCT DETAILS



Hose connectors

The innovative hose connector makes the installation easy. The power cable can be routed out through the opening and does not need to be threaded through the entire length of the hose.

Stainless steel cap

The high quality stainless steel cap enables fast adjustment of the water flow rate and protects the LED from damage.

LunaLed 6 s		LunaLed 9 s	
Height	l/min	Height	l/min
2 cm	3	2 cm	7
3.5 cm	5	3.5 cm	9
6 cm	6	6 cm	11
12 cm	8	12 cm	14

Amount of water required

The right pump is crucial for an appropriate fountain height; it is best to select the pump based on the water flow rate. Do not forget that hose length and diameter also play a role.

TECHNICAL DATA

These products are on page 193

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC	
Power consumption light fixture		< 1 W	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 44, IP 68 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
Connection inlet	mm	19	25
Connection inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	6	9
Light flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	72	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	
Item no.		**50114**	**50115**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · < 1 W · low energy cost · 12V · PATENTED · CE

Extras

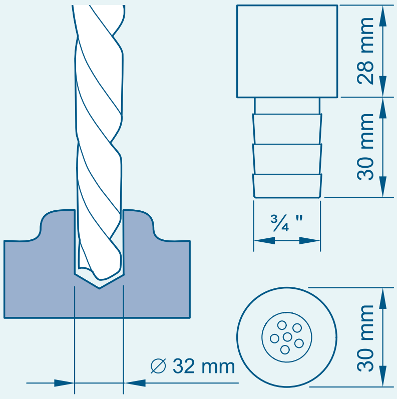
Top 3 product characteristics

- *High quality stainless steel cap*
- *Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones*
- *Adjustable water feature height*

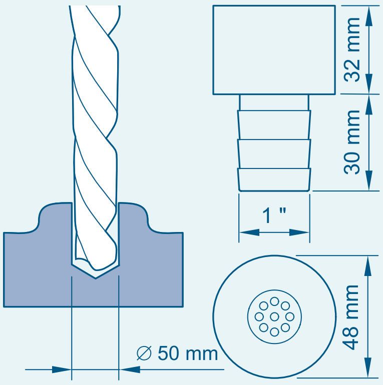
Recommendation

Be creative – combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 230) and design your custom fountain.

Dimension drawing: **LunaLed 6 s**



Dimension drawing: **LunaLed 9 s**



Recommended supplemental products

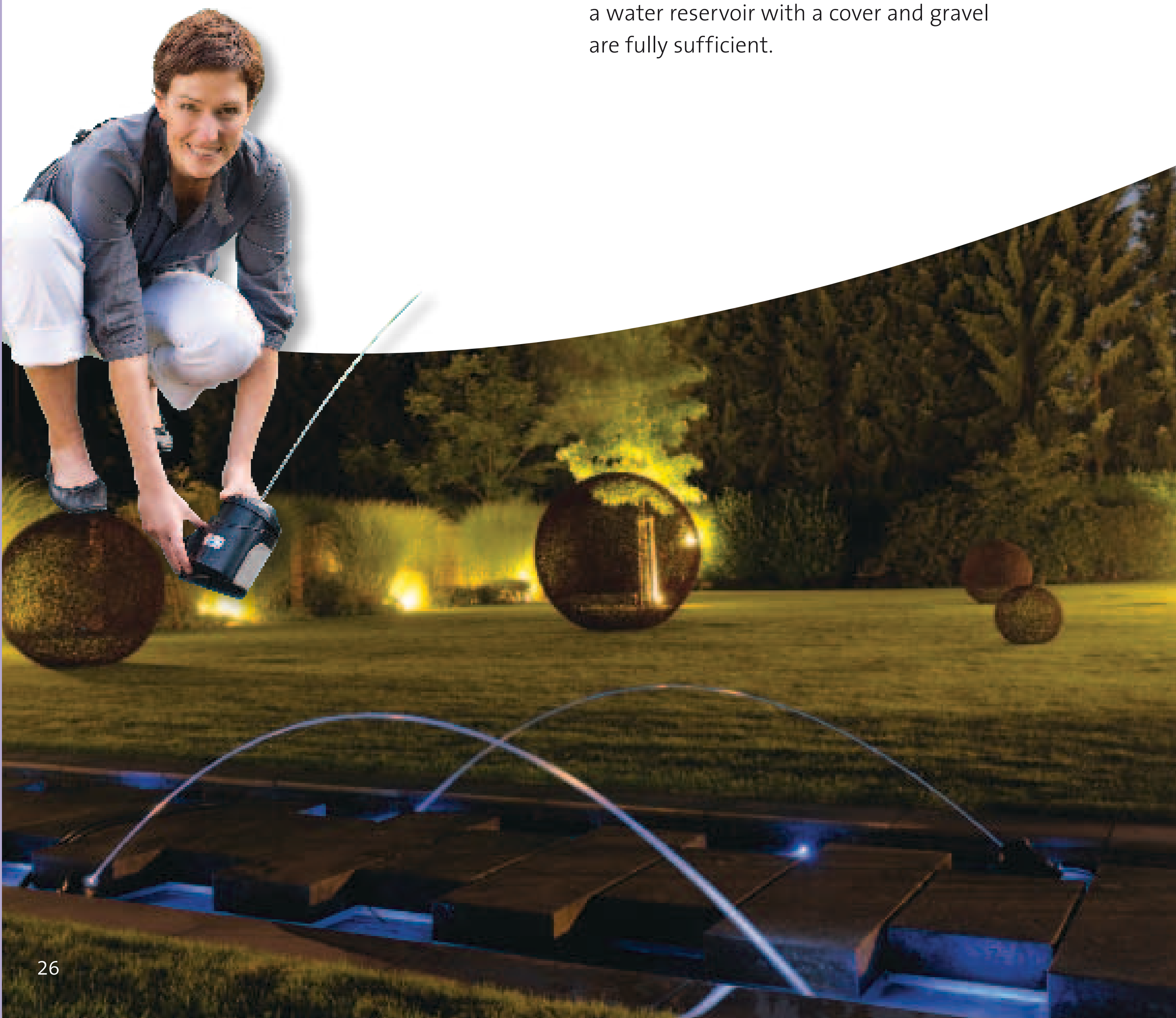
***Water feature pumps** Aquarius Universal page 48 – 51*

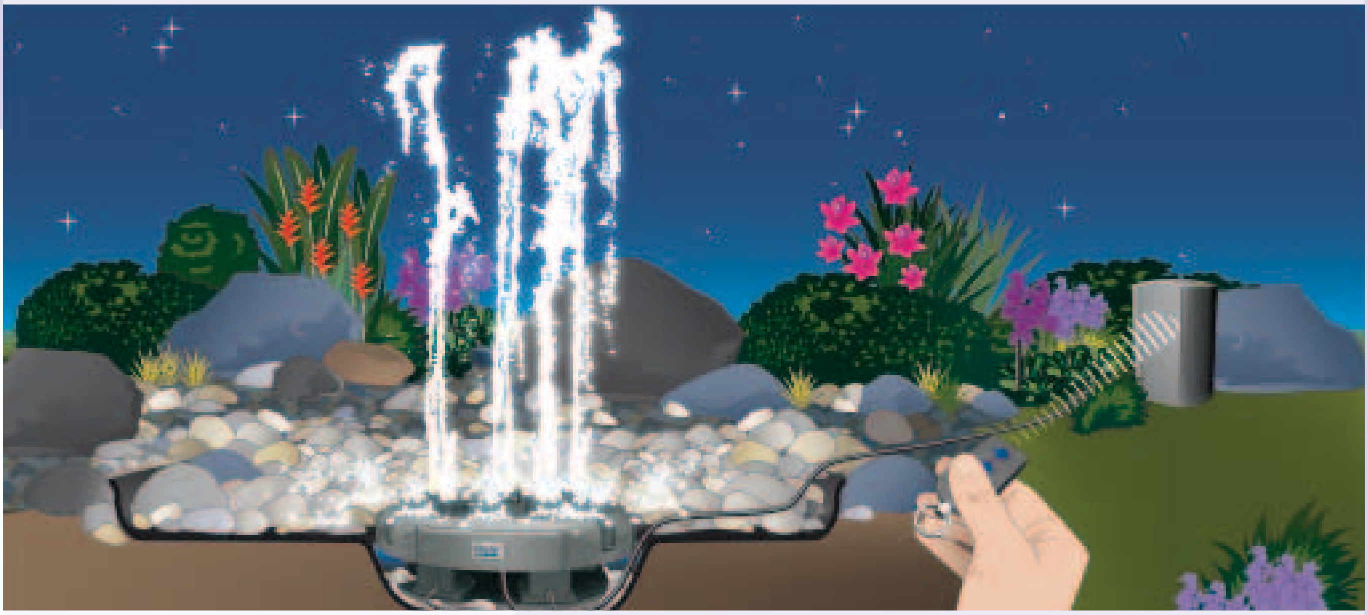
***Additional pond construction material, such as** hoses, hose connectors, etc. from page 227*

Water Entertainment: So beautiful, and so easy to install!

Illuminated water jets that appear out of nowhere, luminous, leaping fountains with ever changing patterns: These are the entertainment artists in the residential garden. The fountains are incredibly easy to install. You can make your garden into a stage in no time.

For some products the composition can vary entirely in accordance with your desires thanks to convenient, versatile adjustment possibilities via remote control. And you do not even need a pond to install a Water Entertainment product. Depending on the fountain, a discrete architectural pool or a water reservoir with a cover and gravel are fully sufficient.

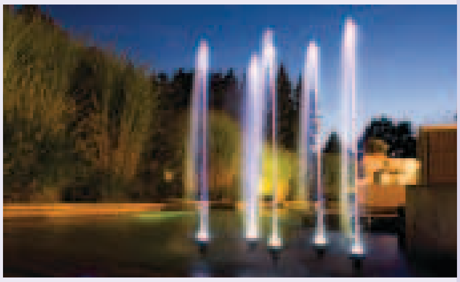




Remote control enables easy and convenient selection of the various permanently stored programs. In addition all Water Entertainment products are characterised by easy installation – »Plug'n Spray«.

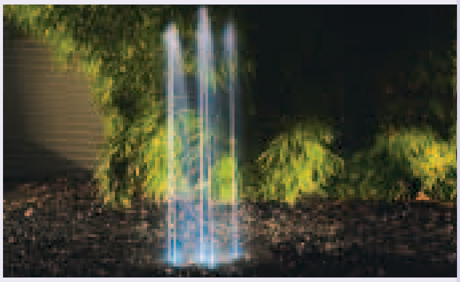
Water Entertainment

Individual



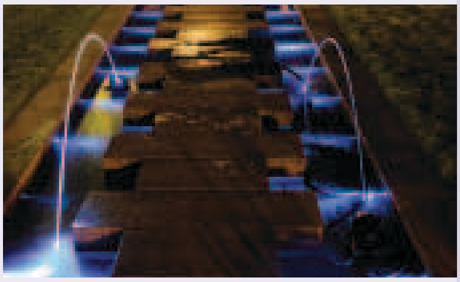
Water Quintet Creative Give your fantasy free rein with this individually configurable fountain. The five individual pumps can be setup or suspended in a wide variety of configurations. They are individually activated and illuminated. The stored programs in which fountain height and light intensity vary can be selected by remote control.

High above



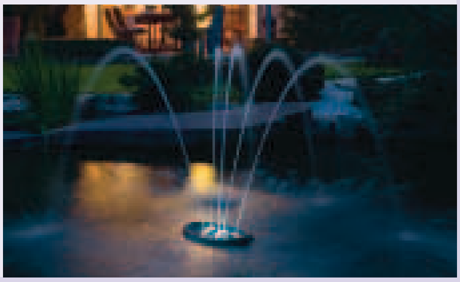
Water Trio / Quintet These water effects with three or five individually adjustable nozzles satisfy the most demanding requirements. Fountain heights between 30 and 140 cm are adjustable per remote control via selection of the permanently set programs. The light intensity of the high-quality LED rings varies depending on fountain height.

Radiant

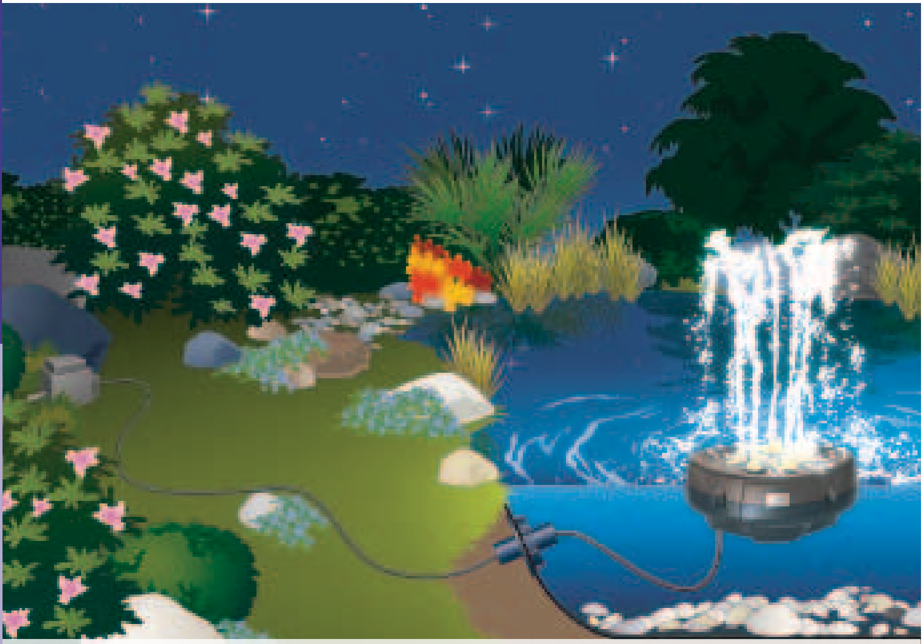


Water Jet Lightning The water jets glow in a wide variety of colours that can be changed with permanent programs. The jet length can vary, the random program »random play« shows all the settings in changing colours. Energy-efficient 12 V technology and fast installation are other standout features of this product.

Floating



Water Starlet Floating on the water surface, or placed on the ground, this compact fountain is quickly installed. The five nozzles equipped with LED illuminated rings can be aligned individually and present different water patterns. The pumps and light elements run on energy-efficient 12 V technology.



Schematic diagram: **Water Starlet** in the garden pond

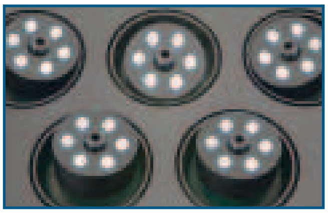
WATER STARLET

Compact and dynamic – the floating fountain with LED illumination

START

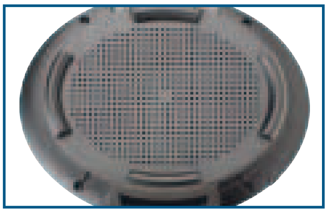
- Compact, floating fountain with 5 fountain nozzles
- »Plug’n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Can be implemented as a floating unit or it can be setup on the ground
- Protected LED rings provide constant illumination of the water jets
- Different water patterns can be presented as a permanent program loop
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Low maintenance requirements
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fountain (incl. 5 pumps, 5 illuminated rings, each with 6 LEDs), transformer and cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



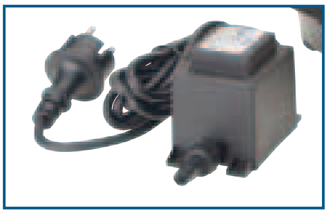
LED illuminated nozzles

The five nozzles can be aligned individually and ensure a wide variety of water patterns.



Robust floor plate

The perforated floor plate provides optimal protection against fouling.



12 V transformer

Thanks to the energy efficient 12 V technology, the system is very safe.

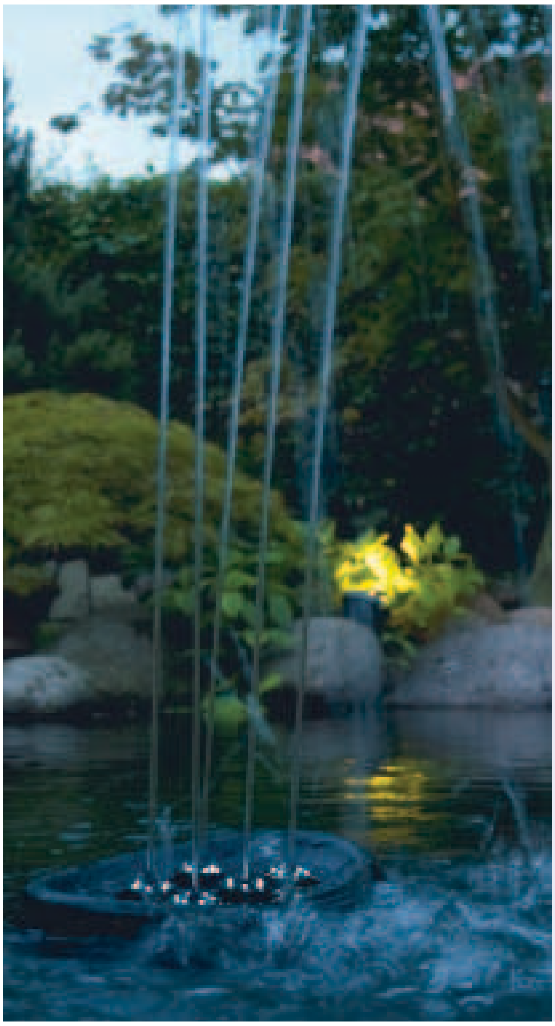
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Floating fountain complete set with LED lighting*
- *»Plug'n Spray« – principle for easy installation*
- *Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology*

Recommendation
Best light effects in the evening twilight.

This fountain can be used in many different environments – from the garden pond to the architectural pool.

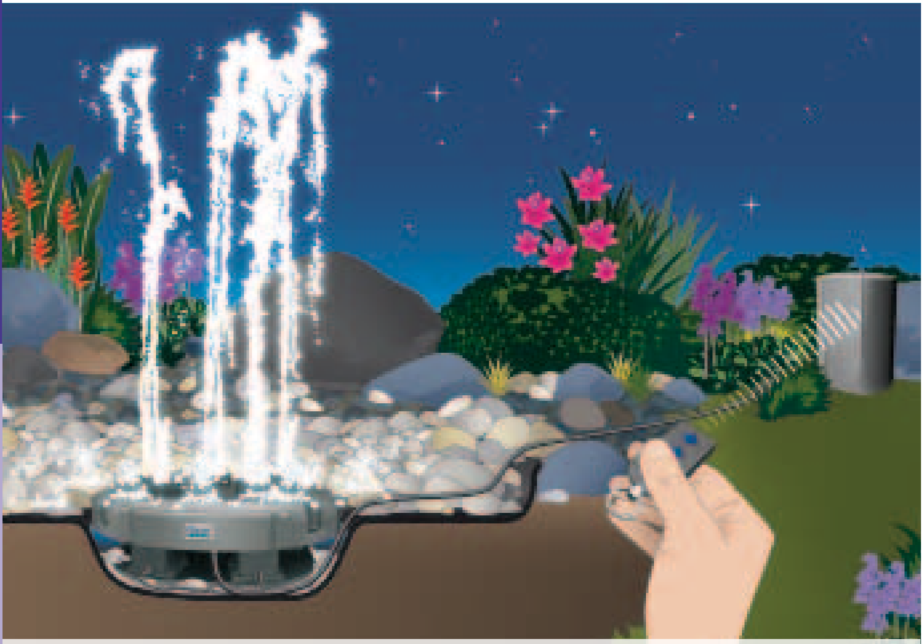


TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Starlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 270 x 135
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	26
Net weight	kg	3.60
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
Light colour		Neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	0.70
Jet diameter	mm	4
Item no.		**50214**

*P. 251

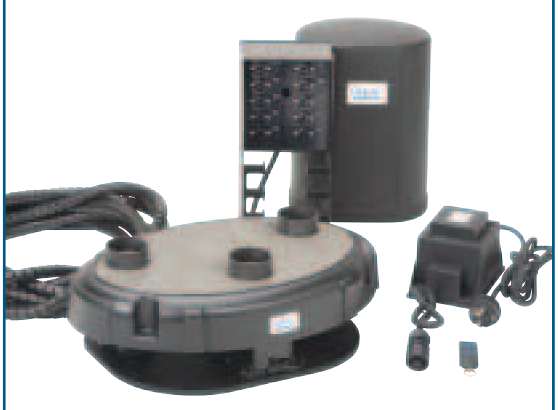
2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · CE



Schematic diagram: **Water Trio** in a reservoir

Water Trio

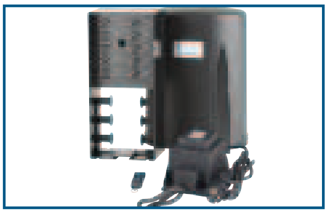
Luminous fountains for modern garden design



PRO

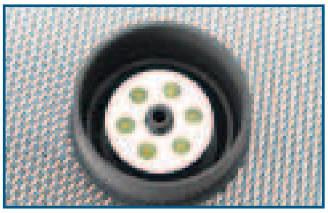
- High quality water feature with three varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

PRODUCT DETAILS



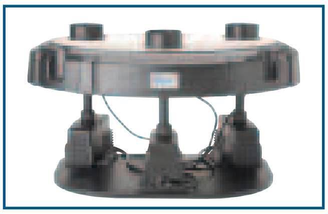
External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



Illuminated nozzles

The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.



Height adjustable

The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Remote control

The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Trio
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	8.84
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	40
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no.		50240

*P. 251

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

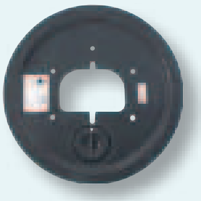
- *Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination*
- *Easy installation thanks to »Plug'n Spray«*
- *Can be used in swim ponds*

Recommendation

Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

Accessories

Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.
Item no. 50327 (page 241)

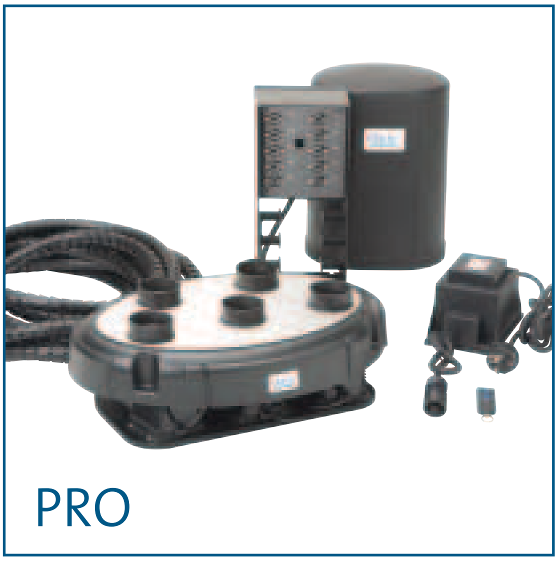


Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 (page 241)

Pond liner
Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners. Additional information ***(page 221)***

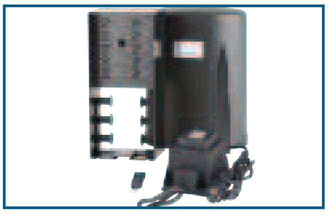
Water Quintet

More individuality and easy operation – even from a distance



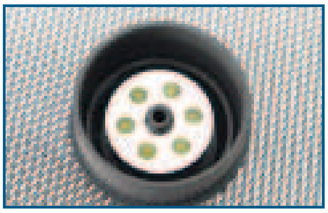
- High-quality water feature with five varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug'n Spray« principle: Immediately ready for use and easy connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 – 140 cm) and light intensity can be played back in permanently set programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of substrates
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

PRODUCT DETAILS



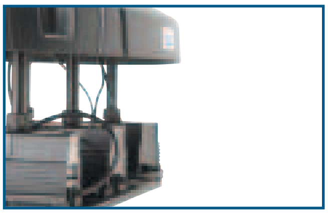
External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



Illuminated nozzles

The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.



Height adjustable

The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.

Remote control

The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Quintet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	11.30
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	50
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no.		50187

*P. 251

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

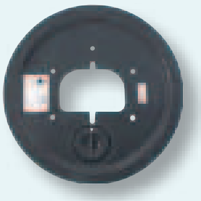
- *Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination*
- *Water patterns can be selected from the set programs*
- *Can be used in swim ponds*

Recommendation

Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

Accessories

Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains. Additional service opening with cover.
Item no. 50327 (page 241)



Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 (page 241)

Pond liner
Almost any idea can be a reality with OASE pond liners. Additional information ***(page 221)***

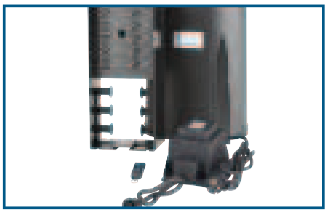
WATER QUINTET CREATIVE

The creative water effect: Flexible setup for individual requirements

PRO

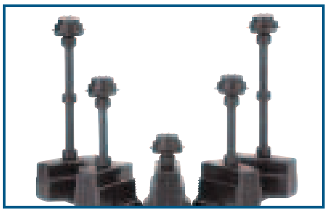
- Completely individual fountain for flexible configurations: Vertical and suspended
- Variations in fountain height and light intensity can be played back in permanent programs
- The programs can be conveniently selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Programs with alternating fountain heights (30 – 140 cm)
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug’n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

Product details



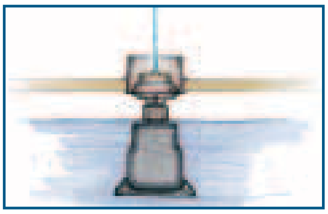
External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



Height adjustable

The nozzles of the fountain are height adjustable, so that the water level can vary by 20 cm.



Suspended mounting

The pumps can also be mounted, suspended from a suitable carrier plate.

Remote control

The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *A fountain with white LED lighting that can be set up individually*
- *Permanently stored programs can be selected via remote control*
- *Can be used in swim ponds*

Recommendation

The pumps can be setup in almost any desired configuration, e.g. in pebbles, in a straight line, or in a semicircle.

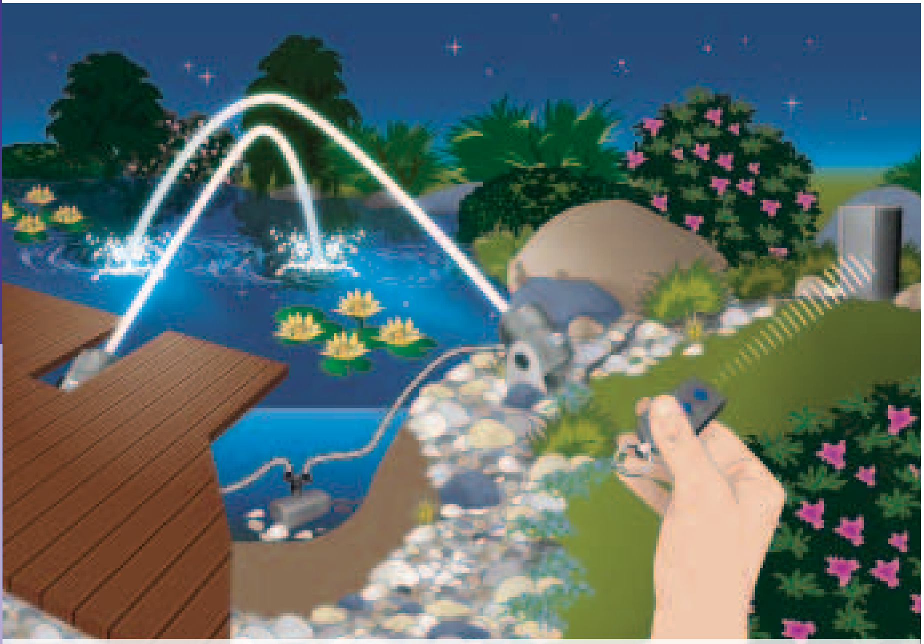
Other popular variants are the recessing in or placing under covers of any type. Then only the water jets are visible.

Technical data

		Water Quintet Creative
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	110 x 80 x 125
Net weight	kg	11.82
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Neutral white
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	50
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		**50394**

*P. 251

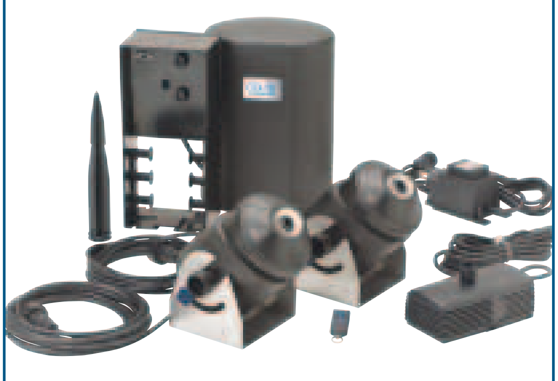
3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · EASY INSTALL · low energy cost · 12V · CE



Schematic diagram: **Water Jet Lightning** in a garden pond

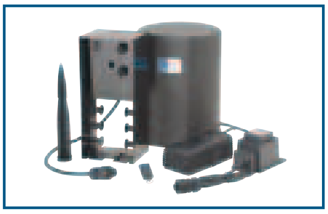
WATER JET LIGHTNING

Coloured water jets – a special highlight, even for small water surfaces



- Luminous, coloured, laminar water arches for a special charm in the garden
- Variations of jet lengths, jet height, and RGB colours are played back in programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- The water jet angle can be individually adjusted
- Your favourite colour of the water arch can be set easily
- High quality stainless steel base, can be bolted onto different substrates
- Maximum jet length 1.8 m, maximum jet height 0.9 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug'n Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2-unit set Water Jet Lightning, pump, external control unit, transformer and cable

PRODUCT DETAILS



External control system

Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.

High-quality materials

An appealing design – total Water Entertainment from OASE.

Remote control

The remote control unit included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Adjustable jet angle

Because the angle of the Water Jet Lightning units can be adjusted there are many variation possibilities.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

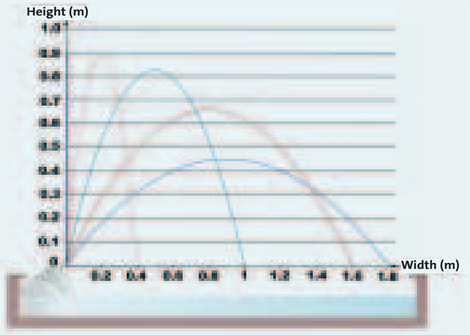
- *The special feature in the garden: Coloured arching water jets*
- *»Plug'n Spray« principle: Complete set for easy connection*
- *Can be implemented in the swim pond*

Recommendation

Enjoy the different colours of the luminous water jets at twilight. This is when they are most effective.

The fountain should be installed where it is protected from wind, so that the water arches maintain their perfect form. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Throw length can be adjusted individually (2 x distributor)

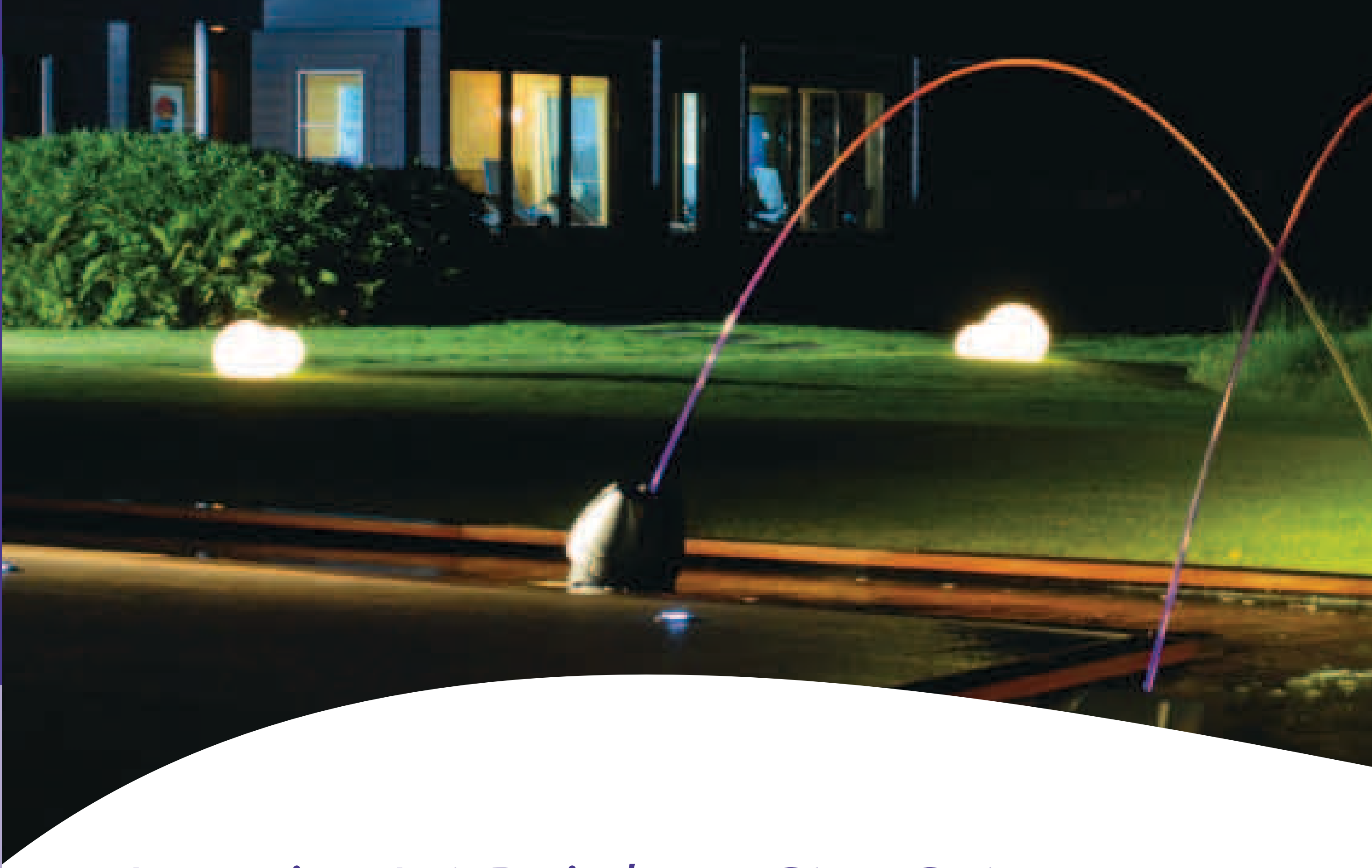


TECHNICAL DATA

		Water Jet Lightning
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 115 x 200
Net weight	kg	10.54
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		RGB
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00
Parabolic height, max.	m	0.90
Parabolic width, max.	m	1.80
Jet diameter	mm	8
12 V conrol box		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	41
Rated voltage, primary (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Power unit		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC
Item no.		50191

*P. 251

3* YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 EASY INSTALL low energy cost CE



JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set: Dramatic, coloured fountain

Whoever experiences the arcs that a JumpingJet Rainbow Star playfully forms out of water cannot resist the enchantment. The effects from the lights are fascinating. You get everything in a set that can be installed quickly and offers the possibility of extension.

Please note the following: For the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set you require the powerful OASE Aquarius Universal 6000 pump. For conveniently switching the pump on and off we recommend the InScenio FM-Master 3 garden outlet. Then on the pump itself you can individually regulate jet length and height.

The JumpingJet Set can even be extended by an additional JumpingJet. The advantage of the Add-on Set: Another pump does not need to be connected in addition to the Aquarius Universal 6000. The system is easily connected via the existing control box (12 V Master) that already controls the first JumpingJet. The Add-on Set can easily be integrated – thanks to the included Y-distributor, the stainless steel hose clamps, as well as the suitable hoses.

Extras

»Rainbow Star Set« scope of delivery

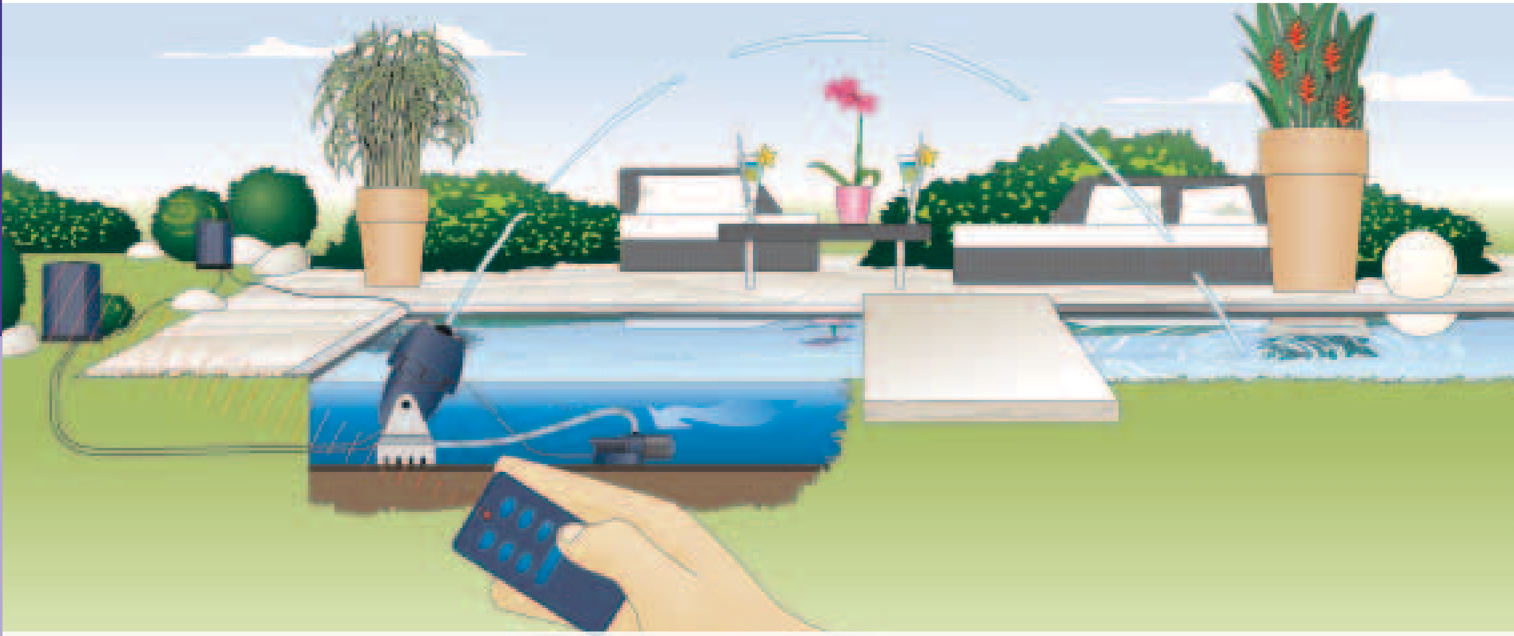
- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x control box (12 V Master) with*
- *1 x wireless remote control*
- *1 x black fabric hose; 4 m*
- *2 x stainless steel hose clamps*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*

»Add-on Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x black fabric hose; 5 m*
- *1x stainless steel hose clamps*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*
- *1 x Y-distributor*

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- For full use of the JumpingJet's impressive light and water effects, OASE recommends that the set be operated with clean or treated water if possible (without fish stock).
- Poor water quality can impair the clarity of the jet and increase maintenance.
- The set can be installed indoors as well as outdoors; if installed outdoors a position that is protected from wind should be selected.
- In colder months the JumpingJet must be stored where it is protected from frost.



Schematic diagram: **JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set** in a garden water feature

JUMPINGJET RAINBOW STAR

Dramatic, coloured water feature for a grand appearance

JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

JumpingJet Rainbow Star **Add-on Set**

- Ready to connect complete set
- Variations of water effects and colours are played back in the programs, LED light intensity remains uniform
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- Jet lengths to 4 m and jet heights to 2 m can be controlled individually
- Can be installed indoors and outdoors
- Control box (12 V Master) additionally enables connection of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
- Synchronous control through one remote control unit when connecting the Add-on Set
- Complete set includes: Jumping Jet, control box, remote control, as well as stainless steel hose clamps for fixing hoses in place and additional accessories

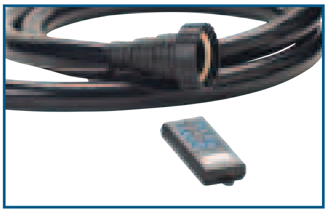
Add-on Set

- The Add-on Set can only be operated in addition to an existing JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Connection is executed via an existing control box of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Add-on set and JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set always run synchronously
- Consists of: JumpingJet Rainbow Star, hose, control cable, power supply cable and Y-distributor

PRODUCT DETAILS

Stainless steel base

In addition to the robust body in high-quality design, the solid stainless steel base ensures stability and enables individual adjustment of the jet angle.

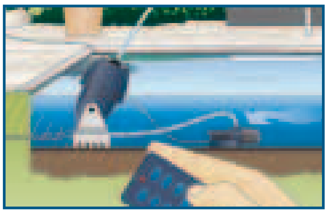


Scope of delivery

The set includes a black fabric hose, 4 m in length, and two stainless steel hose clamps for easy installation.

Control box (12 V Master)

Easy installation and commissioning. Thanks to the remote control unit included in the scope of delivery, the permanently set programs can be conveniently selected. With the add on set connected both JumpingJets are controlled synchronously.



Programmed combinations

These consist of the colours, blue, red, white, green, cyan (light blue), magenta (purple), yellow, and the functions, jet chopper, continuous light and random programs in rainbow colours.

TECHNICAL DATA

		JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	478 x 305 x 355	
Power consumption	W	32	
Net weight	kg	17.50	15.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		RGB	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Parabolic height, max.	m	2.00	
Parabolic width, max.	m	4.00	
Jet diameter	mm	12	
12 V conrol box			
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	–
Cable length, primary (control system)	m	10.00	–
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	–
Item no.		50052	50053

*P.251

3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · max. 2 · EASY INSTALL · PATENTED · CE · inox

Extras

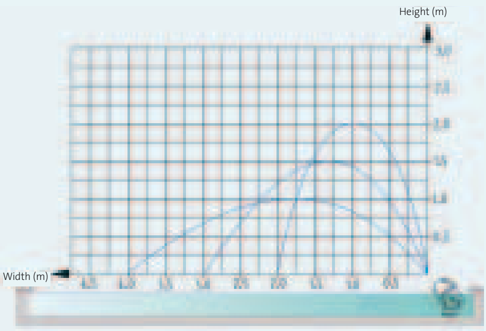
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Fountain with coloured LED lighting*
- *Programs with colour, light, and water effects can be conveniently selected by remote control*
- *An additional JumpingJet Rainbow Star can be connected to the set*

Recommendation

All you need to connect the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Sets is a fountain pump with a capacity of 6000 l/h. consequently our recommendation is the OASE Aquarius Universal 6000 fountain pump.

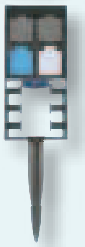
Jet length diagram with OASE recommendation (indoor)



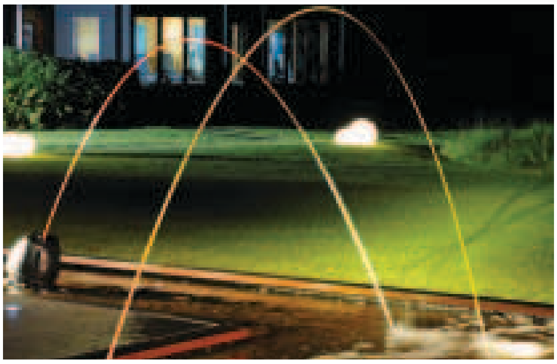
Recommended supplemental products

(Not included in the scope of delivery)

Aquarius Universal 6000
This fountain pump is the ideal partner for the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set.
Item no. 56637 (page 48)



InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (page 210)

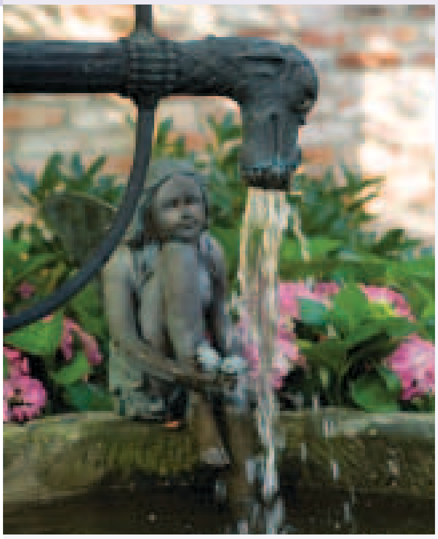


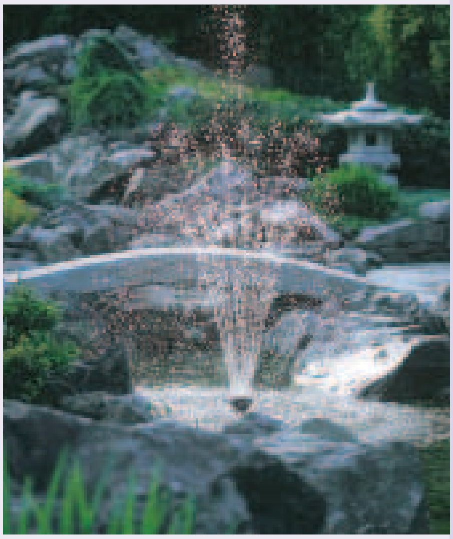
Fountain pumps: Impressive patterns

For fountains the water is delivered upward with full force – a characteristic that distinguishes the fountain pumps from the filter and watercourse pumps. This characteristic is easy to see from the smallest indoor fountains to the fountain in a palace garden. The models that can be remote controlled are sophisticated. The power and fountain height can be controlled from distances of up to 80 m. You can conveniently reduce splashing to enjoy a quieter evening. Starting on page 44 you will find an overview of the main characteristics of the OASE fountain pumps.

Fountain attachments determine the appearance of a water feature and set decorative accents. Not to mention the fact that they enrich the water with vital oxygen. For this OASE offers Schaumsprudler (foaming jets), bells, and different types of fountains with multiple jets and stages. An overview of the attachments for your individual fountain is provided on page 60.

FOUNTAIN PUMPS





STATUARY FOUNTAINS & DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Atmospheric splashing of decorative fountains and indoor fountains has a calming and relaxing effect. For smaller planter boxes you need a compact but powerful pump.

WATERFALLS, BUBBLING STONES & LARGE DECORATIVE FOUNTAINS

Bubbling stones have a natural and charming effect. Moss and lichens can grow on rough stone, which enhances the natural appearance.

FOUNTAINS

Fountains with one or more water jets are imposing and richly varied. For bigger heights and forceful spouting you require pumps with greater power.

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL 440i – 2000
High capacity for indoors and outdoors: Due to its minimal space requirements it is best for use in small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains. The water volume of these quiet pumps can be adjusted individually.

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL Eco 3000 – 40000
These premium products meet even the most rigorous requirements imposed by representative fountains. Water columns up to eleven metres in height are possible. The pumps are frost proof to –20 °C and thanks to the stainless steel filter basket they have a particularly long service life.

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SETS
The complete sets for fast installation and convenient operation. The fountain can be individually adjusted with telescopic nozzle extension and pivot head. It is available as a set including one or three nozzle attachments.

Tip!

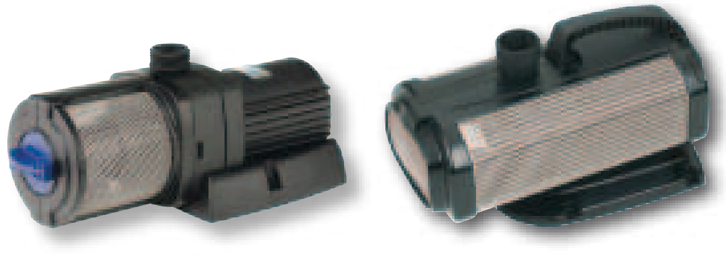
A fountain without mains power: The Aquarius Solar Fountain Set can be used for fountains/ponds without power supply.
Additional information on this product is available on page 56 and the matching solar components are on page 212.

Fountain pumps – comparison

	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)
Fountain pumps								
Aquarius Universal **440i**	Neptun 440i	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.25	1.50
Aquarius Universal **440**	Neptun 440	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.90	10.00
Aquarius Universal **600**	Neptun 600	600	10	1.20	7	230 V / 50 Hz	1.10	10.00
Aquarius Universal **1000**	Neptun 1000	1000	17	1.50	15	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **1500**	Neptun 1500	1500	25	1.80	18	230 V / 50 Hz	1.50	10.00
Aquarius Universal **2000**	Neptun 2000	2000	33	2.00	25	230 V / 50 Hz	1.50	10.00
Aquarius Universal Eco **3000**	Neptun Eco 3000	3000	50	3.20	40	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10,00
Aquarius Universal Eco **4000**	Neptun Eco 4000	4000	67	3.40	50	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10.00
Aquarius Universal **4000**	Neptun 4000	4000	67	3.40	65	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **5000**	Neptun 5000	5000	83	4.50	85	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **6000**	Neptun 6000	6000	100	5.00	110	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.50	10.00
Aquarius Universal **9000**	Neptun 9000	9000	150	6.00	195	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **12000**	Neptun 12000	12000	200	7.00	270	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	10.00
Aquarius Universal **21000**	Profinaut 21	21800	363	9.60	470	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	14.20	10.00
Aquarius Universal **27000**	Profinaut 27	27000	450	10.00	645	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	14.20	10.00
Aquarius Universal **40000**	Profinaut 40	40000	667	11.00	1000	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	19.70	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **1000**	Aquarius 1000	1000	17	1.30	11	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	1.70	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **1500**	Aquarius 1500	1500	25	1.90	25	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	2.00	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **2500**	Aquarius 2500	2500	42	2.20	40	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	2.20	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **3500**	Aquarius 3500	3400	57	2.70	70	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	2.70	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **4000**	Nautilus 200	4000	67	3.50	65	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	4.60	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **6000**	Nautilus 250	6000	100	4.50	110	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	4.60	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **8000**	Nautilus 350	8000	133	5.00	135	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	6.30	10.00
Aquarius Fountain Set **12000**	Nautilus 450	12000	200	7.50	260	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	6.40	10.00
Aquarius Solar **700**	Nautilus Solar 70	700	12	2.00	8	12 V / DC	1.40	5.00
Aquarius Solar **1500**	Nautilus Solar 140	1500	25	3.00	17	12 V / DC	1.70	5.00
PondJet Eco	PondJet	10800	180	8.50	190	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	15.20	20.00

[1] SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor

Aquarius Universal (START)

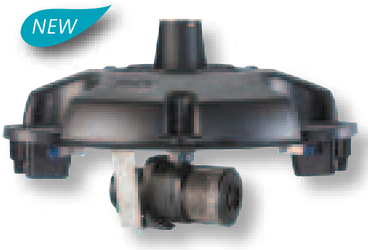


Aquarius Universal (PRO)

Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Connection, pressure-side mm (Zoll)	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to –20°C	Motor type*1	Electronic adjustment	Stainless steel filter basket	CE/VDE	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue page
2	13 mm (½")			SM			●	–	36673	46
2	13 mm (½")			SM			●	36746	36726	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM			●	36977	36975	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM			●	36980	36950	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM			●	36983	36951	46
3 + 2	13 mm (½")	●		SM			●	36978	36953	46
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	SE		●	●	–	57390	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	SE		●	●	–	57392	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56614	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	56619	56617	48
3 + 2	25 mm (1")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56637	48
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56876	48
3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56879	48
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56870	48
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56871	48
3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	AS	●	●	●	–	56872	48
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM			●	57438	57399	50
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM			●	57439	57400	50
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM			●	57440	57401	50
2 + 1	25 mm (1")			SM			●	57441	57402	50
3 + 2	25 mm (1")			AS	●		●	–	56315	52
3 + 2	25 mm (1")			AS	●		●	–	56319	52
3 + 2	32 mm (1¼")			AS	●		●	–	56323	52
3 + 2	32 mm (1¼")			AS	●		●	–	56332	52
3 + 2	13 mm (½")			EC			●	–	56888	54
3 + 2	13 mm (½")			EC			●	–	56889	54
2 + 1	25 mm (1")		●	EC	●	●	●	–	57704	56

Aquarius Fountain Set (START)

Aquarius Fountain Set (PRO)
Aquarius Solar



PondJet Eco

Application examples: **Aquarius Universal** pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary and decorative fountains

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL

For statuary fountains & decorative fountains

- Ideal for continuous operation
- Can be used in shallow water
- Quiet running
- The entire product series offers thermal protection
- Easy adjustment of the flow rate

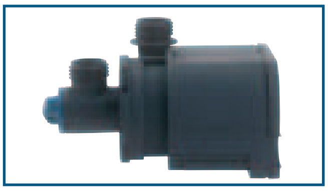
From Aquarius Universal 440
- Also suitable for outdoor use (except 440i)

From Aquarius Universal 600
- Can be setup underwater & dry

PRODUCT DETAILS

Flow rate adjustment

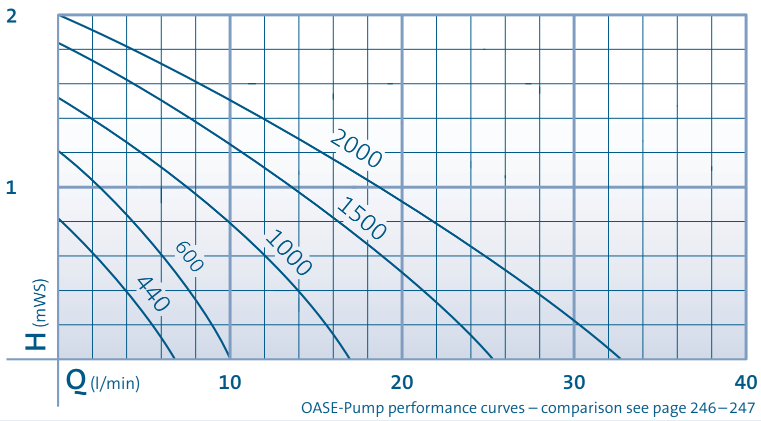
via the flow-through regulator of the Aquarius Universal 440.



Flow rate adjustment

with the suction and regulating duct of the Aquarius Universal 600 – 2000. This can also be used for dry installation.

Aquarius Universal 440/440i – 2000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High performance, minimal space requirements*
- *Flat priming and extremely quiet*
- *Suitable indoors and outdoors*

Recommendation

The small pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type. Ability to be connected to optional »OASE LED lights« – they become the highlight in the evening garden (page 24).

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 – 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

Accessories

LunaLed 6s / 9s

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology. Ideal for bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type.

Item no. 50114 (page 24)
Item no. 50115 (page 24)

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Universal 440i	Aquarius Universal 440	Aquarius Universal 600	Aquarius Universal 1000	Aquarius Universal 1500	Aquarius Universal 2000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	49 x 53 x 55		98 x 57 x 62	125 x 80 x 75		
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz					
Power consumption	W	5		7	15	18	25
Power cable length	m	1.50	10.00				
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.90	1.10	1.40	1.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2		3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l / min	7		10	17	25	33
Max. flow rate	l / h	440		600	1000	1500	2000
Max. head height	m	0.75		1.20	1.50	1.80	2.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13					
Connection pressure-side		13 mm		½"			
Connection suctions-side	mm	–		13			
Connection suctions-side		–		½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	13		13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½"		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	20		45	75		
Electronic adjustment		No					
Number of nozzles	EA	–					
Telescopic nozzle extension		–					
Setup type		Underwater installation only		Can be setup underwater & dry			
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	36746	36977	36980	36983	36978
Item no.		**36673**	**36726**	**36975**	**36950**	**36951**	**36953**

*P.251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE AutoOff low energy cost CE DVE *1 *P.251 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 *2 *2 *2

*1 *Aquarius Universal 440i* *2 *Aquarius Universal 600 – 2000*

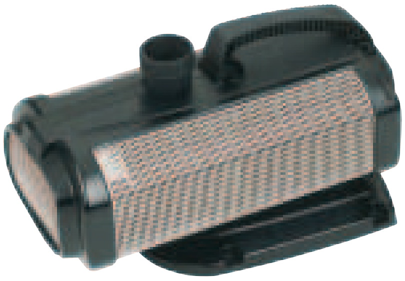
Application examples: **Aquarius Universal** pumps are outstanding for operating modern waterfalls

AQUARIUS UNIVERSAL

For waterfalls, bubbling stones & large decorative fountains

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000–12000

Aquarius Universal 21000–40000



PRO

- Undisturbed splashing water, thanks to extremely quiet operation
- Easy adjustment of the flow rate
- Integrated thermal protection
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Energy efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost proof to –20 °C
- High quality workmanship with stainless steel
- Priming even at low water levels (up to Aquarius Universal 12000)
- Removable base for installation where space is at a premium (up to Aquarius Universal 12000)

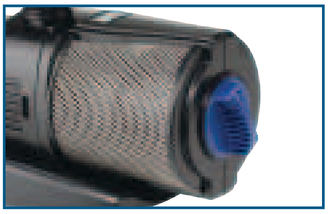
From Aquarius Universal 4000

- Electronic adjustment with the optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3 for models 4000 to 12000 (page 211, except Eco 4000)

From Aquarius Universal 21000

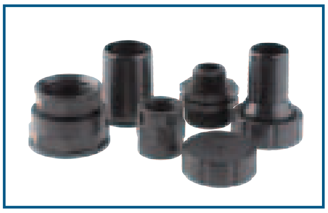
- With adapter set for connection of different nozzles
- Ergonomic handle for easy transport and installation
- Long service life; high capacity
- Not available in the UK

PRODUCT DETAILS



Flow rate adjustment

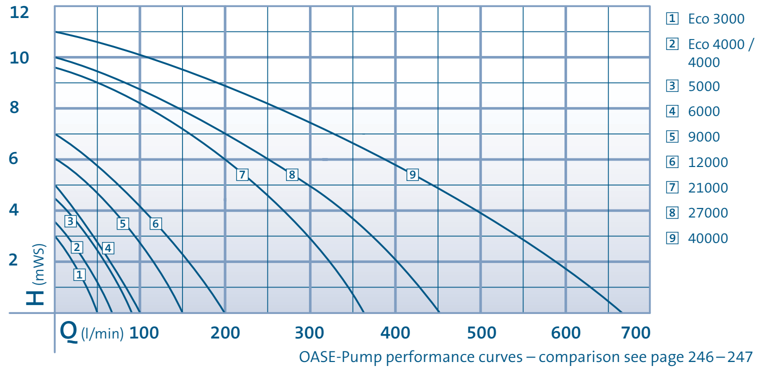
Easy mechanical adjustment via the flow regulator of the Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000 and sizes 4000 – 12000.



Adapter Set

An adapter set for connecting different OASE fountain attachments is included in the scope of delivery of the Aquarius Universal 21000 – 40000 fountain pumps.

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/4000 + 4000 – 40000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High performance, minimal space requirements*
- *Frost proof to –20 °C*
- *Electronic flow rate adjustment (starting with Aquarius Universal 4000)*

Recommendation

»Aquarius Universal Pro series« fountain pumps are outstanding for operating modern stainless steel waterfalls (page 18).

With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to fit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination.

For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, ideally calculate 0.5 – 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

TECHNICAL DATA

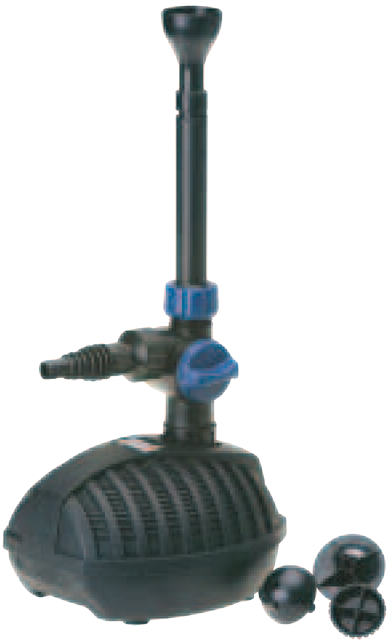
		Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	Aquarius Universal 4000	Aquarius Universal 5000	Aquarius Universal 6000	Aquarius Universal 9000	Aquarius Universal 12000	Aquarius Universal 21000	Aquarius Universal 27000	Aquarius Universal 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	246 x 130 x 134		315 x 140 x 130			337 x 161 x 158		420 x 220 x 262		461 x 234 x 293
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz									
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	85	110	195	270	470	645	1000
Power cable length	m	10.00									
Net weight	kg	3.00		3.40		3.50	5.40	5.45	14.20		19.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)[*P. 251]	Years	3 + 2									
Max. flow rate	l / min	50	67		83	100	150	200	363	450	667
Max. flow rate	l / h	3000	4000		5000	6000	9000	12000	21800	27000	40000
Max. head height	m	3.20	3.40		4.50	5.00	6.00	7.00	9.60	10.00	11.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	25					38		50		
Connection pressure-side		1"					1½"		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	38							50		63
Connection suctions-side		1½"							2"		2½"
Connection for hoses	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38					25 / 32 / 38		25 / 38 / 50		
Connection for hoses		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"					1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200					223		1350		1650
Electronic adjustment		No		Yes							
Number of nozzles	EA	–									
Telescopic nozzle extension		–									
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry									
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		Not available in GB!	56619	–					
Item no.		**57390**	**57392**	**56614**	**56617**	**56637**	**56876**	**56879**	**56870**	**56871**	**56872**

P. 251 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · -20°C · °C AutoOff · low energy cost *1 · inox · CE · VDE

[*1] *Especially Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000*

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET

Fountain set for attractive water patterns



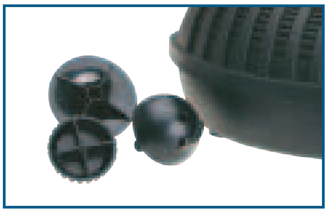
START

- Easy mechanical adjustment of the fountain height
- 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns included in the scope of delivery
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet (½" to 1")
- Base footings for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermal protection

PRODUCT DETAILS

Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ½" to 1" hoses.



Water patterns

Three different fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: Vulkan, Lava and Magma.

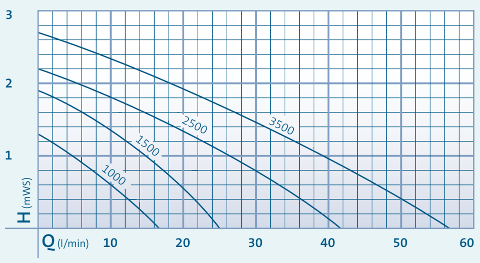
Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
70	75	35	–	70	80	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000
100	110	45	–	110	120	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500
150	160	60	–	140	160	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500
160	200	65	–	170	200	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Easy installation*
- *Individual alignment of the fountain is possible*
- *Supplemental outlet for small watercourses or water spouts*

Aquarius Fountain Set 1000 – 3500



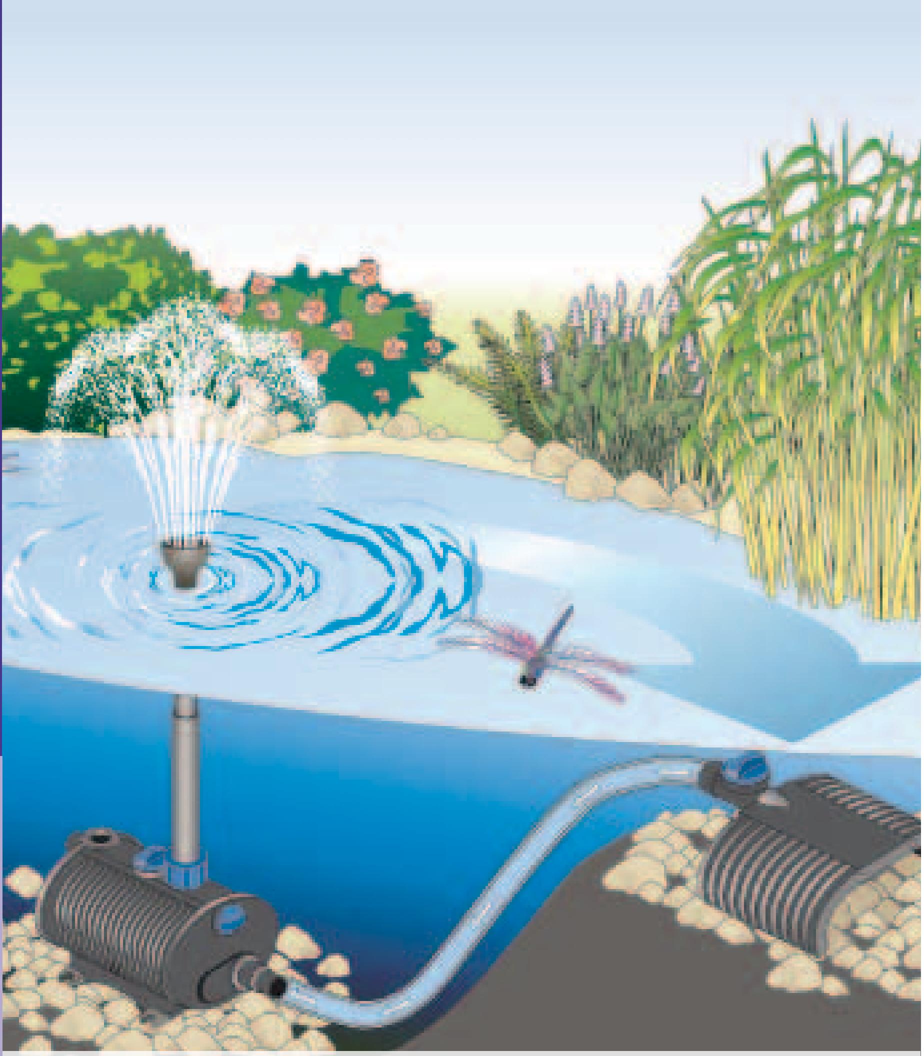
OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	180 x 205 x 140			
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	11	25	40	70
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	1.70	2.00	2.20	2.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1			
Max. flow rate	l / min	17	25	42	57
Max. flow rate	l / h	1000	1500	2500	3400
Max. head height	m	1.30	1.90	2.20	2.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25			
Connection pressure-side		1"			
Connection suctions-side		–			
Connection suctions-side		–			
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	230			
Electronic adjustment		No			
Number of nozzles	EA	3			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 – 29			
Setup type		Underwater installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		57438	57439	57440	57441
Item no.		**57399**	**57400**	**57401**	**57402**

*P. 251

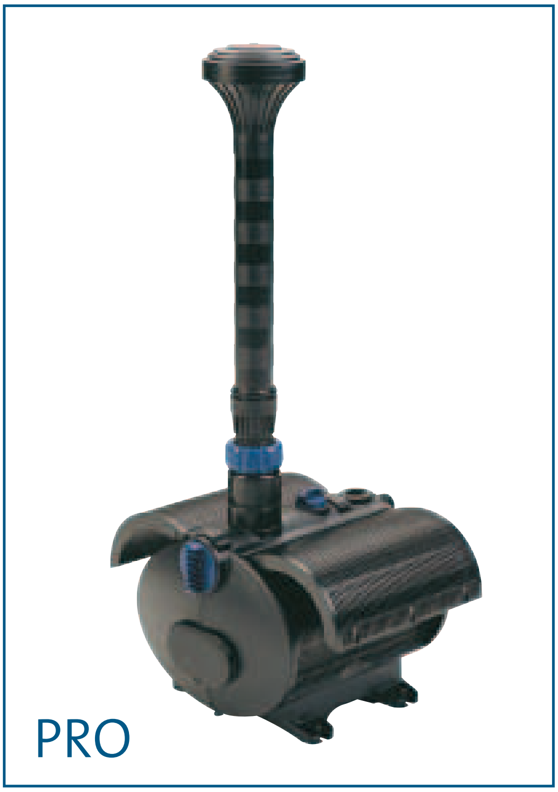
3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1



Schematic diagram: **Aquarius Fountain Set** installed

AQUARIUS FOUNTAIN SET

Fountain set with large filter surface



- Unique fountain set with filter intake surface
- Effective, over-proportioned filter surface through side-mounted wings
- The detachable wings can be placed in the shallow bank area
- Mechanical adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond
- Electronic adjustment
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Integrated spotlight holder (optional accessory: Spotlight LunAqua 3 Set 1, page 205)
- Base footings with slotted holes for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermal protection
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 fountain attachment (Vulkan) and an adapter for the filter wings

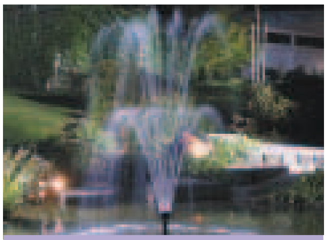
PRODUCT DETAILS

Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.

Flow regulator

Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.



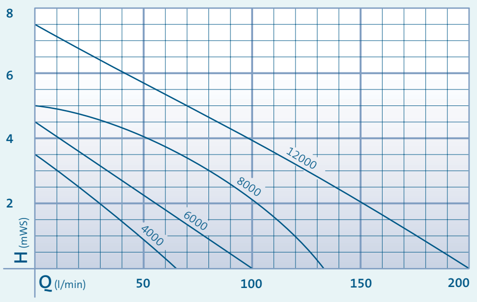
Fountain attachment **Vulkan**		
Ø cm	H cm	
160	200	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000
250	250	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000
250	350	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000
250	450	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Attractive fountain with large filter intake surface*
- *Removable filter wings for use in the bank area*
- *Operation and cleaning from the edge of the pond*

Aquarius Fountain Set 4000 – 12000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set **4000**	Aquarius Fountain Set **6000**	Aquarius Fountain Set **8000**	Aquarius Fountain Set **12000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 230 x 210			
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	65	110	135	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	4.60		6.30	6.40
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l / min	67	100	133	200
Max. flow rate	l / h	4000	6000	8000	12000
Max. head height	m	3.50	4.50	5.00	7.50
Connection pressure-side	mm	25		32	
Connection pressure-side		1"		1¼"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	32 / 38			
Connection suctions-side		1¼", 1½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	13 / 19 / 25			
Connection for hoses		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	1745			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Number of nozzles	EA	1			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	30 – 52			
Setup type		Underwater installation only			
Item no.		**56315**	**56319**	**56323**	**56332**

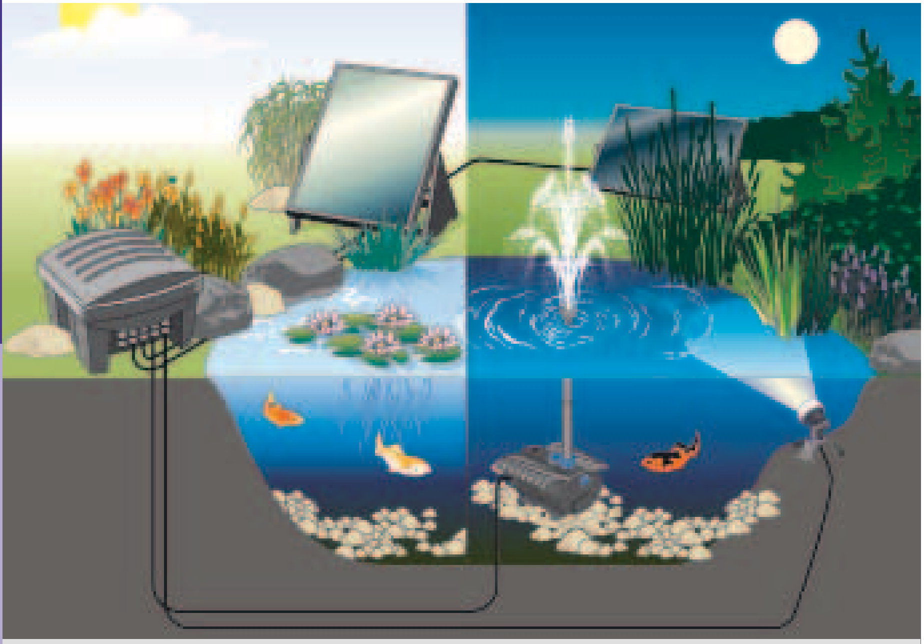
*P. 251

YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2

AutoOff

CE

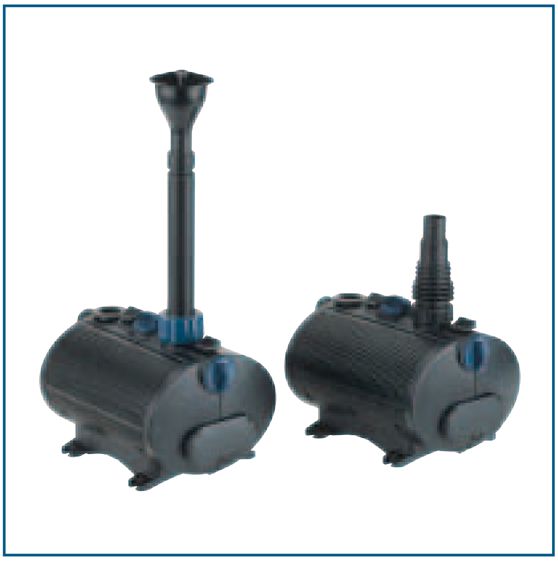
DVE



Schematic diagram: **Aquarius Solar** in combination with other OASE Solar components

AQUARIUS SOLAR

Fountain set for solar operation



- Solar powered fountain set for locations without power supply
- Connection to the SolarModule 35 or to the optional OASE Solar-Safe 41 storage and control unit
- Easily removable filter wings can be placed directly at the edge of the pond
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting

Product details

Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.

Flow regulator

Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.

Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Radius/cm	H cm	
40	70	25	–	50	90	Aquarius Solar 700
100	110	40	–	110	130	Aquarius Solar 1500

Technical data

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	220 x 130 x 135	
Rated voltage	V	12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l / h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	19 / 25	
Connection suctions-side		¾", 1"	
Connection for hoses	mm	13	
Connection for hoses		½"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Electronic adjustment		No	
Number of nozzles	EA	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 – 29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		**56888**	**56889**

*P. 251

5 YEARS* GUARANTEE 3+2 AutoOff CE VDE

Extras

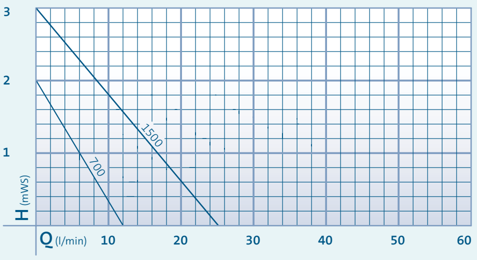
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Flexible setup and operation with solar energy only*
- *Perfect solution for locations without power supply*
- *Removable filter wings, convenient adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond*

Recommendation

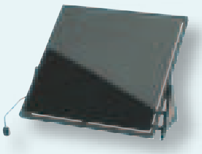
The Aquarius Solar Set is part of the OASE solar system and should ideally be operated with the SolarModule 35 or the SolarSafe 41.

Aquarius Solar 700/1500



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

Accessories



SolarModul 35
35 W power and high efficiency level thanks to innovative CIS technology.
Item no. 37105 (page 213)

SolarSafe 41
With a full rechargeable battery the storage and control unit of the Aquarius Solar 700/1500 enables solar operation for up to 8 or 17 hours, even without sunlight.
Item no. 56896 (page 213)

LunAqua Solar
With LEDs and a colour disc set, ensures effective staging above the water surface and below the water surface.
Item no. 56894 (page 213)

Hoses and accessories
Additional information on suitable OASE hoses and appropriate accessories
starting on page 227.

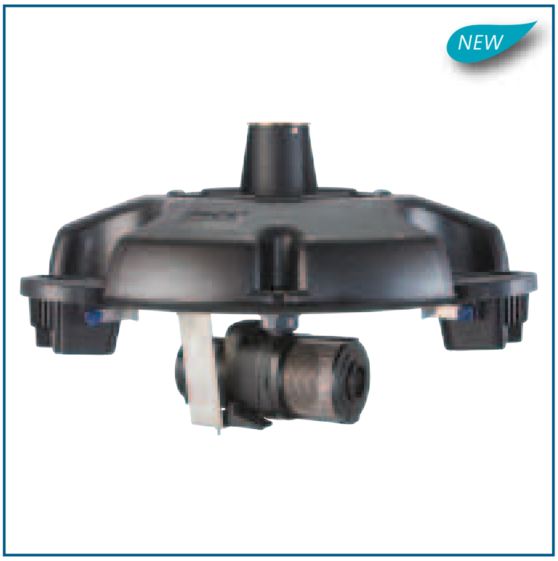
Application examples: **PondJet** with PondJet nozzle

PondJet with Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K and lighting set

PONDJET ECO

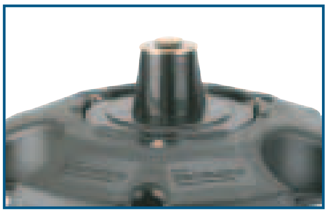
Compact, floating fountain – impressive and now extremely energy efficient!

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.



- Floating fountain for flexible installation in bodies of water with any type of floor conditions
- Ready to connect complete set, consists of: Pump, float body and multifunction nozzle
- Energy-efficient, thanks to new motor technology; energy savings up to 60 % compared with the previous model
- Alternating fountain heights can be individually switched with power consumption in-line with demand
- Also ideal for short term use, e.g. for events
- Towering water spectacle up to 3 meters in height and width
- Patented frost protection to –20 °C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Additional nozzle patterns and illumination set are available as accessories
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS

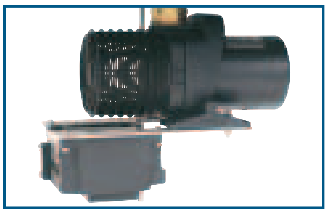


PondJet nozzle

with 1" thread, cover plate and plug. The 1" thread allows 25 mm / 1" fountain attachments to be attached on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet Eco.

Dynamic function

The dynamic function can be activated by a switch. Thus attractive water patterns with different fountain heights are produced. This function enables an average reduction in power consumption of 105 W.



Connection possibility

for the underwater transformer of the lighting set available as an accessory.

Accessories: Illumination set and fountain attachments

The optional LunAqua 10 spotlight set wonderfully illuminates water patterns. Additional fountain attachments.

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondJet Eco
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	670 x 540
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 / 60 Hz
Power consumption	W	190
Power cable length	m	20.00
Net weight	kg	15.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Years	2 + 1
Max. flow rate	l / min	180
Max. flow rate	l / h	10800
Max. head height	m	8.50
Fountain height, max.	m	3.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	25
Connection pressure-side		1"
Connection suctions-side	mm	38
Connection suctions-side		1½"
Filter intake surface	cm²	420
Electronic adjustment		Yes
Number of nozzles	EA	1
Item no.		57704

*P.251

3 YEARS GUARANTEE* 2+1 · -20°C · °C AutoOff · low energy cost · inox · CE · DVE

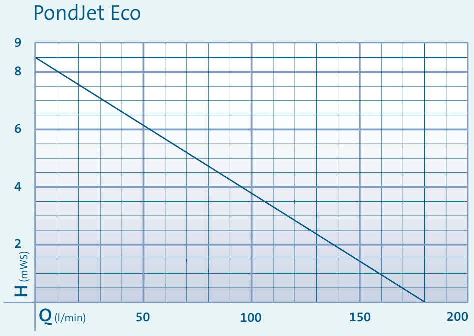
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Fountain pump that can be installed quickly and easily, thanks to the fountain aggregate with aeration effect*
- *New, low energy consumption motor technology offers significant power savings*
- *Switchable dynamic program for impressive fountains*

Recommendation

Thanks to the fast and uncomplicated installation, the PondJet Eco is perfectly suited for short-term implementation, e.g. for events. With the dynamic function switched on, power consumption is up to 60 % lower than the rating of the predecessor model, thanks to the new motor technology.



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246–247

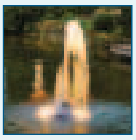
Accessories

Illumination set PondJet

This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:

3 LunAqua 10 spotlights
3 stainless steel holders
1 underwater transformer
incl. special holder
20 m cable

Item no. 57083 page 203



Fountain attachments

With 1" thread for attachment on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet Eco:

- *Schaumsprudler 35–10 E*
- *Vulkan 37–2.5 K*
- *Vulkan 43–3 silver*

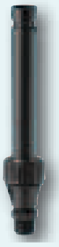
Item number and product details page 58–59

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS

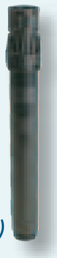
For richly varied fountains

Extras

Accessories



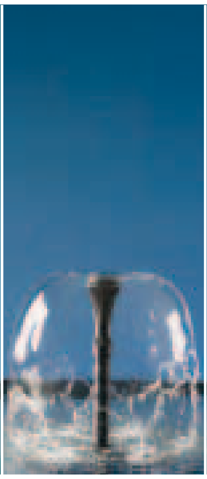
Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K
For easy extension of the nozzle height. Connection for mounting fountain attachments with ½" external thread, length can be telescopically extended from 200 mm to 300 mm.
Item no. 54277 (page 230)



Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K
For easy extension of the nozzle height. Connection for mounting fountain attachments with 1" external thread, length can be telescopically extended from 280 mm to 510 mm.
Item no. 52270 (page 230)

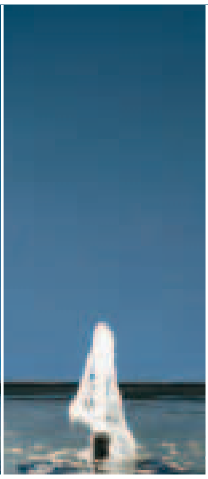
Lava
20 – 5 K

- Bell diameter is easily adjustable



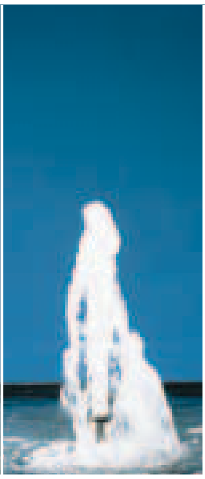
Lava
36 – 10 K

- Ideal for wind-protected installations
- Operation only with nozzle extension and regulator



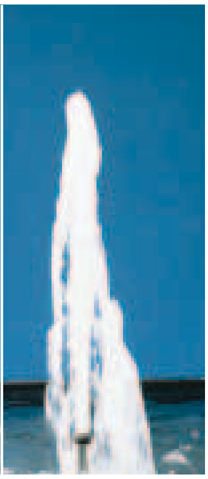
Schaumsprudler
22 – 5 K

- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle



Schaumsprudler
35 – 10 E

- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle
- Installation above the water surface



Schaumsprudler
55 – 15 E

- Water-level independent foam effect nozzle
- Installation above the water surface

	Lava 20 – 5 K		Lava 36 – 10 K		Schaumsprudler 22 – 5 K		Schaumsprudler 35 – 10 E		Schaumsprudler 55 – 15 E	
Connection fountain pump mm	13		25		13		25		38	
Connection fountain pump	½"		1"		½"		1"		1½"	
Water-level dependent	No		No		No		No		No	
Material	Plastic		Plastic		Plastic		Stainless steel / plastic		Stainless steel	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	35	–			–	–				
Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	45	–			–	30				
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	55	–			–	45				
Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	60	–			–	50				
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 4000			90*	–			–	60		
Aquarius Universal 5000			90*	–			–	80		
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 6000			90*	–			–	90		
Aquarius Fountain Set 8000			90*	–			–	120		
Aquarius Universal 9000			90*	–			–	180		
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 12000			100*	–			–	220		
Aquarius Universal 21000									–	170
Aquarius Universal 27000									–	250
Aquarius Universal 40000									–	340
Aquarius Solar 700	25	–								
Aquarius Solar 1500	40	–			–	40				
PondJet Eco			95	–			–	140		
Item no.	50883		52318		50982		50984		50987	

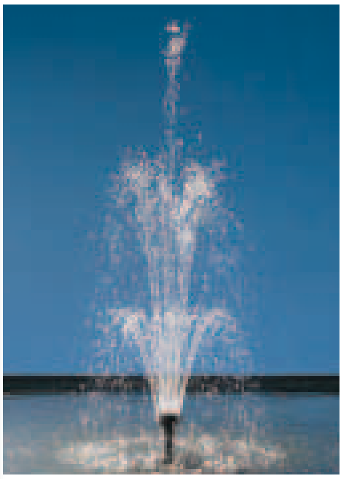
** Adjustment via pump*

Extras

Recommendation: Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range, see page 205!

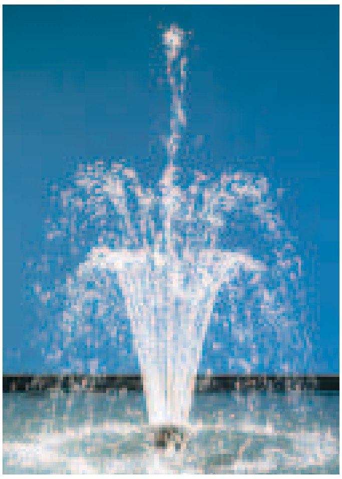
Accessories

LunAqua 3 Solo
This spotlight is optimally suited for submerged implementation, but can also be used above the water surface.
Item no. 57141 (page 205)



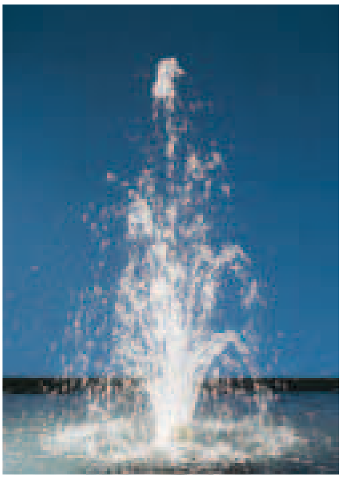
Vulkan 31 – 1.5 K

- 31-jet fountain
- 3-tier
- Jet Ø 1.5 mm



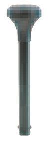
Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K

- 37-jet fountain
- 3-tier
- Jet Ø 2.5 mm
- Only operate with nozzle extension



Vulkan 43 – 3 silver

- 43-jet fountain
- 4-tier
- Jet Ø 3.0 mm
- Easily adjustable



	Vulkan 31 – 1.5 K		Vulkan 37 – 2.5 K		Vulkan 43 – 3 silver	
Connection fountain pump mm	13		25		25	
Connection fountain pump	½"		1"		1"	
Water-level dependent	No		No		No	
Material	Plastic		Plastic		Tombac	
	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm
Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	40	65				
Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	60	110				
Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	85	145				
Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	100	155				
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 4000			85	100	45	60
Aquarius Universal 5000			125	190	60	100
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 6000			130	200	70	110
Aquarius Fountain Set 8000			200	285	105	140
Aquarius Universal 9000			220	370	110	210
Aquarius Universal / Fountain Set 12000			250	450	135	225
Aquarius Universal 21000					240	380
Aquarius Universal 27000					250	400
Aquarius Universal 40000					300	500
Aquarius Solar 700						
Aquarius Solar 1500	50	80				
PondJet Eco			340	400	135	225
Item no.	50940		52319		50766	

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

Filter- & Watercourse pumps

64 Advisor – filter and watercourse pumps
66 Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison
68 AquaMax Eco Classic
70 AquaMax Eco Premium
72 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
74 AquaMax Dry
76 AquaMax Eco Twin
78 AquaMax Eco Expert
80 AquaMax Expert

Gravitation filter pumps

82 AquaMax Eco Gravity

Filter and Watercourse pumps:

FULL POWER AHEAD – IN EVERY BODY OF WATER

Waterfalls and watercourses are not only small natural spectacles – moving water can do much more. The advantages are endless with the ingenious pumps from OASE.
Garden ponds are ideal habitats for a variety of plants and animals. Clear water is vital for these habitats, particularly due to the oxygen contained in the water. OASE pumps move all the water in the pond, and thus ensure the required oxygen supply. Watercourses and waterfalls that simultaneously give your pond a more natural feel also offer the best prerequisites for adding oxygen to the water. Consequently you should include them in your plans. The OASE filter and watercourse pumps feed the pond filters and supply them with water at the maximum level of efficiency in such a manner

»This is where you feel the power of water!«

Powerhouse AquaMax Eco Expert

The new generation now really saves a lot of energy!

Page 78

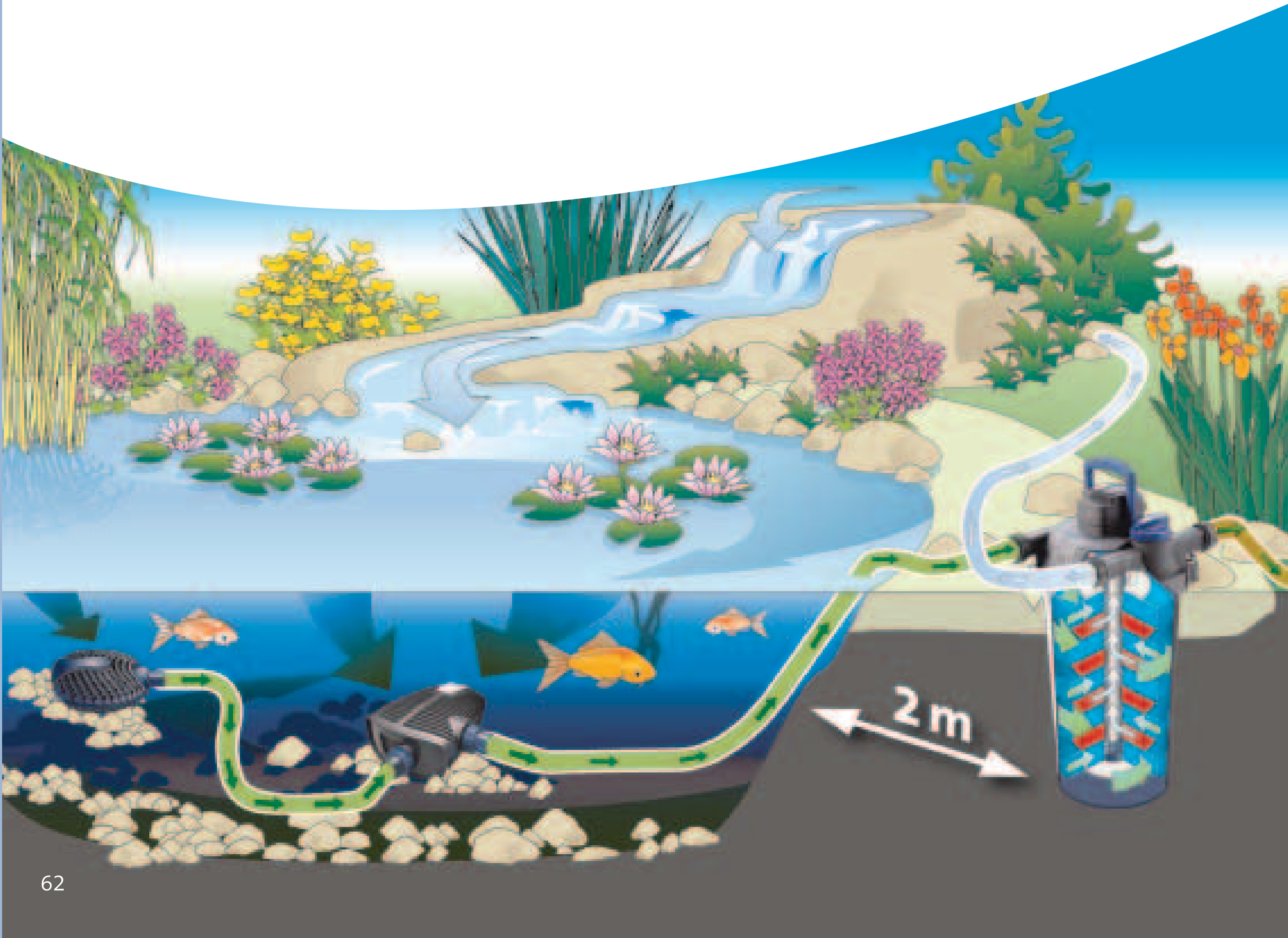
that they are then cleaned, removing coarse debris and pathogens. With clever supplemental functions the OASE pumps, such as the new AquaMax Eco Expert, are genuine powerhouses. With minimal operating noise and equipped with a motor that is particularly economical, this pump can reliably displace large amounts of water. Thanks to the innovative »Seasonal Flow Control« technology, it and several other OASE pumps adapt the required flow rate to the water temperature. This energy efficiency pays off; saving you money. Your OASE stockist would be pleased to advise you, and has the right pump for you, wholly in accordance with your pond size and application. We present our pumps to you in the following chapter, with a complete overview on pages 66 – 67.

Additional information in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store & Google Play Store

Filter and Watercourse pumps: A strong combination

A filter and watercourse pump must be designed in such a manner that it can pump a particularly high volume of water, plus the contaminants introduced into the pond through leaves, floating plants or animals, to a filter. The filter then takes over the cleaning of the water. The right selection of a powerful filter and pump combination is the key factor for the subsequent quality of water.

With the table on pages 66 – 67 you can select the right pump for your pond in a few steps. You will find the suitably matched filter, starting on page 84. OASE stockists would be pleased to help you select the filters as well as pumps that will supply your watercourse with the ideal water flow rate.



»Gentle on the environment – economical for you!«

OASE products with the Eco Leaf

OASE products stand for fascination and the satisfaction of the water garden. This satisfaction can even be increased with the good feeling that you are using an energy efficient product. This is indicated by the OASE Eco Leaf.

If you save power, you are not only doing something good for the environment, you also enjoy the tangible benefit of saving money. OASE designates products that offer an »outstanding energy balance« with the Eco Leaf. For even better energy efficiency, we award the Eco Plus symbol.

For example, the AquaMax Eco Premium is one of our most economical, and at the same time most effective products. It is one of our new generation of filter and watercourse pumps that bear the Eco Leaf and that consume up to 20 % less energy than their predecessors, as our tests substantiate. If environmentally conscious and sustainable behaviour is as natural for you as it is for us, look for the Eco Leaf. And save!

Learn more about the OASE Eco Offensive on pages 256 – 257.

Advisor

Filter and Watercourse Pumps

The classic in a totally new form

AquaMax ECO Classic The completely redesigned, reliable and energy-efficient classic is the ideal partner for entry into the garden pond. The pumps supply watercourses and waterfalls and deliver pond water that needs to be cleaned and coarse debris up to eight mm in size, into the filter. Thanks to the energy-efficient OASE motors all models from size 3500 are state of the art. Now brand new: The even more powerful AquaMax Eco Classic 17500.

The new original. As always. Just better.

AquaMax Eco Premium This clever further development of the filter and watercourse pump now saves even more energy, at the same flow rate. For more effective filter performance, filter accessories can be connected on its second, patented inlet, to simultaneously displace the water from multiple pond zones. At temperatures to –20 °C, the frost protection technology, which is also patented, guarantees safe protection against frost and damage.

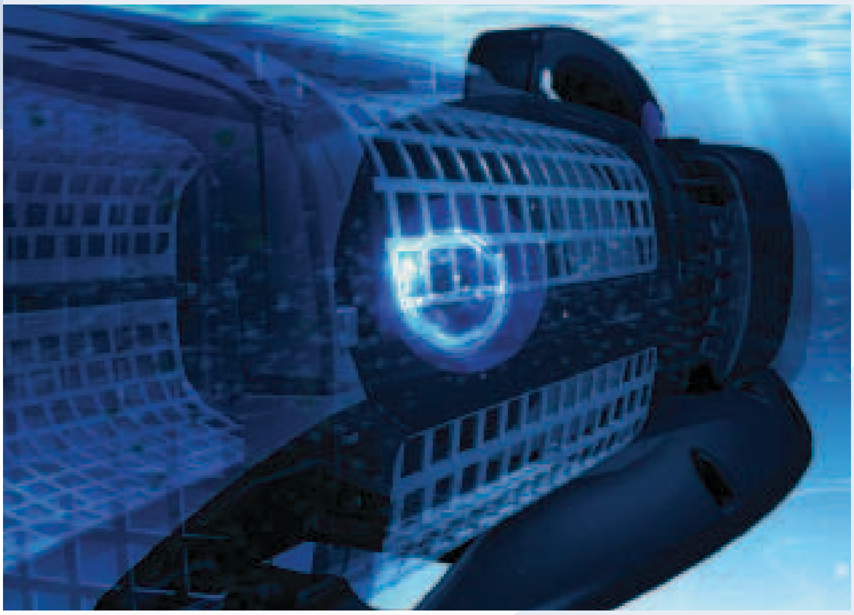
For special cases

AquaMax Dry This particularly powerful filter and watercourse pump has been developed especially for dry setup. It is installed below the level of the water surface and is extremely quiet in operation.

Tip!

Easy, if you know how: The right combination of filter, pump and UVC clarifier for your garden pond or watercourse essentially depends on the size of the pond, i.e. water volume, and fish stock. Use the tables on page 88–89 to determine the suitable products for you, step by step. Your OASE stockist will also be pleased to help you with the selection.

Advisor



Filter and Watercourse Pumps

For convenient adjustment

AquaMax Eco Twin The delivery capacity of this unusually powerful pump series can be individually regulated with two motors – conveniently by remote control. Matched to the filter activity this can reduce power consumption. Here as well there is patented frost protection to – 20 °C.

Incredible power with high energy-efficiency

NEW
Eco
PLUS

AquaMax Eco Expert At last, this extremely powerful pump designed for the most rigorous requirements can also save significant amounts of energy, thanks to its new motor! It offers full power in two capacity levels – 21000 and 26000 litres per hour, nevertheless it is extremely quiet.

AquaMax Eco Control Discover the additional DMX-RDM control device, AquaMax Eco Control, with which you can conveniently read out and regulate the pump capacity. Wherever you want.

Something for all

AquaMax Eco Gravity Thanks to gravitation optimised technology this pump range is specially suited for the requirements of gravity fed filter systems. Pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size can be filtered out of the water through the high quality stainless steel filter basket. Patented frost protection to – 20 °C.

Tip!

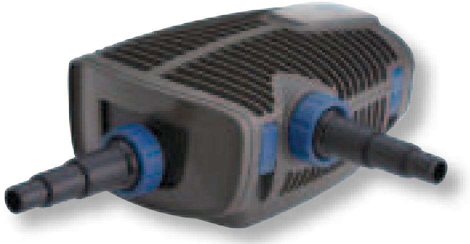
Experts on site: Would you like competent advice on site in your garden or at your pond? The OASE Teichfreunde can help you! They are experienced pond owners and are always trained. The addresses are available at www.oase-teichfreund.de or via the OASE Hotline (+49) 05 41 – 9 33 99 98 00.

Filter and watercourse pumps – comparison

	Predecessor models	Max. flow rate. (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l/min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)
Filter- und Bachlaufpumpen								
AquaMax Eco Classic **2500**	AquaMax 2000	2400	40	2.00	40	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	1.90	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **3500**	AquaMax Eco 3500	3600	60	2.20	45	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **5500**	AquaMax Eco 5500	5300	88	2.80	60	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **8500**	AquaMax Eco 8500	8300	138	3.20	80	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	4.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **11500**	–	11000	183	3.30	100	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **14500**	–	13600	227	3.40	135	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Classic **17500**	–	17400	290	3.70	170	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **4000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 4000	4000	66	3.30	35	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **6000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 6000	6000	100	3.70	45	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **8000**	AquaMax Eco CWS 8000	8000	133	4.10	60	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **10000**	–	10000	166	4.70	88	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **12000**	AquaMax Eco 12000	12000	200	5.00	110	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **16000**	AquaMax Eco 16000	15600	260	5.20	145	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **20000**	–	19500	325	5.40	180	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.70	10.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **6000 / 12 V**	AquaMax Eco 6000 / 12V	6000	100	3.20	55	230 V / 50 Hz / 12 V DC	8.70	2.50 + 8.00
AquaMax Eco Premium **12000 / 12 V**	–	11400	190	3.20	100	230V / 50 Hz / 12 V DC	10.60	2.50 + 8.00
AquaMax Dry **6000**	–	6000	100	2.20	75	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.10	10.00
AquaMax Dry **8000**	–	7500	125	3.00	100	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00
AquaMax Dry **14000**	–	13500	225	5.00	230	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00
AquaMax Dry **16000** GB-Version only!	–	15100	251	5.20	260	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	5.10	10.00
AquaMax Eco Twin **20000**	Promax 20000	20000	335	4.50	198	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Twin **30000**	Promax 30000	27000	450	5.20	320	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00
AquaMax Eco Expert **21000**	–	21000	350	8.00	350	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	13.90	10.00
AquaMax Eco Expert **26000**	–	26000	433	8.50	440	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	13.90	10.00
AquaMax Expert **20000**	Profimax 20000	20000	333	8.00	450	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	13.90	10.00
AquaMax Expert **30000**	Profimax 30000	30000	500	8.50	650	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	13.90	10.00
AquaMax Expert **40000**	Profimax 40000	41000	683	10.00	1100	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	19.20	10.00
AquaMax Eco Gravity **10000**	Optimax 10000	10000	167	1.30	65	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	4.20	10.00
AquaMax Eco Gravity **15000**	Optimax 15000	15000	250	1.80	85	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00
AquaMax Eco Gravity **20000**	Optimax 20000	18000	300	2.20	120	220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00

*[*1] SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor*

AquaMax Eco Classic (START)



AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)

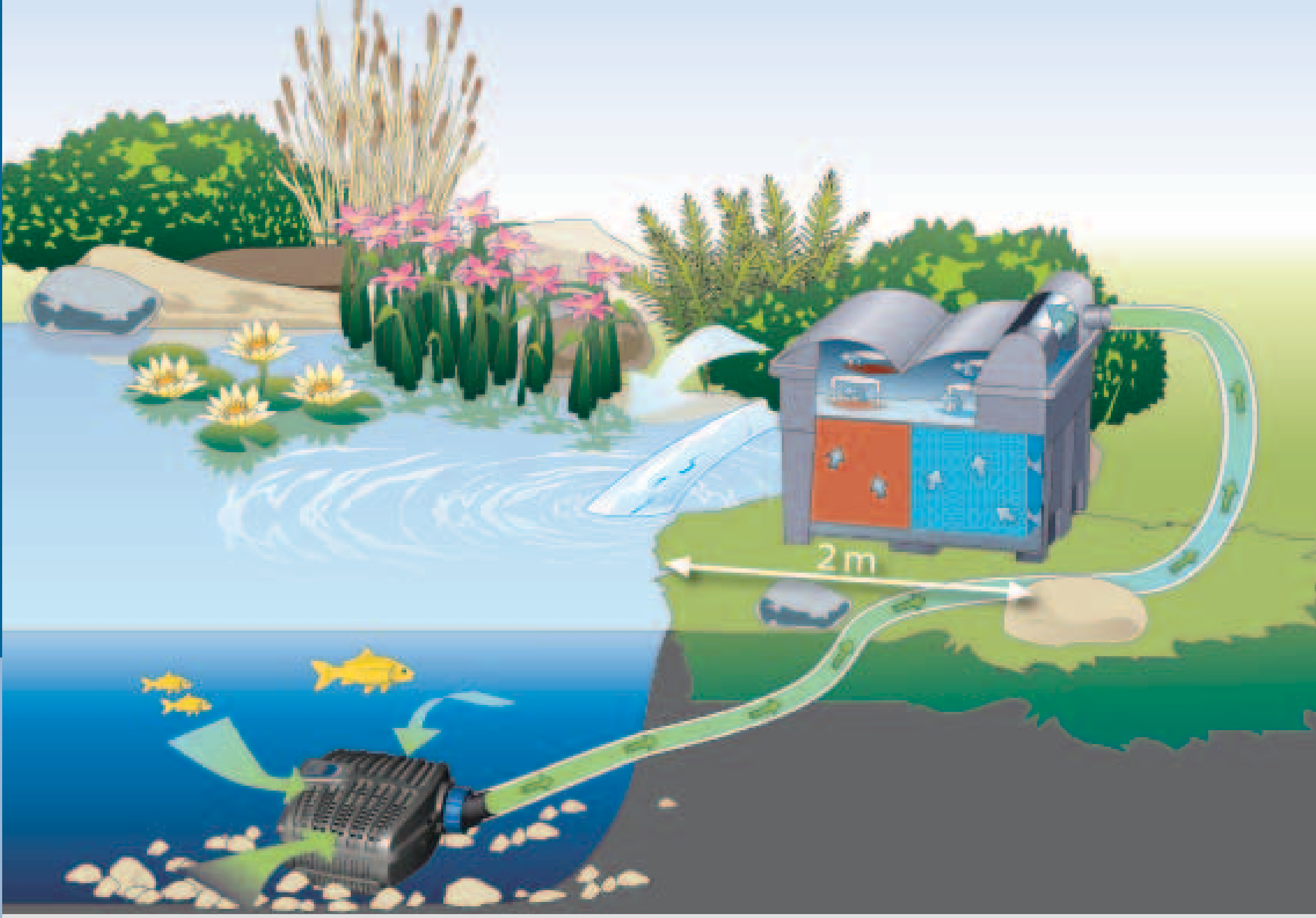
AquaMax Dry (PRO)

	Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Connection, pressure-side (Zoll)	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to –20 °C	Suitable on the swim pond	Suitable in the swim pond	Motor type*	Electronic adjustment	Stainless steel filter basket	CE / VDE	Item no. (GB-Version)	Item no.	Catalogue page
	3	25 mm (1")			●		SM			●	51088	51086	68
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		SE			●	51094	51092	68
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		SE			●	51098	51096	68
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		SE			●	51100	51099	68
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●		●		SE			●	51103	51102	68
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●		●		SE			●	51109	51104	68
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●		●		SE			●	56710	56653	68
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	50735	50734	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	50739	50736	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	50741	50740	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	51085	51078	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	50743	50742	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	50746	50745	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●		●	56409	56406	70
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●	●	EC			●	–	50730	72
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●	●	EC			●	–	50382	72
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		AS	●		●	50396	50393	74
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		AS	●		●	50069	50066	74
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●		AS	●		●	50070	50068	74
	3 + 2	38 mm (1½")	●		●	●	AS	●		●	50448	GB-Version only !	74
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")		●	●		EC	●		●	–	50708	76
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")		●	●		EC	●		●	–	50710	76
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●	●	●	–	39916	78
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		EC	●	●	●	–	39917	78
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		AS	●	●	●	–	56873	80
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		AS	●	●	●	–	56874	80
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		AS	●	●	●	–	56875	80
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		SE		●	●	–	57091	82
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		SE		●	●		57092	82
	3 + 2	50 mm (2")	●	●	●		SE		●	●		57093	82

AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)

AquaMax Eco Gravity (PRO)



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic (START)** in combination with an OASE flow-through filter, **BioSmart (START)**

AQUAMAX ECO CLASSIC Eco

The powerful classic in a completely new design

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

- Completely redesigned: The classic – the entry level class of filter and watercourse pumps from OASE
- A totally new form: Adapted to the pond environment through organic design
- Extremely economical: Thanks to its energy efficient motor, the »AquaMax Eco Classic saves power – and money – in operation
- Uncompromising reliable: Powerful conveyance of coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size into a filter
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- Included in the scope of delivery: Special hose adapter with threaded collar for different hose sizes

From AquaMax Eco Classic 3500

- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

PRODUCT DETAILS

Coarse debris displacement

The large surface wrap around strainer allows coarse debris particles like fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm to pass through. The pump moves this debris to the filter.

Special stepped hose adapter

Scope of delivery includes a stepped hose adapter with the sizes 1", 1¼" and 1½" and suitable stainless steel hose clamps. (For AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 ¾" – 1½")

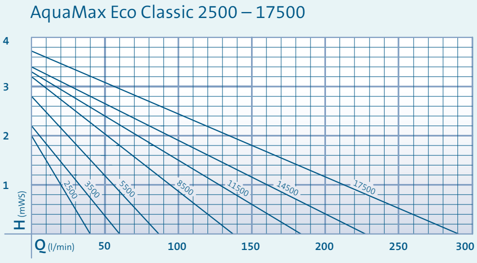
Energy efficient motor

The efficient OASE motor works with particular economy and thus effectively reduces running costs. (From AquaMax EcoClassic 3500)

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Top entry model with first-class price / performance ratio, in a new design*
- *Thanks to the energy efficient motor, the »AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves power – and money*
- *Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 8 mm in size*



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

TECHNICAL DATA

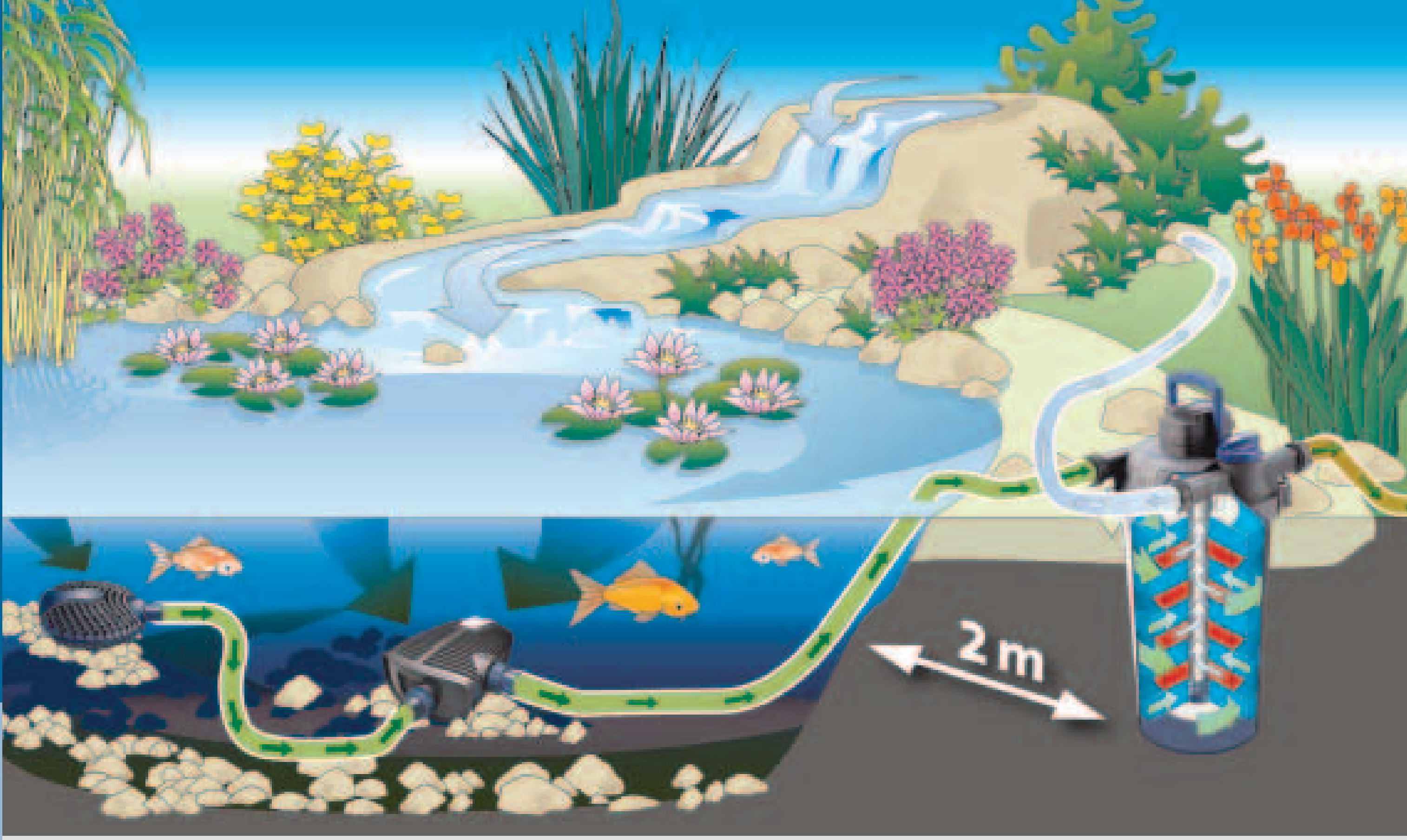
Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	190 x 175 x 100	280 x 230 x 130					
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	45	60	80	100	135	170
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	1.90	3.20		4.40	5.00		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Years	3	3 + 2					
Max. flow rate	l / min	40	60	88	138	183	227	290
Max. flow rate	l / h	2400	3600	5300	8300	11000	13600	17400
Max. head height	m	2.00	2.20	2.80	3.20	3.30	3.40	3.70
Connection pressure-side	mm	25	38			50		
Connection pressure-side		1"	1½"			2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	25	38			50		
Connection suctions-side		1"	1½"			2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38					
Connection for hoses		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"					
Filter intake surface	cm²	300	810					
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6	8					
Electronic adjustment		No						
Setup type		Underwater installation only	Can be setup underwater & dry					
Item no. (GB-Version)		51088	51094	51098	51100	51103	51109	56710
Item no.		**51086**	**51092**	**51096**	**51099**	**51102**	**51104**	**56653**

*P.251

5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · low energy cost · AutoOff · CE · VDE *1

[1] *Except AquaMax Eco Classic 2500*



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)** in combination with an OASE pressure filter **FiltoClear (PRO)**

AQUAMAX ECO PREMIUM

Efficient water movement in multiple pond zones

Like always. Just better.
Made in
The new Original.
Germany
Like always. Just better.

»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of optional filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: That's why the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C
- Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Quiet for dry setup on swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

From AquaMax Eco Premium 12000
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on

PRODUCT DETAILS

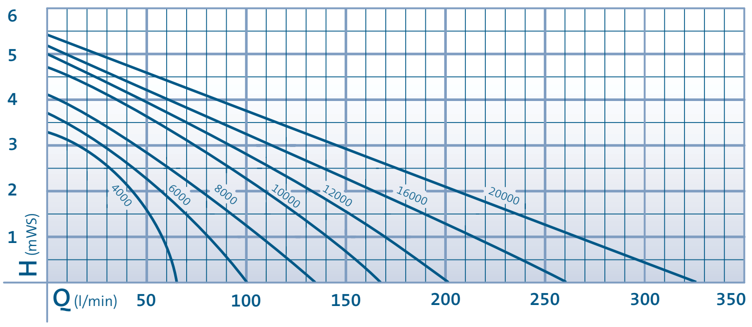
Regulator + 2nd inlet

Flow through from 0 to 100% can be mechanically adjusted. Ideal for adjusting skimmer or satellite filter capacity (accessories) in 4 steps. 2. Inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or the surface skimmer (accessories).

SFC switch

For AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000. With the SFC function switched on, the pump automatically optimises and reduces flow rate and delivery head by up to 50%.

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-20000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246–247

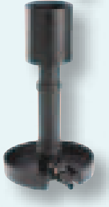
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity*
- *Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177



AquaSkim 20	***Item no. 51236***	***(page 162)***
AquaSkim 40	***Item no. 56907***	***(page 162)***

Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

InScenio Dimmer (up to 16000)	***Item no. 51160 (page 211)***
InScenio FM-Master 3 (up to 16000)	***Item no. 36311 (page 211)***
InScenio FM-Profimaster (up to 20000)	***Item no. 56886 (page 211)***

TECHNICAL DATA

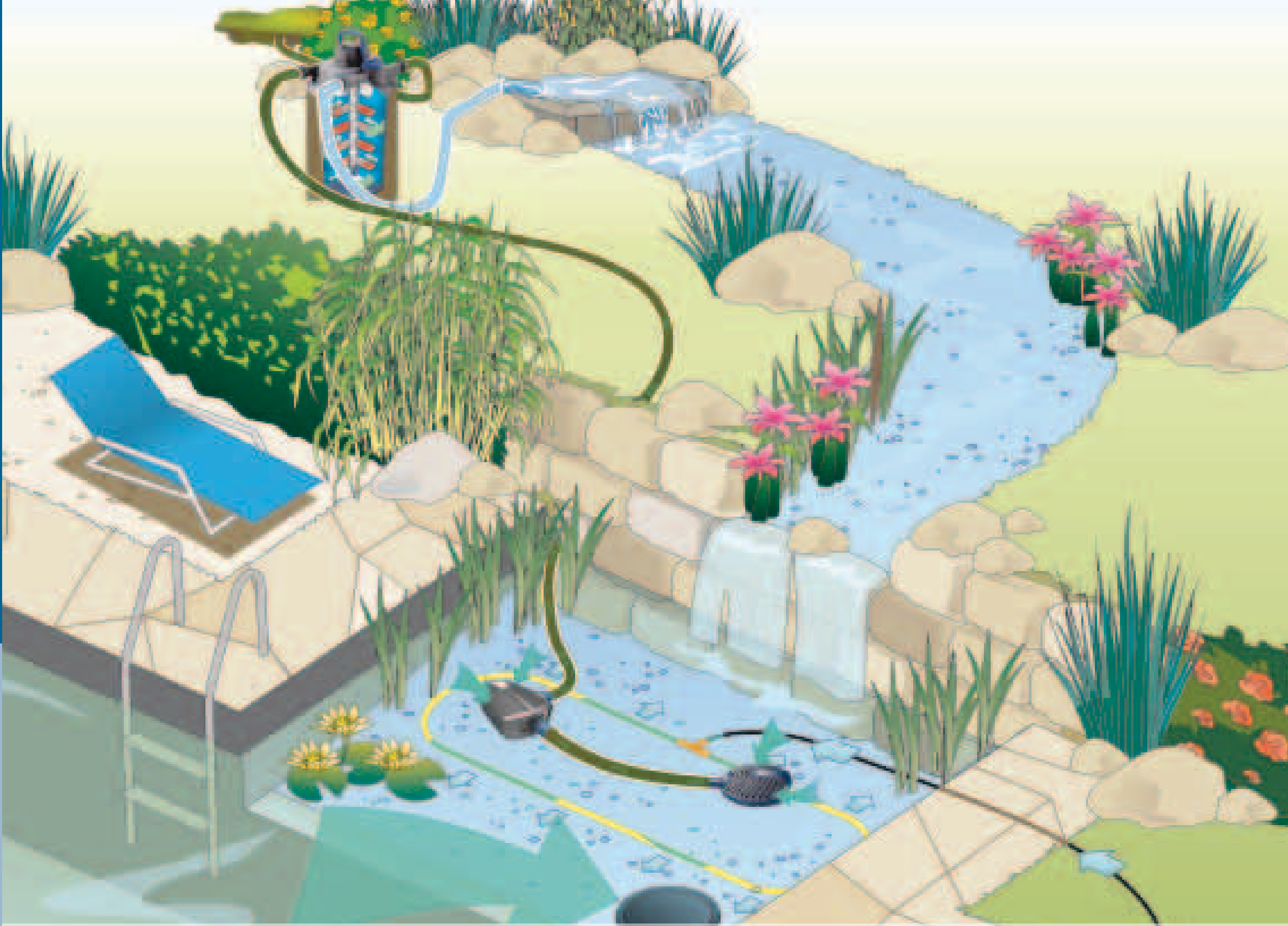
Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165						
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz						
Power consumption	W	35	45	60	88	110	145	180
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	5.30				5.40		5.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l / min	66	100	133	166	200	260	325
Max. flow rate	l / h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	15600	19500
Max. head height	m	3.30	3.70	4.10	4.70	5.00	5.20	5.40
Connection pressure-side	mm	50						
Connection pressure-side		2"						
Connection suctions-side	mm	50						
Connection suctions-side		2"						
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50				
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000						
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	10				11		
Electronic adjustment		Yes						
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry						
Item no. (GB-Version)		50735	50739	50741	51085	50743	50746	56409
Item no.		**50734**	**50736**	**50740**	**51078**	**50742**	**50745**	**56406**

*P.251

5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 · low energy cost · -20°C · PATENTED · CE · VDE · *1

[1] Only AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)** used in the swim pond in combination with an OASE pressure filter **FiltoClear (PRO)**

AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V

Eco PLUS

Efficient water movement in multiple pond areas, now also in swim ponds

Like always. Just better.
Made in
The new Original.
Germany
Like always. Just better.

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V

PRO

- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Outstanding energy balance: Reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplemental, patented connection of filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: That’s why the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Maximum convenience thanks to ergonomic and easily accessible handles
- Plant remains or fish waste to 11 mm in size are displaced
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

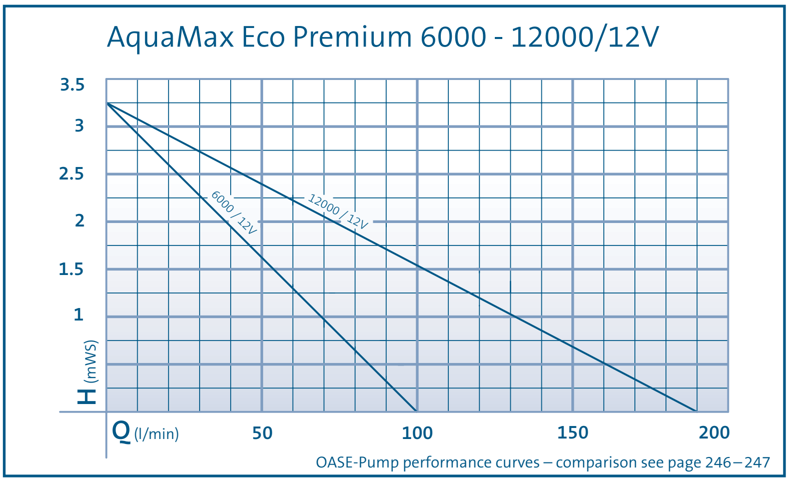
PRODUCT DETAILS

Regulator + 2nd inlet

Flow through from 0 to 100% can be mechanically adjusted. Ideal for adjusting skimmer or satellite filter capacity (accessories) in 4 steps. 2. Inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or a surface skimmer (accessories).

12 V Power unit

For safety, low voltage transformer, suitable for swim ponds. Power unit must be setup at least 2 m from the pond.



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity*
- *Perfect in swim ponds and bathing ponds thanks to safe 12-volt technology*
- *Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet*

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 20
Item no. 51236 (page 162)

AquaSkim 40
Item no. 56907 (page 162)
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

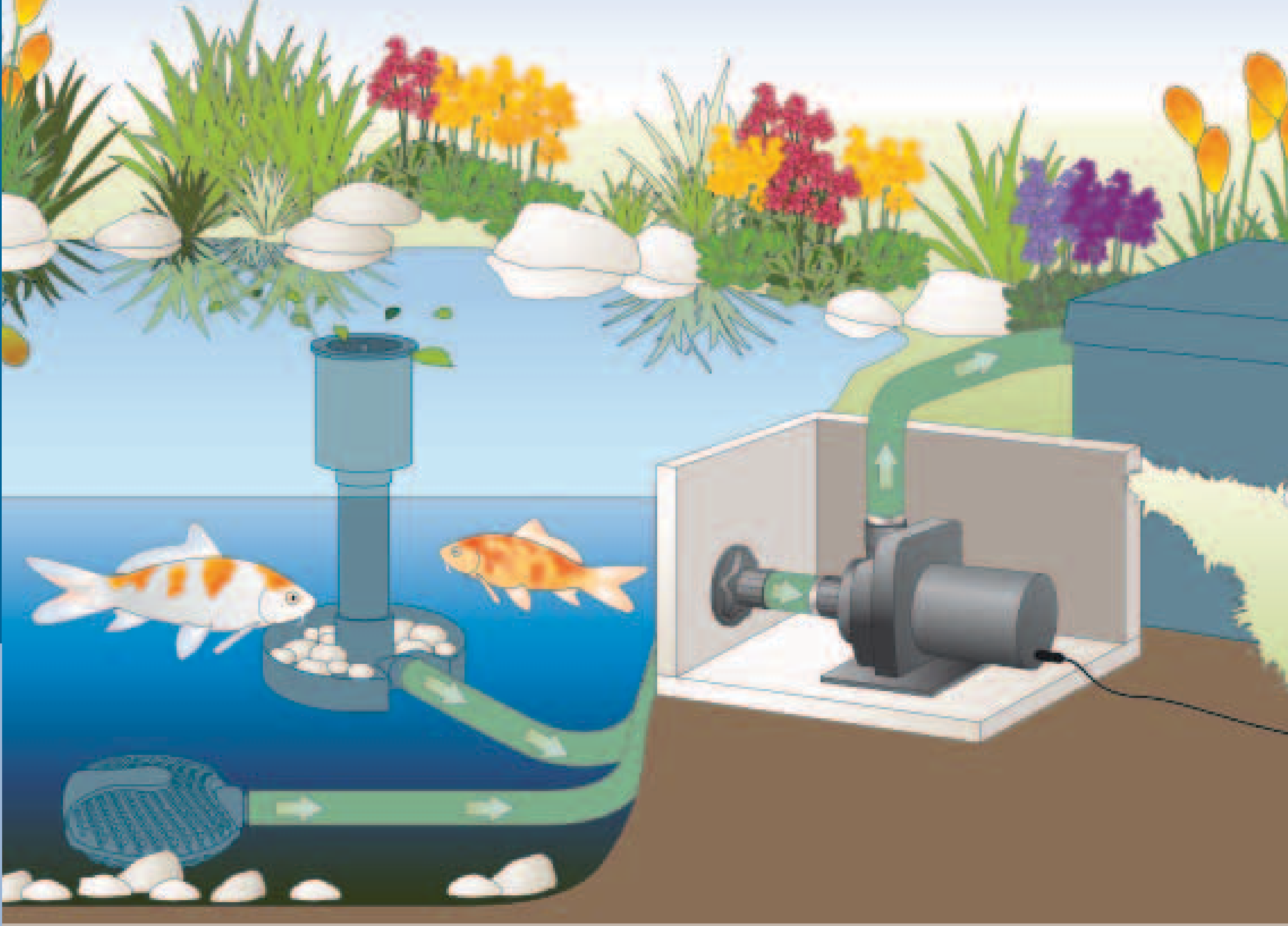
TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	55	100
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.50 (power unit) + 8.00	
Net weight	kg	8.70	10.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	100	190
Max. flow rate	l / h	6000	11400
Max. head height	m	3.20	
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	50	
Connection suctions-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	10	11
Electronic adjustment		No	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no.		50730	50382

*P. 251

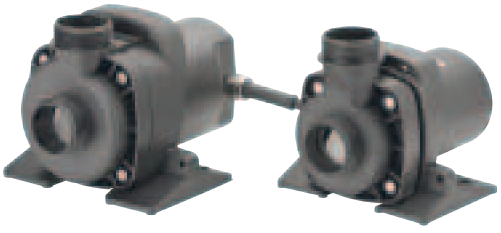
5 YEARS GUARANTEE* 3+2 · low energy cost · PATENTED · -20°C · CE · VDE



Schematic diagram: Dry setup of the filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Dry 14000 (PRO)** with concurrent operation of skimmer and satellite filter

AquaMax Dry

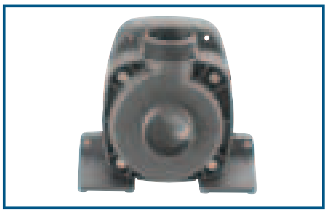
Especially designed for dry installation



PRO

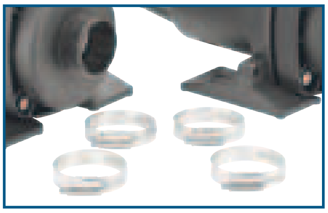
- Powerful filter pump for installation in a dry, separate, pump chamber
- Extremely quiet motor operation
- Displaces coarse debris to 8 mm in size
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2 hose connections 1" – 1½", as well as 2 stainless steel hose clamps 1½"
- Likewise suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



Coarse debris displacement

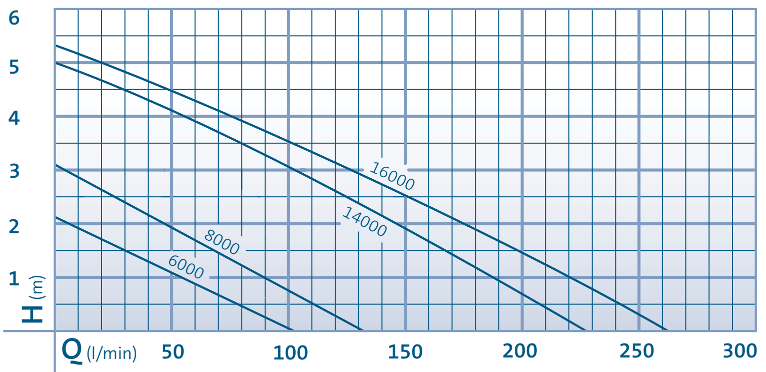
The pump displaces debris particles up to 8 mm in size, such as fish waste or dead plant remains.



Hose clamps

The stainless steel hose clamps 1½" are included in the scope of delivery.

Aquamax Dry 6000 – 16000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Dry 6000	AquaMax Dry 8000	AquaMax Dry 14000	AquaMax Dry 16000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 150 x 150		210 x 150 x 170	
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	75	100	230	260
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.20	5.00	5.10
Guarantee^{*G} (+ request guarantee)	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l / min	100	125	225	251
Max. flow rate	l / h	6000	7500	13500	15100
Max. head height	m	2.20	3.00	5.00	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	38			
Connection pressure-side		1½"			
Connection suctions-side	mm	38			
Connection suctions-side		1½"			
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38			
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½"			
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Setup type		Dry installation only			
Item no. (GB-Version)		50396	50069	50070	50448
Item no.		**50393**	**50066**	**50068**	GB-Version only!

*P.251

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

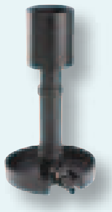
- *Quiet pump, especially for dry setup*
- *Extremely stable thanks to its solid base*
- *Electronically adjustable with the OASE InScenio FM-Master 3*

Recommendation

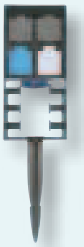
The AquaMax Dry should be setup below the water level in a separate pump chamber. Consequently a great advantage of the dry setup is the safe use, particularly for swim ponds and bathing ponds. In the chamber the pump is easily accessible for maintenance purposes. For this we recommend the OASE slide valves that keep your pump free of water for the time that maintenance is performed. And to remove the debris from the pond even more effectively, in addition a satellite filter or skimmer can be connected to the pump via a Y-distributor.

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

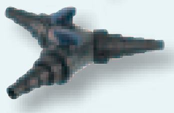


AquaSkim 20
Item no. 51236 (page 162)
AquaSkim 40
Item no. 56907 (page 162)
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.

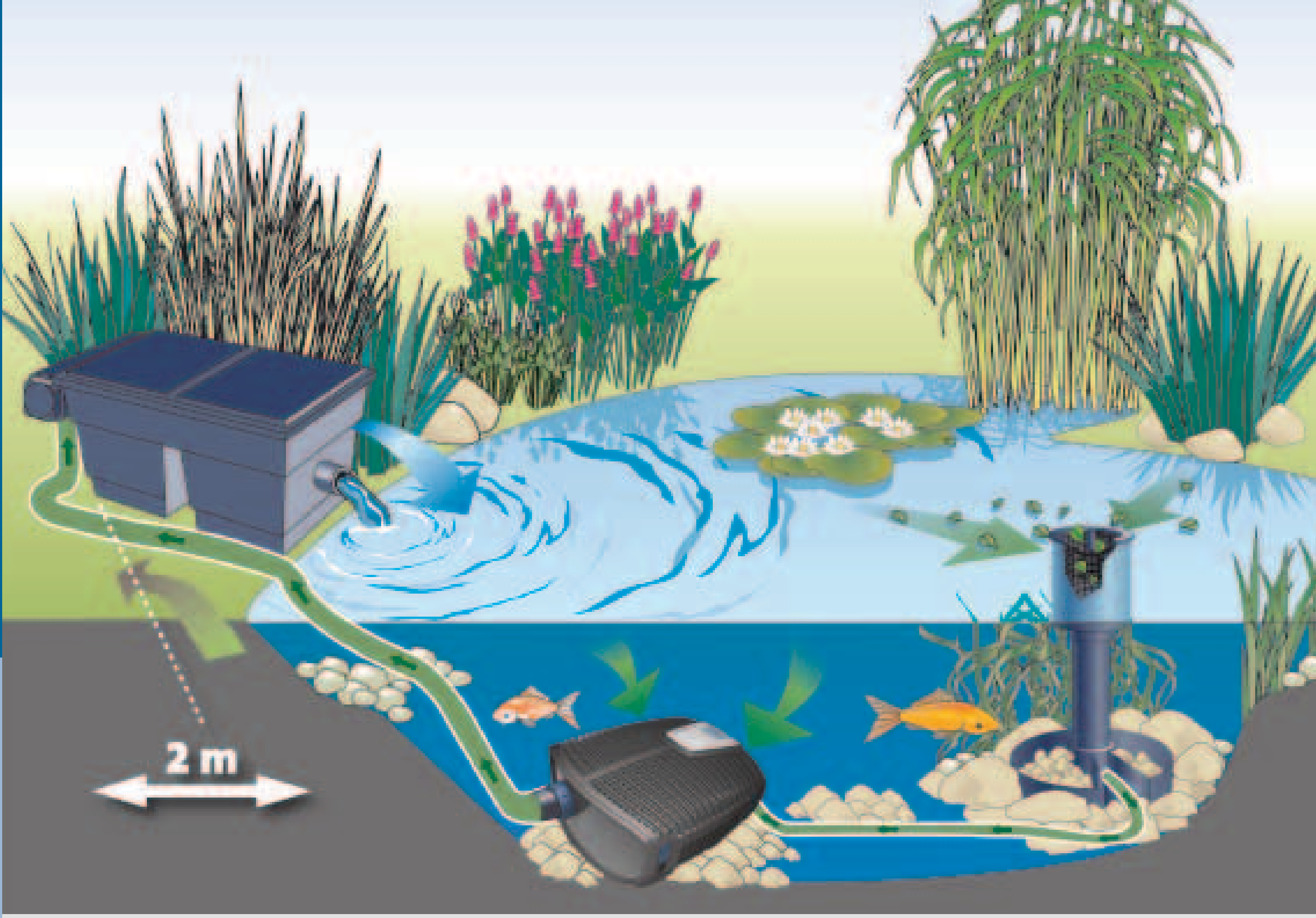


InScenio Dimmer
Item no. 51160 (page 211)

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (page 211)



Y-distributor 1½"
Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Operate underwater only!
Item no. 56668 (page 230)



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Twin** with an OASE flow through filter and additionally connected OASE skimmer **AquaSkim 40**

AQUAMAX ECO TWIN

Particularly powerful with flexible capacity adaptation

Innovation: »Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

- Particularly powerful filter pump with individually adjustable flow rate of the 2 motors per remote control
- Reduced power consumption and effective adaptation of power to filter activity
- Minimal maintenance requirements thanks to large wrap around strainer
- Patented damper mechanism guarantees optimal delivery rates
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 11 mm in size
- In addition to pond floor filtration, simultaneous connection of a satellite filter or skimmer is also possible
- Unique, patented frost protection: That’s why the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality

PRODUCT DETAILS

Controller with LED display

The motors can be separately switched on or off, or can be adjusted together via wireless remote control. Digital display of the respective capacity level.

»Intelligent« flap

The patented »intelligent« flap mechanism in the interior of the AquaMax Eco Twin guarantees optimal output even when only one pump is used.

Flexible regulation of the 2 motors

The different water intake functions can be switched and regulated individually. The following combinations are possible:
1. Pond floor filtration and satellite filter
2. Pond floor filtration and skimmer
3. Pure pond floor filtration

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 360 x 205	
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	198	320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	11.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	335	450
Max. flow rate	l / h	20000	27000
Max. head height	m	4.50	5.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	50	
Connection suctions-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Connection for hoses		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1300	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		**50708**	**50710**

*P. 251

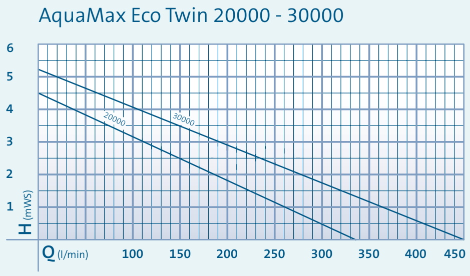
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Flexible switching of the flow rate*
- *On / Off adjustable conveniently via remote control*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Recommendation

Depending on the debris input in the pond, you can decide from which point the water should be delivered into the filter. You can regulate or switch off the pond floor filtration by remote control, and concentrate only on the surface or pond edge. The pump is so effective.

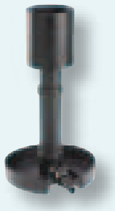


OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

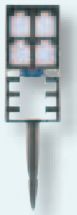
Accessories

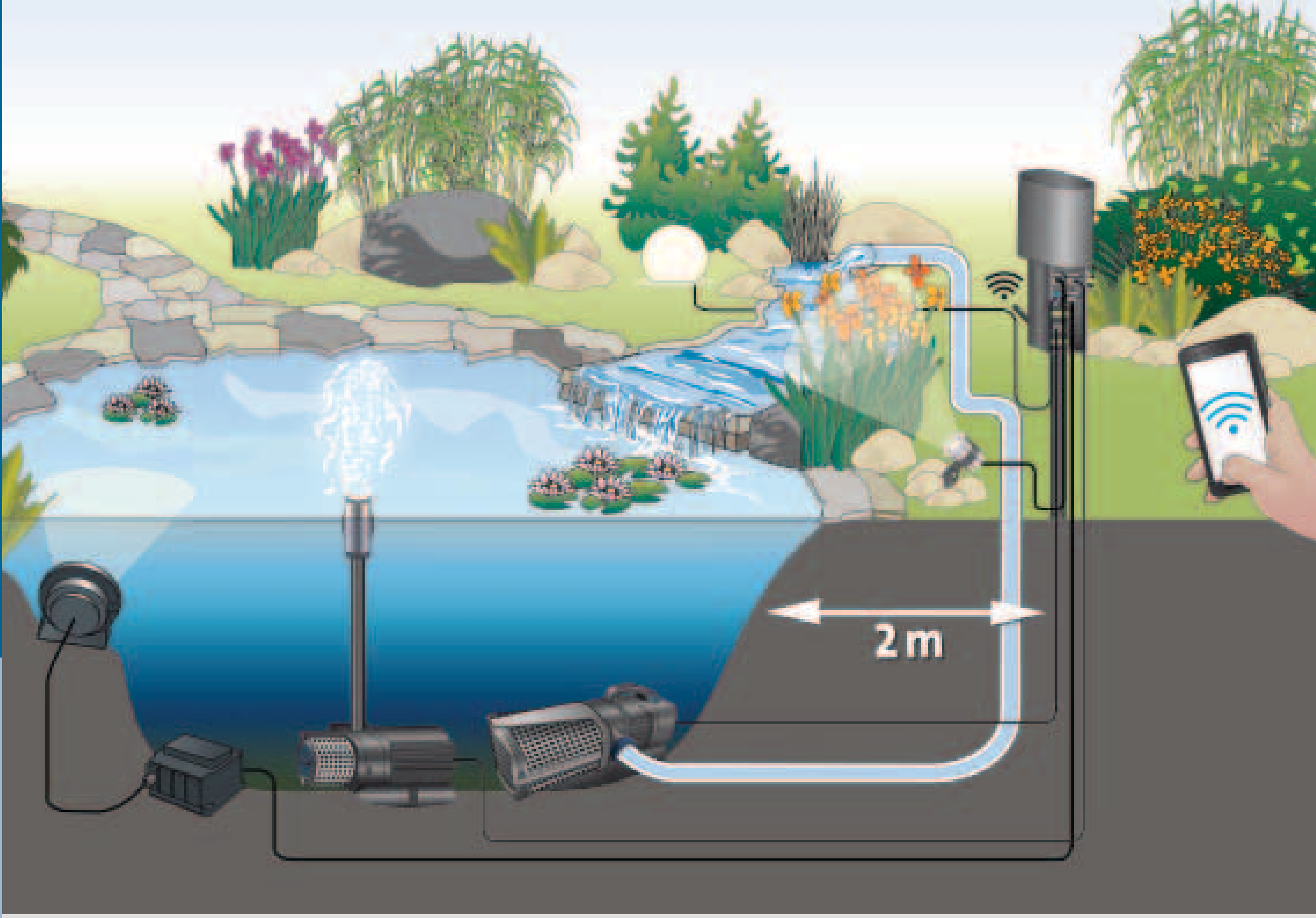
Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177

AquaSkim 40
Effectively frees the pond surface of leaves, food remnants, and other pollutants and carries pollutants directly to the filter system.
Item no. 56907 (page 162)



InScenio 230
Spray water resistant garden power outlet for year round use offers connection for up to 4 devices.
Item no. 55433 (page 211)





Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Expert** in combination with OASE **InScenio FM-Master WLAN**

AQUAMAX ECO EXPERT

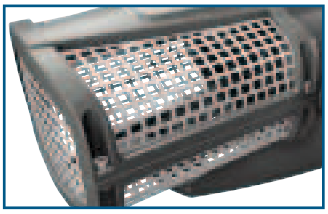
The next generation of the powerhouses – energy-efficient for rigorous requirements

»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature dependant water circulation.

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

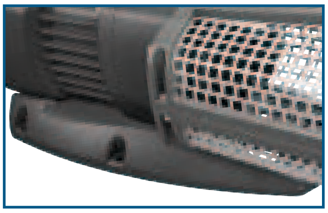
- New, energy-efficient pump generation for extremely powerful and economic delivery capacity
- Perfect for use in demanding filter systems or for large watercourses and waterfalls
- Excellent efficiency and at the same time outstanding displacement of coarse debris down to 11 mm in size
- Robust and durable stainless steel housing for stability
- Unique, patented frost protection: Consequently, the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C
- Protection against dry run and blocking through »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE)
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- The pump is unusually quiet in operation; ideal for use in a pump chamber
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30 % energy savings is possible with SFC switched on
- MADE IN GERMANY: Precise and reliable German engineering art at a high level of quality
- Available from March 2015

PRODUCT DETAILS



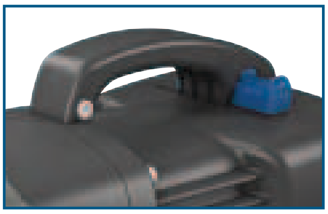
Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 11 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



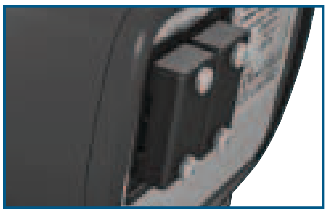
Compact base

Integrated fixing holes in the base facilitate fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.



Convenient operation

The ergonomic handle, aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation. The switch for SFC function is practically positioned directly on the handle.



Connection for DMX-RDM control devices

Innovative, convenient and handy, the AquaMax Eco Expert pumps can be easily regulated and controlled by devices, such as the AquaMax Eco Control via a DMX-RDM connection.

TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW AquaMax Eco Expert **21000**	NEW AquaMax Eco Expert **26000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	490 x 215 x 210	
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 / 60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	350	440
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	13.90	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	350	433
Max. flow rate	l / h	21000	26000
Max. head height	m	8.00	8.50
Connection pressure-side	mm	50	
Connection pressure-side		2"	
Connection suctions-side	mm	50	
Connection suctions-side		2"	
Connection for hoses	mm	38 / 50	
Connection for hoses		1½", 2"	
Connection DMX-RDM		Yes	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1060	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	11	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	
Item no.		39916	39917

*P. 251

5 YEARS GUARANTEE* 3+2 · low energy cost · -20°C · inox · CE · VDE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

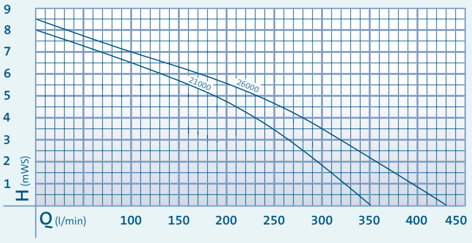
- *High-performance powerhouse with low energy consumption offers significant energy savings*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*
- *With switchable SFC function, enabling an additional 30% savings in energy costs, depending on the water temperature*

Recommendation

The energy-efficient and high-performance AquaMax Eco Expert is outstandingly suited for feeding large filter systems, as well as demanding watercourses and waterfalls.

Innovative controller and FM-Master WLAN with DMX-RDM interface for individual capacity regulation and query, as accessories.

AquaMax Eco Expert 21000 - 26000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

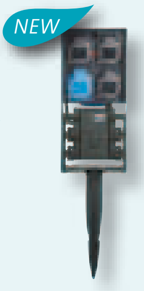
Accessories

AquaMax Eco Control

With the clever DMX-RDM control device, AquaMax Eco Control, the capacity of the connected pumps can be simultaneously queried and regulated directly on the controller! Including illuminated display, without separate power supply!

Item no. 40247

InScenio FM-Master WLAN



This innovative garden power outlet can be controlled via smart phone or tablet. In addition to 4 power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has a DMX-RDM connection for the AquaMax Eco Expert.

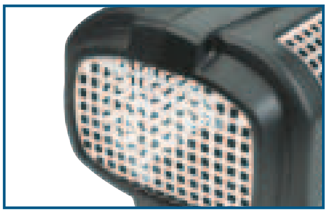
Item no. 40243 (page 208)
Item no. 40244 (page 208)

AQUAMAX EXPERT

Extreme performance for demanding large installations

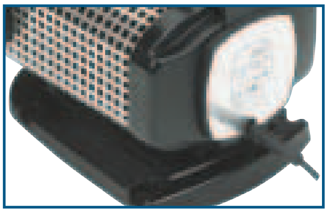
- Excellent flow rates for sophisticated filter systems or large watercourses and waterfalls
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 8 mm in size
- Electronic adjustment via remote control with the InScenio FM-Profimaster (page 211)
- Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large installations
- Long service life particularly at high capacities
- Ergonomic handle for safe transport
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Unique, patented frost protection: That’s why the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

PRODUCT DETAILS



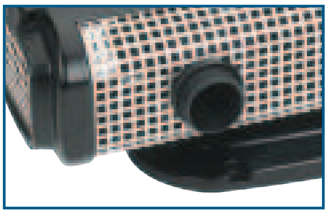
Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



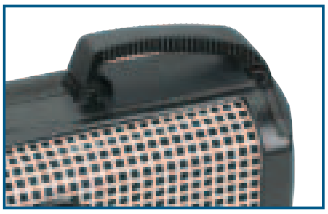
Compact base

Integrated fixing holes in the base facilitate fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.



Side outlet

Side 2" outlet for easier installation in large systems.



Ergonomic handle

The ergonomic handle is aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation.

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaMax Expert 20000	AquaMax Expert 30000	AquaMax Expert 40000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	420 x 240 x 260		461 x 258 x 293
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	450	650	1100
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	13.90		19.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l / min	333	500	683
Max. flow rate	l / h	20000	30000	41000
Max. head height	m	8.00	8.50	10.00
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	50		63
Connection suctions-side		2"		2½"
Connection for hoses	mm	38 / 50		
Connection for hoses		1½", 2"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	1320		1620
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	8		
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no.		56873	56874	56875

*P. 251

5 YEARS GUARANTEE* 3+2 -20°C inox CE VDE

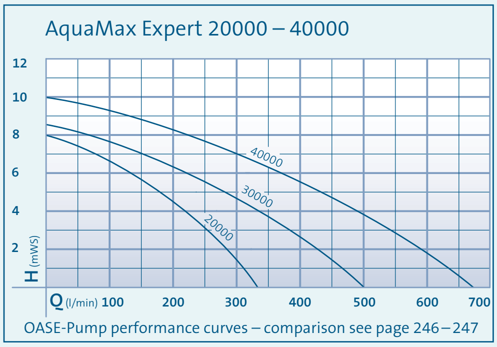
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful pumps for large installations*
- *Convenient electronic adjustment*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Recommendation

The powerful AquaMax Expert is best suited for supplying filter systems as well as for watercourses and waterfalls in larger installations.



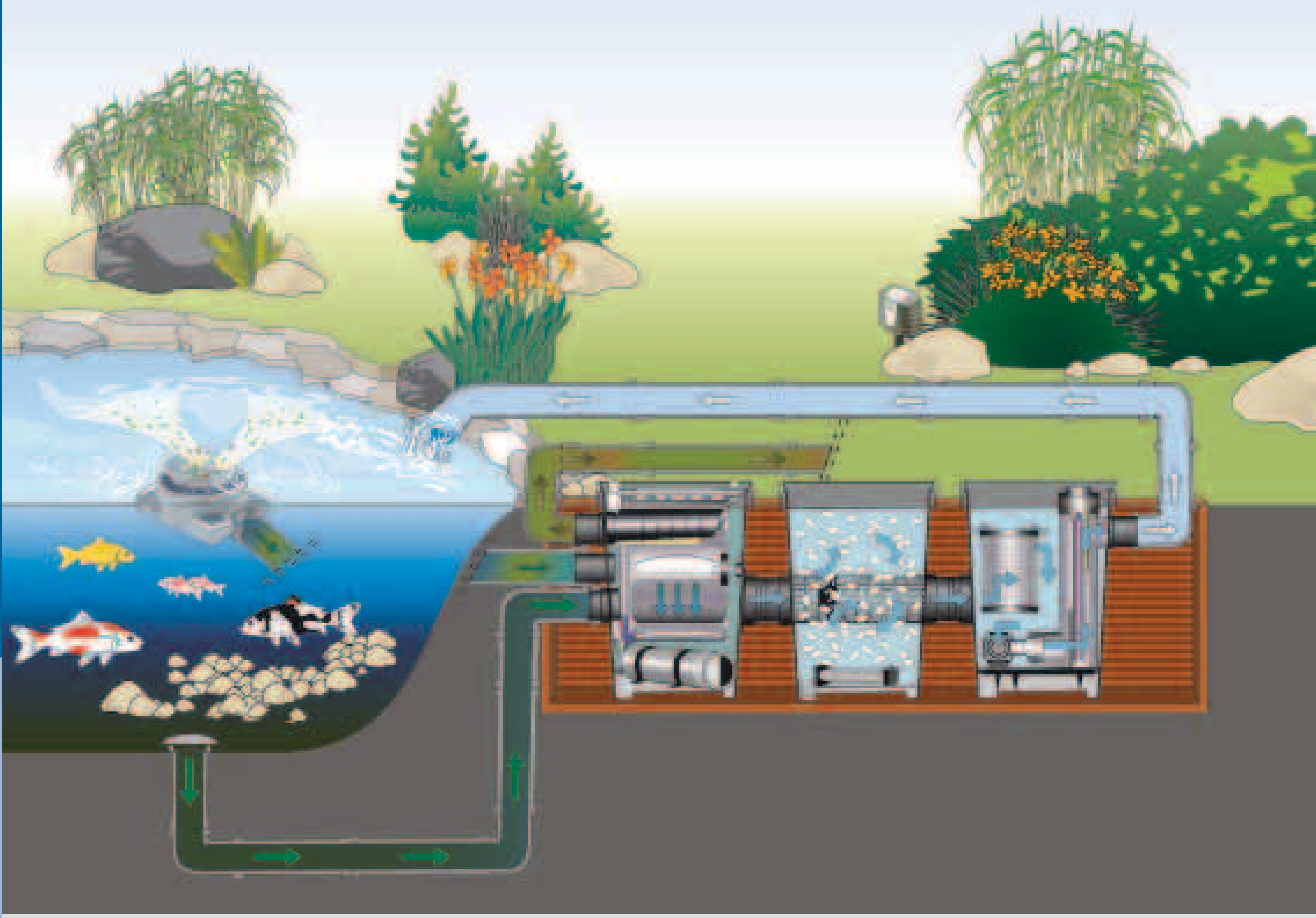
OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

Accessories

InScenio FM-Profimaster

Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.

Item no. 56886 (page 211)



Schematic diagram: Gravitation filter pump **AquaMax Eco Gravity** in combination with the OASE **ProfiClear Premium** module filters

AQUAMAX ECO GRAVITY

For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

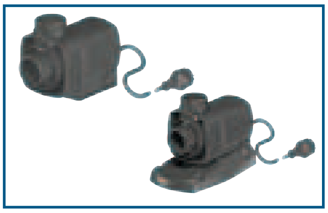
»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps switch off automatically in the event of dry run and prevents damage to the device.

- Energy-efficient filter pump with strong and reliable delivery capacity for large bodies of water with intensive use
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 6 mm in size
- High stability thanks to the removable mounting base
- Can be setup underwater & dry
- Unique, patented frost protection: That's why the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as –20 °C
- Included in the scope of delivery: Adapter set for hose (50 mm / DA 63) and pipe connection (DN 75/DN 110)
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

Product details

Stainless steel pump guard

Thanks to this high quality, stainless steel filter basket coarse pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size are displaced with no problems.



Removable base

The removable base enables pump installation in confined spaces.

Adapter Set

The included adapter set enables connection of hoses (50 mm / DA 63) and pipes (DN 75 / DN 110).

Extras

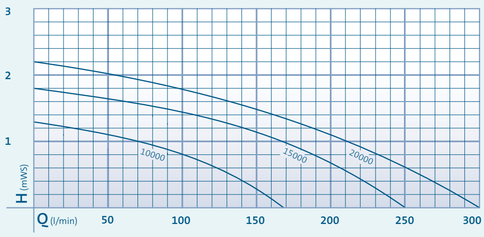
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Perfectly matched to the requirements of gravitation filter systems*
- *High performance with minimal space requirements*
- *Patented frost protection to –20 °C*

Recommendation

These powerful gravitation filter pumps are excellently suited for feeding larger filter systems. Ideal in combination with the OASE module filters ProfiClear Classic and ProfiClear Premium (page 120 – 133).

AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000 – 20000



OASE-Pump performance curves – comparison see page 246 – 247

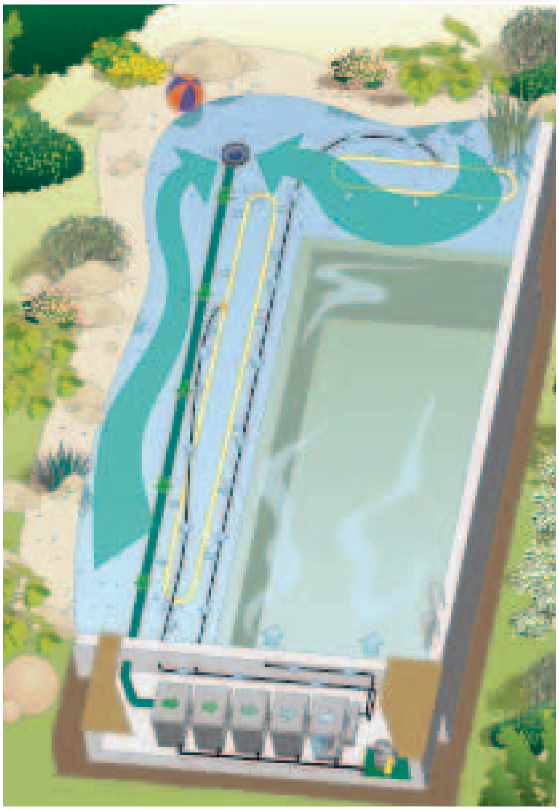
Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	272 x 142 x 182		
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	65	85	120
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.20	4.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l / min	167	250	300
Max. flow rate	l / h	10000	15000	18000
Max. head height	m	1.30	1.80	2.20
Connection pressure-side	mm	50		
Connection pressure-side		2"		
Connection suctions-side	mm	50		
Connection suctions-side		2"		
Connection for hoses	mm	50 / 63		
Connection for hoses		2", DA 63, DA 75, DA 110		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200		
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	6		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry		
Item no.		57091	57092	57093

*P. 251

5 YEARS GUARANTEE* 3+2 · low energy cost · °C AutoOff · -20°C · inox · CE · VDE



FILTERS & AERATORS

Filters

86 Filter systems
88 Filters in comparison
90 Advisor – pressure filters
92 Underwater filters
96 Pressure filters
102 Advisor – flow-through filters
104 Flow-through filters

Module filters

120 Advisor – module filters
122 ProfiClear: Pump fed principle
123 ProfiClear: Gravity fed principle
124 ProfiClear Classic
126 ProfiClear Premium

UVC clarifiers / aerators

136 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
138 UVC clarifiers
146 Advisor – pond aerators
148 Pond aerators
154 Aerating aggregate

INTELLIGENT PRODUCTS AND HOLISTIC SYSTEMS – YOUR EXPERTS FOR CLEAR WATER

Many garden owners simply want to enjoy their pond, appreciating their individual design or discovering new ideas. No one wants to think about work whilst relaxing. No problem, OASE offers clever products and intelligent systems that facilitate the work and even do it for you. Whether you prefer a garden pond with fish, a larger koi pond or even a swim pond – the water will be clear, and will remain clear! OASE even provides a Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250 to make this possible. From a number of filters, UVC clarifiers and aerators you can select the products that perfectly fit your individual pond environment. The underwater filters (page 92) with multiple functions are ideally suited for small ponds or planter boxes, while pressure filters (page 96) are the optimal

»Discover everything – ideally together!«

BioTec Premium

compact high-performance filter with drum filter technology and intelligent self-cleaning! Starting on page 116

specialists for small to medium-sized ponds with or without watercourses. The high requirements that medium sized to large ponds and koi ponds impose on the performance of a filter are achieved by the OASE flow-through filters (page 102). The filter capacities are perfectly supplemented by effective UVC clarifiers and reliable pond aerators. Perfectly matched, these components are an expert team, which either as a complete set or custom combination provides guaranteed clear water*P. 250 in your pond. Discover the new high-performance filter for large bodies of water between 40 m³ und 80 m³. The BioTec Premium offers automatic coarse debris removal, intelligent self-control and highly reliable filter capacity. See for yourself on page 118.

Filter systems from OASE: Clear water guaranteed* P. 250

Every garden owner has their own idea of how they would like to design their garden with water. Consequently every body of water has its very individual requirements on a filter system. Whether large or small, with or without fish stock – the perfectly matched products from OASE make it easy for you to find the right solution.

A filter system consists of:

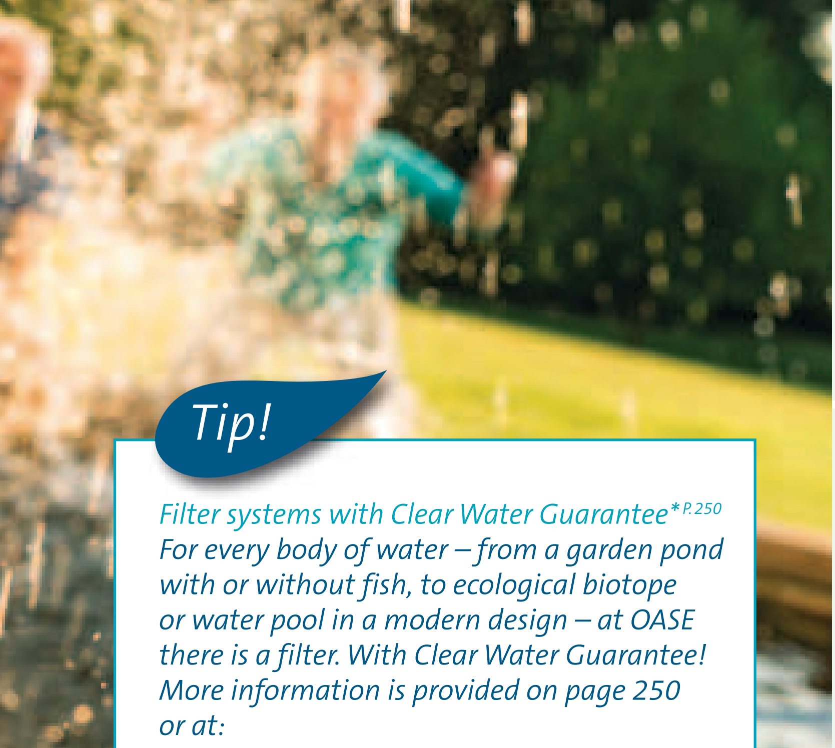
- A filter pump to feed the filter
- A pond filter that ensures biological / mechanical cleaning, and
- A UVC clarifier to eliminate suspended algae and reduce pathogens.

Whether an underwater filter, pressure filter, flow-through filter, or a module filter is used depends on factors such as, pond type, pond volume and fish stock.

Depending on the type of the body of water, its size and depending on fish stock, you select an underwater filter, pressure filter, flow-through filter, or module filter. If the filter must perform multiple functions, such as feeding a watercourse or serving as part of a fountain system, we recommend that you include these functions in your planning. When the fish stock increases, you should also consider increased performance of the filter. The higher the nutrient input due to more fish in the pond, the more capacity the filter should have.

The most important prerequisite for selecting the suitable filter system is the correct determination of the quantity of water in the pond (= pond volume): **Pond volume in m^3 = Length x Width x Depth / 2 (for rectangular pools, only L x W x D)**

Example: 3 m x 4 m x 1 m / 2 = 6 m^3 equals 6000 litres



Tip!

*Filter systems with Clear Water Guarantee** P. 250*
For every body of water – from a garden pond with or without fish, to ecological biotope or water pool in a modern design – at OASE there is a filter. With Clear Water Guarantee! More information is provided on page 250 or at:
www.oase-livingwater.com

*P.250
GUARANTEE *
Oase

Selection made easy:

After working out the pond volume, you will find the filter components that are perfectly matched to your body of water.
Depending on volume, the rotary selection chart specially developed by OASE shows you a suitable filter pump in combination with a recommendation for a filter and a UVC clarifier.

Support is provided by your personal OASE stockist, who you can find at
www.oase-livingwater/haendler.

Oase
OASE Filtersysteme

OASE FILTER SYSTEMS AT A GLANCE

This brief overview shows you the four filter categories and briefly explains the main features of the respective system.

UNDERWATER FILTERS (page 92)

With the OASE underwater filters you create a beautiful feature even where space is at a minimum.

Suitable for:
- Decorative pools, such as galvanised troughs or wine barrels
- Pre fabricated pools up to 5000 litres
- Small ponds
- As supplemental filter element with fountain

Filtral UVC 5000 (START)

Filtral UVC 2500 (START)

PRESSURE FILTERS (starting on page 96)

Pressure filters are suitable for small and medium-sized ponds. If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses, because the pump pressure remains intact through the filter.

Suitable for:
- Medium-sized ponds up to 30 m³
- Direct infeed of watercourses or fountains
- Architectural pools without visible technology

BioPress Set 6000 (START)

FiltoClear Set 12000 (PRO)

FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS
(starting on page 102)

Flow through filters are used for medium-sized to large ponds or koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse. The water flows back into the pond via gravity.

BioTec Premium 80000

Suitable for:
- Larger ponds up to 140 m³
- Ponds with fish stock
- High circulation capacities

BioSmart Set 5000 (START)

FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000 (PRO)

MODULE FILTERS
(starting on page 120)

Large natural ponds or swim pond with or without koi – these modular systems remain flexible at any time.

Suitable for:
- Large ponds, swim ponds, koi ponds and lakes

ProfiClear Premium

Filters in comparison

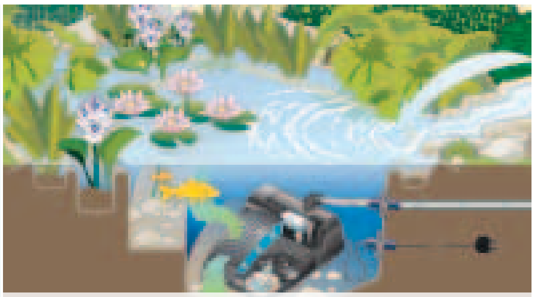
Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

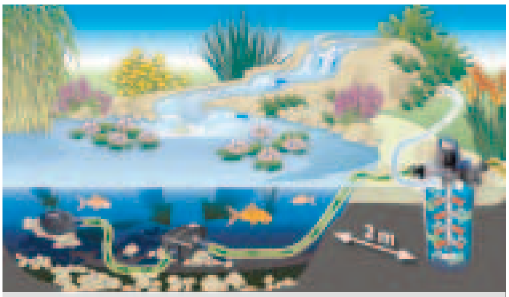
Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1–2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)



Underwater filter Filtral UVC



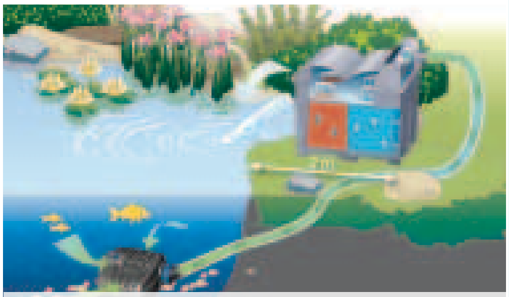
Pressure filter FiltoClear Set

Sets	Underwater filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
Filtral UVC 3000*	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**3.0**	**1.5**	**–**	**–**	51232
Filtral UVC 6000*	(Filter integrated)	9 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**6.0**	**3.0**	**–**	**–**	51233
Filtral UVC 9000*	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**9.0**	**4.5**	**–**	**–**	51235
Filtral UVC 2500	(Filter integrated)	7 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**2.5**	**1.3**	**–**	**50446**	–
Filtral UVC 5000	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(Pump integrated)	–	**5.0**	**2.5**	**–**	**57379**	–

*Exclusively available in GB!
Clear Water Guarantee*$^{\text{P. 250}}$ as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.

Sets	Pressure filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioPress									
Set 4000	**BioPress 4000**	7 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 1500**	–	4	2	1	**50499**	50504
Set 6000	**BioPress 6000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 2500**	–	6	3	1.5	**50453**	50454
Set 10000	**BioPress 10000**	14 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 3500**	–	10	5	2.5	**50455**	50457
The following were considered for the BioPress Sets: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoClear									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	**FiltoClear 3000**	**9 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	**–**	**3**	**1.5**	**–**	**50864**	50869
				+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	**FiltoClear 6000**	**11 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	**–**	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50867**	50871
				+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	1.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	1.5		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	**FiltoClear 12000**	**18 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	**–**	**12**	**6**	**3**	**51250**	51252
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	**FiltoClear 16000**	**24 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 10000**	**–**	**16**	**8**	**4**	**51253**	51254
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	**FiltoClear 20000**	**36 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**–**	**20**	**10**	**5**	**50877**	50881
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	**FiltoClear 30000**	**55 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**–**	**30**	**15**	**7.5**	**50885**	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear / Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*$^{\text{P. 250}}$ in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

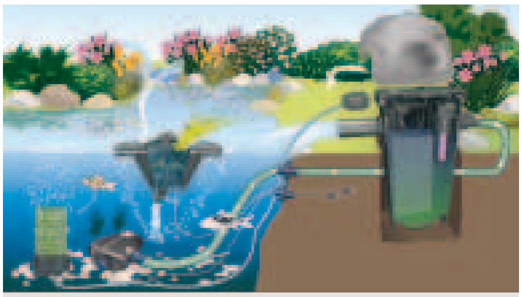


Flow-through filter BioSmart

ProfiClear Premium

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Intelligent self-cleaning and self-control system

All details starting on page 120



Flow-through filter FiltoMatic CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioSmart									
Set 5000	**BioSmart 5000**	7 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 1500**	–	5	2.5	1.3	**50525**	–
Set 7000	**BioSmart 7000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 2500**	–	7	3.5	1.7	**50449**	50450
Set 14000	**BioSmart 14000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 3500**	–	14	7	3.5	**50451**	50452
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	8	4	2		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	–	14	7	3.5		
Set 18000	**BioSmart 18000**	Vitronic 18 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 5500**	–	18	9	4.5	**56777**	56778
Set 24000	**BioSmart 36000**	Vitronic 24 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 5500**	–	**24**	**12**	**6**	**56781**	56785
Set 36000	**BioSmart 36000**	Vitronic 36 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 11500**	–	**36**	**18**	**9**	**56789**	56793
	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	–	30	15	7.5		
The following were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 5000 / 7000 / 14000 / 16000: 3 m ¾" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m The following were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 24000 / 36000: 5 m 1½" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoMatic									
CWS Set 7000	**FiltoMatic CWS 7000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	**–**	**7**	**3.5**	**1.8**	**50865**	50868
				+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	**FiltoMatic CWS 14000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	**–**	**14**	**7**	**3.5**	**50866**	50870
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	**FiltoMatic CWS 25000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	**–**	**25**	**12.5**	**7**	**50872**	50873
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		
Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*$^{\text{P. 250}}$ as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.									
BioTec									
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	–	20	10	5		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 12**	**Bitron C 36 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**–**	**40**	**20**	**10**	**50875**	50878
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	–	24	12	6		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	32	16	8		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	36	18	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	44	22	11		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 18**	**Bitron C 55 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**–**	**54**	**27**	**14**	**50882**	50887
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	48	24	12		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*$^{\text{P. 250}}$ in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

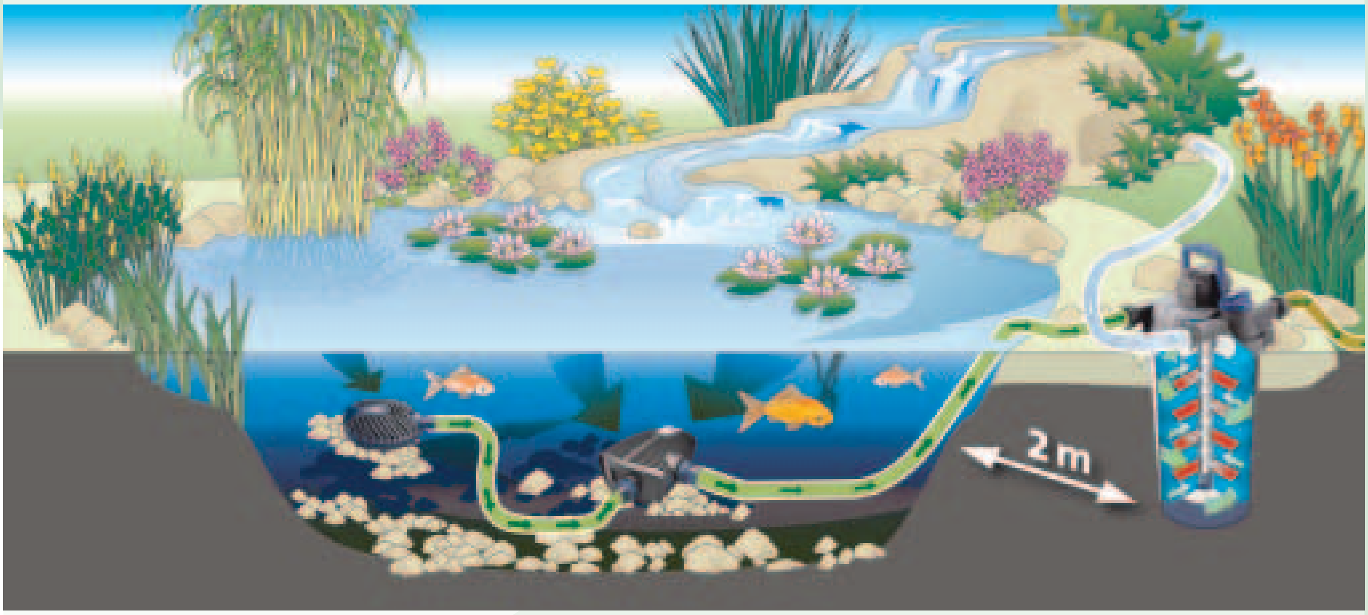
Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

Pressure filters: Invisible helpers

Pressure filters are compact filters that can perform several tasks at the same time. First, the water is conveyed from the filter into the pressure filter, in which the different filter sponges ensure cleaning of the water. Suspended algae, and even harmful pathogens, are effectively eliminated through the integrated UVC clarifier. When the water subsequently exits the filter, thanks to the continuous pressure, it can even feed watercourses up to a height of 1.50 m. As opposed to flow-through filters, pressure filters maintain the pump pressure throughout the entire filter. This function makes it particularly easy for garden owners to »conceal« the pressure filter. Pressure filters can be buried in the ground, even below the water level, and remain almost invisible. Another particular advantage of pressure filters in this regard is the convenient cleaning and maintenance of the filter from outside – it is not necessary to open the cover. Compact and effective with the proven OASE Clear Water Guarantee[*P. 250]!

✓ Ideal for watercourses with height differential
✓ Convenient cleaning from the outside
✓ Easy to conceal – even below the water level

Advisor



The filter that is fed by the pump is concealed in the ground. If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses.

Pressure filters

BioPress Sets The entry level among the OASE pressure filters with reliable filtration capacity and basic functions. The BioPress is available as a set with pump and hose and is suitable for ponds up to 10 m³.

- The best filter biology and effective nutrient decomposition thanks to varying filter media
- Integrate UVC clarifier for eliminating germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Easy, patented cleaning function from the outside, thanks to the handle in the cover

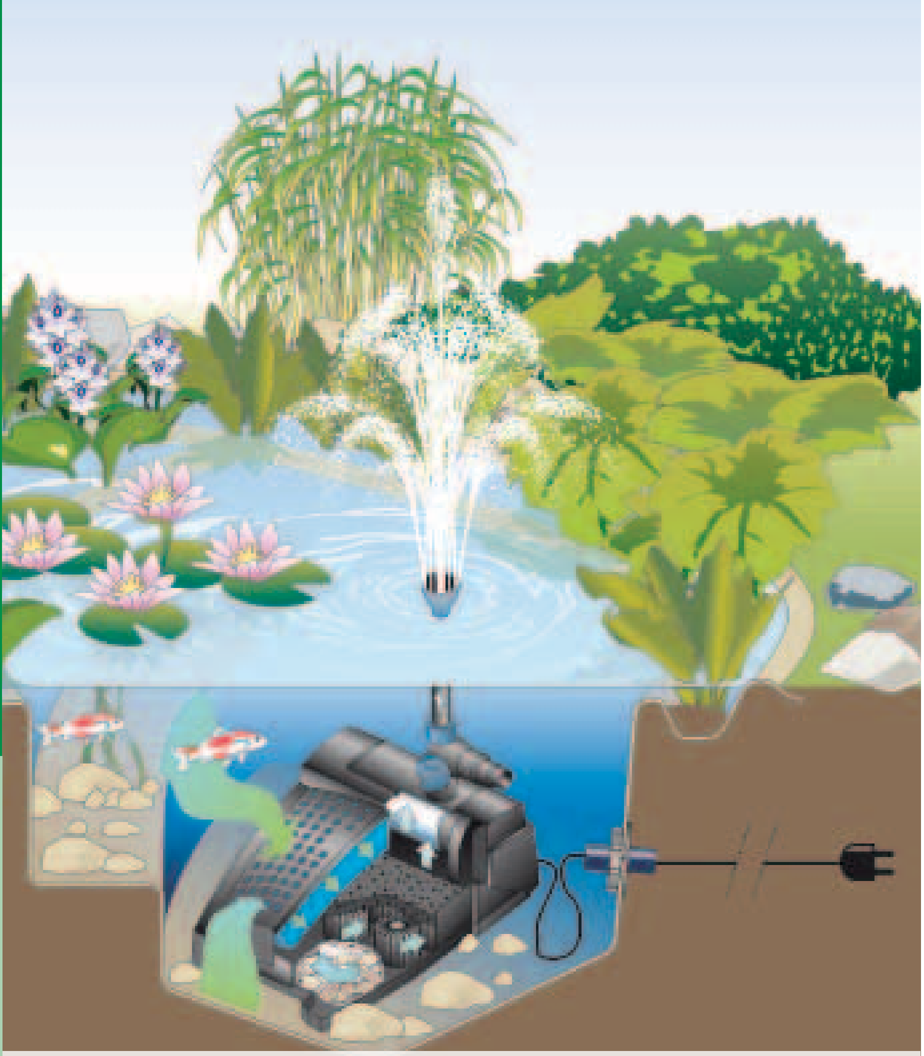
FiltoClear The expert among the OASE pressure filters with first class filter performance and special functions. The FiltoClear is available individually or as a set with matching pump. Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³.

- Effective nutrient decomposition thanks to large filter surface
- Integrated UVC clarifier for elimination of germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Patented cleaning function from the outside without opening the cover, incl. convenient backflush function

Integrated monitoring function of the UVC clarifier, the filter flow-through, as well as contamination level

Tip!

For small ponds and decorative pools (e.g. a wine barrel or a galvanised trough) up to 5000 litres, the Filtral underwater filter is the best compact solution, consisting of filter, UVC clarifier and fountain. Additional information on these filters is provided on page 92.



Schematic diagram: Underwater filter **Filtral UVC** inserted in a pond pool

Filtral UVC *P. 250

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain

- Suitable for ponds and pre-formed pools up to 5 m³
- A multi talent with filter function and water feature
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Pump is already integrated for attractive fountains
- Height adjustable fountain attachments for adaptation to the specific water depth
- Adjustable T-piece for operating spouts and small watercourses
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Set up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns

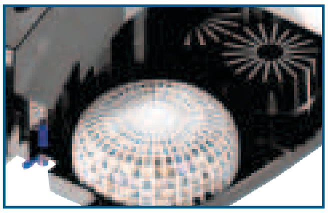
---

*P. 250 *Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page 250*

PRODUCT DETAILS

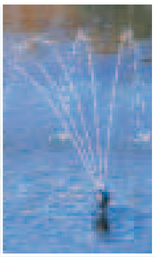
Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges, as well as bio surface elements and filter pebbles, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/11 watt for clear and healthy water.



Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.



Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	
55	60	20	–	50	60	Filtral UVC 2500
100	100	40	–	100	100	Filtral UVC 5000

TECHNICAL DATA

		Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20	35
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.96
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
UVC power	W	7	11
Pump capacity, max.	l / h	1000	2500
Max. flow rate	l / h	600	1100
Max. head height	m	1.30	2.30
Filter intake surface	cm²	232	564
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	
Number of black filter foams	EA	1	
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40
Temperature display		No	
Connection pressure-side	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side		½"	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	2.5	5.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.3	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	
Item no.		**50446**	**57379**

*P. 251 *P. 250

Extras

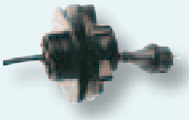
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Multifunctional compact solution for prefabricated pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³*
- *Clear water, guaranteed*P. 250, and beautiful fountains*
- *The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater*

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

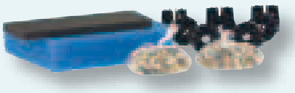
Accessories



Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (page 229)

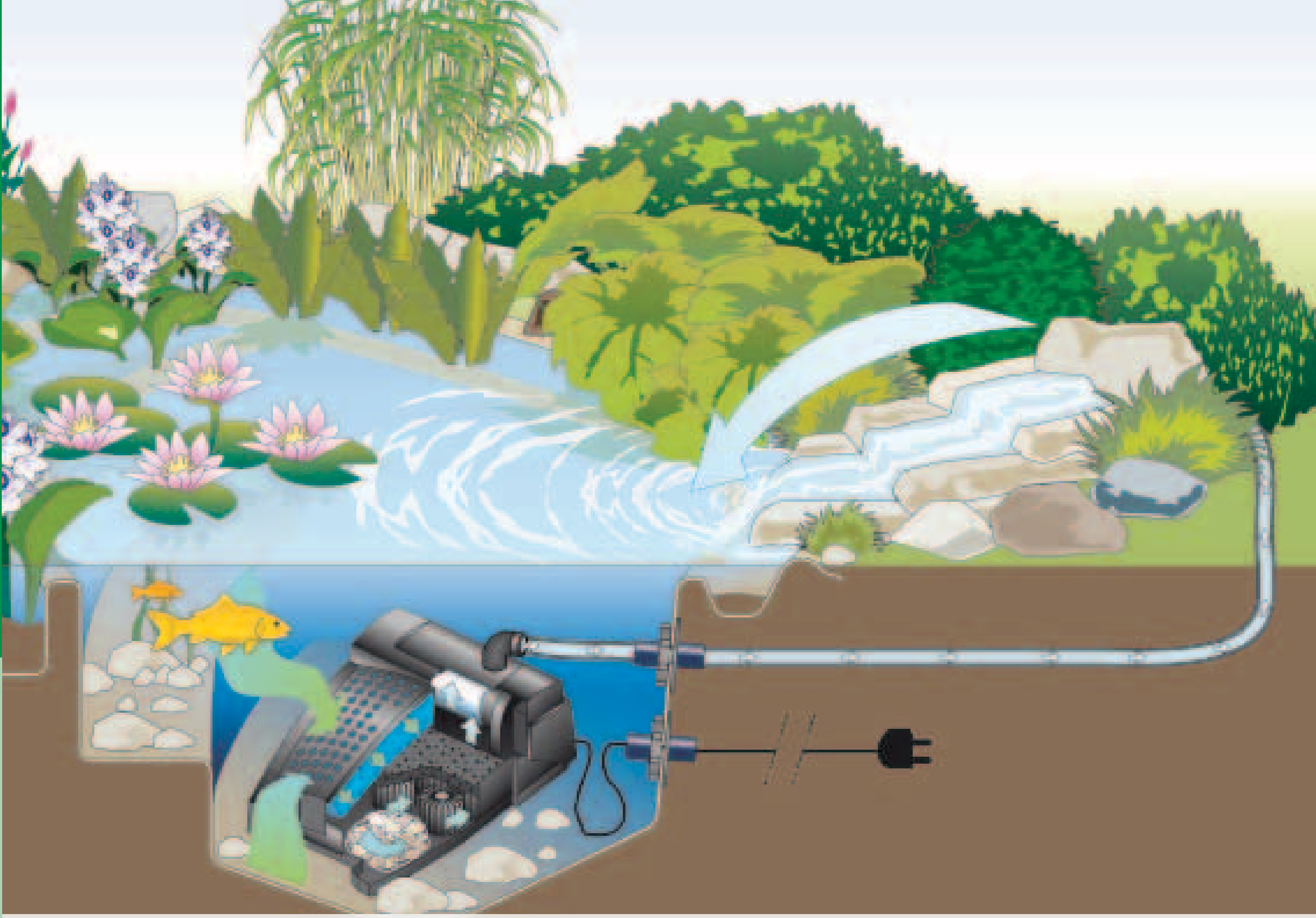
Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.
for BioPress Set 4000.
Item no. 57111 (page 232)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
for BioPress Set 10000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (page 232)



Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (page 231)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (page 231)



Schematic diagram: Underwater filter **Filtral UVC** (GB-Version) inserted in a pond

FILTRAL UVC *P. 250

(EXCLUSIVELY AVAILABLE IN GB)

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain

- Suitable for ponds upto 9000 litres
- A multi talent with filter function and water feature
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- Supplied with 90 degree bend and stepped hosetail for feeding a small watercourse or water feature
- Set up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Can be operated with the additional Filtral Nozzle Kit (50089) to create a fountain effect

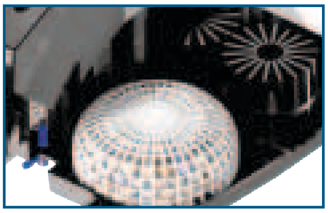
---

*P. 250 *Details on the type and scope of the Clear Water Guarantee on page page 242*

PRODUCT DETAILS

Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges as well as bio-surface elements and filter pebbles ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. 7/9/11 watt UVC power for clear and healthy water.



Bio-cores and filter pebbles

The filter pebbles in the net bag and the bio surface elements offer adequate settling surface for the micro-organisms.

Integrated UVC unit

7/9 or 11 watt for clear and healthy water.

Coarse particle strainer

Coarse particles of up to 8 mm in size are taken out by the strainer.

TECHNICAL DATA

		Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	247 x 183 x 160	380 x 290 x 160	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	20	38	40
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.18	4.70	
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Pump capacity max.	l/h	1000	2500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	600	1100	
Meter water column max.	m	1.30	2.30	
Filter intake surface	cm²	232	564	
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1		
Number of black filter foams	EA	1		
Number of bio-surface elements	EA	2	8	
Special filter granulate	kg	0.20	0.40	
Temperature display		No		
Connection, pressure-side	mm	13 / 19 / 25		
Connection, pressure-side		½" / ¾" / 1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	4.5
		Exclusively available in GB !		
Item no. (GB-Version only)		51232	51233	51235

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Multifunctional compact solution for prefabricated pools and smaller ponds up to 5 m³*
- *Clear water, guaranteed*P. 250*
- *The technology is virtually invisible because it must be set up underwater*

Recommendation

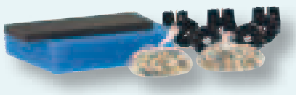
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Tradux
Wall and liner transition for installing either cables or hoses underwater.
Item no. 57154 (page 229)

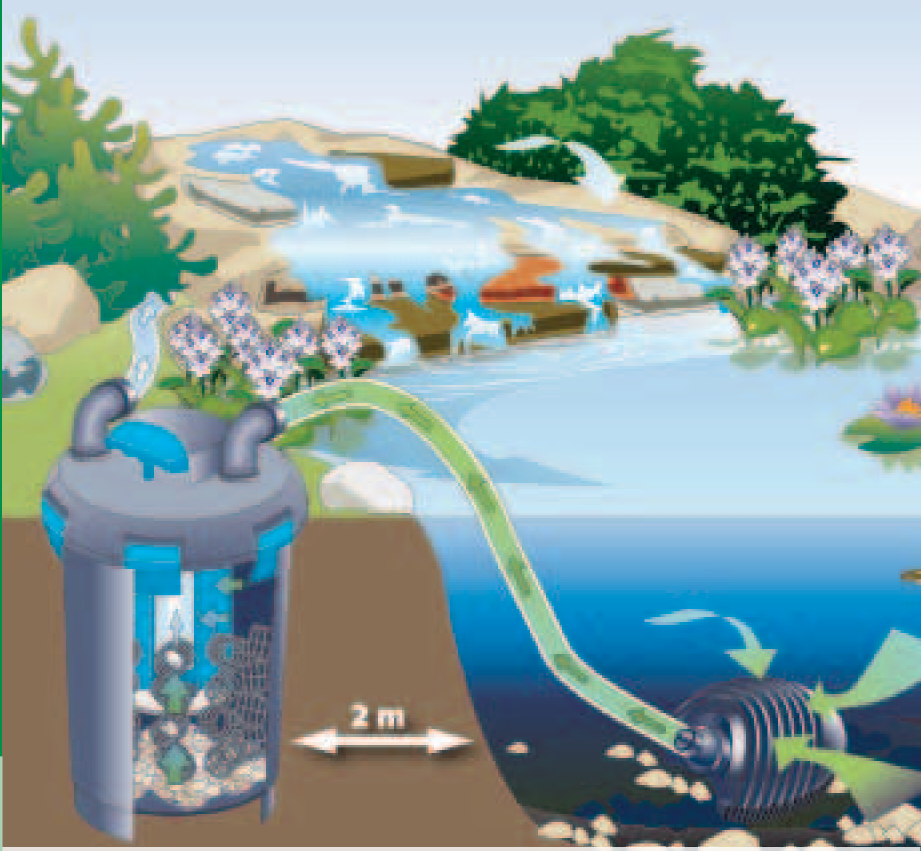
Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 2500.
for BioPress Set 4000.
Item no. 57111 (page 232)

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
for BioPress Set 10000
Spare bulb for the integrated UVC unit in the Filtral UVC 5000.
Item no. 56112 (page 232)



Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 2500
Consisting of filter sponges, bio-surface elements and filter pebbles.
Item no. 13705 (page 231)

Replacement filter set Filtral UVC 5000
Item no. 35836 (page 231)



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump

BioPress Sets *P. 250

Solid pressure filter set with UVC and filter pump

BioPress Set **4000**

- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

From BioPress Set 6000
- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

BioPress Set 4000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4.5 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioPress Set 6000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioPress Set 10000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

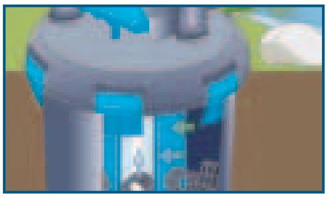
PRODUCT DETAILS

Cleaning handle

Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.

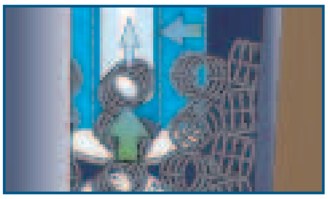
Quick release

For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.



Integrated UVC unit

The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.



Filter materials

In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplemental settlement surface for microorganisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioPress Set 4000	BioPress Set 6000	BioPress Set 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V/50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	75
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.22	8.24	9.66
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	EA	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	EA		20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Connections, inlet	mm	19/25/32/38		
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19/25/32/38		
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50504	50454	50457
Item no.		**50499**	**50453**	**50455**

*Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover*
- *The filter can be buried to the cover for perfect integration in the environment*

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
for BioPress Set 4000
Item no. 57111 (page 232)

Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
for BioPress Set 6000
Item no. 54984 (page 232)

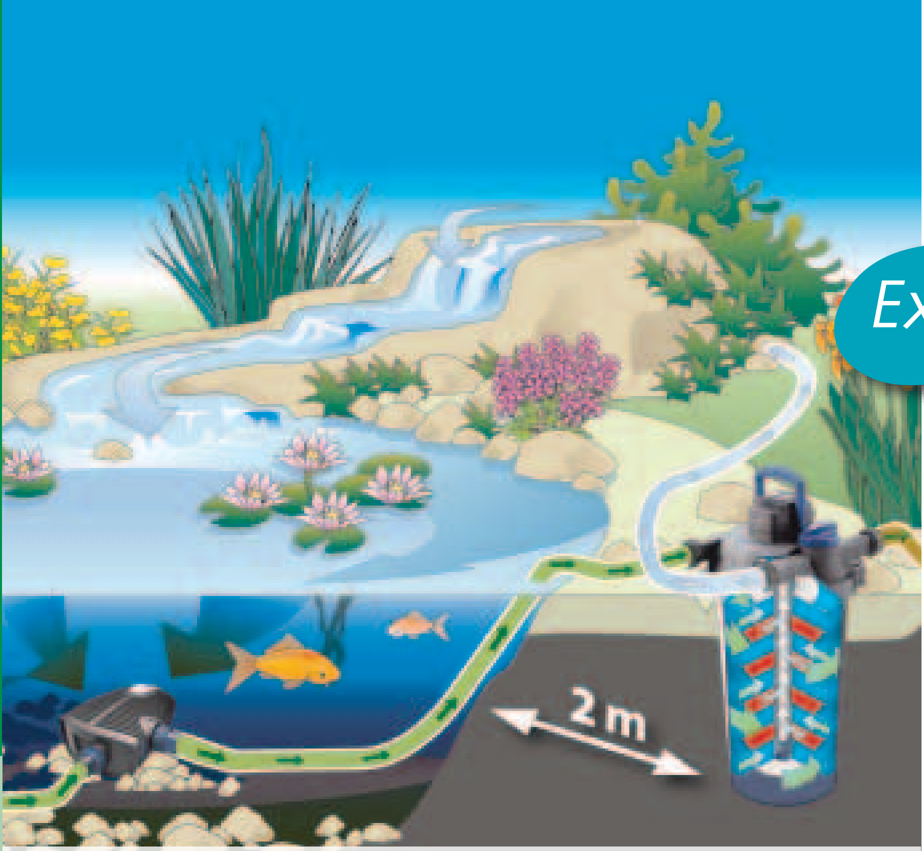
Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioPress Set 10000
Item no. 56112 (page 232)

Replacement foam set
BioPress Set 4000
Item no. 15558 (page 231)

Replacement foam set
BioPress Set 6000/10000
Item no. 15564 (page 231)

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 (page 240)

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (page 181)



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter **FiltoClear** in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Convenient cleaning thanks to patented Easy Clean Technology*
- *Almost invisible integration in the environment*

Recommendation
Fountains or watercourses should have a maximum height differential of 1.5 m relative to the filter.

FiltoClear

*P. 250

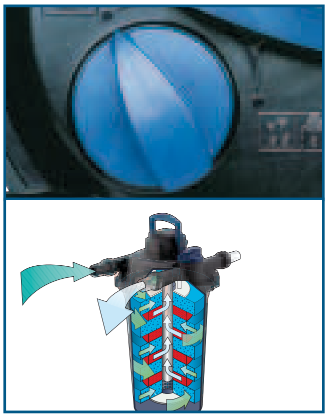
Pressure filter with UVC and patented cleaning function

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m^3
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*$^{\text{P. 250}}$
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Patented Easy-Clean technology for easy cleaning without opening the filter
- Cleaning and backflush function can be easily operated on the cover
- Possibility of monitoring the UVC clarifier, filter contamination and water flow-through
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover
- Compact filter size with high filtration capacity – perfect for architectural pools and where there is little space in the garden
- High quality, impact resistant material

Starting with FiltoClear 12000

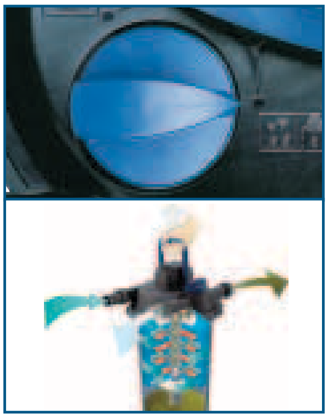
- Incl. UVC clear rinse function for easy cleaning of the UVC unit
- Incl. 2" hose connection

PRODUCT DETAILS



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Filter«

The UVC clarifier eliminates algae and reduces pathogens. Then the »treated« water flows through the fine mechanical and large pored biological filter elements of the filter unit that decompose the pollutants and clarify the water.



Easy Clean technology: Rotary switch on »Clean«

Turning the rotary switch activates the cleaning function. Then move the cleaning lever up and down to »squeeze out« the filter elements. Simultaneously clean water flows into the filter and forces the polluted water out of the unit. Then you simply return the switch to the filter position.

Accessories

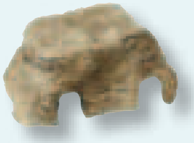
Replacement bulbs

UVC 9 W	*Item no. 54984*	*(page 232)*
UVC 11 W	*Item no. 56112*	*(page 232)*
UVC 18 W	*Item no. 56236*	*(page 232)*
UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(page 232)*
UVC 36 W	*Item no. 55432*	*(page 232)*
UVC 55 W	*Item no. 56636*	*(page 232)*

Replacement foam sets

FiltoClear 3000	*Item no. 56109*	*(page 231)*
FiltoClear 6000	*Item no. 56110*	*(page 231)*
FiltoClear 12000	*Item no. 51255*	*(page 231)*
FiltoClear 16000	*Item no. 51258*	*(page 231)*
FiltoClear 20000/30000	*Item no. 51290*	*(page 231)*

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 (page 240)



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (page 181)

Matching filters and filter systems on page 70

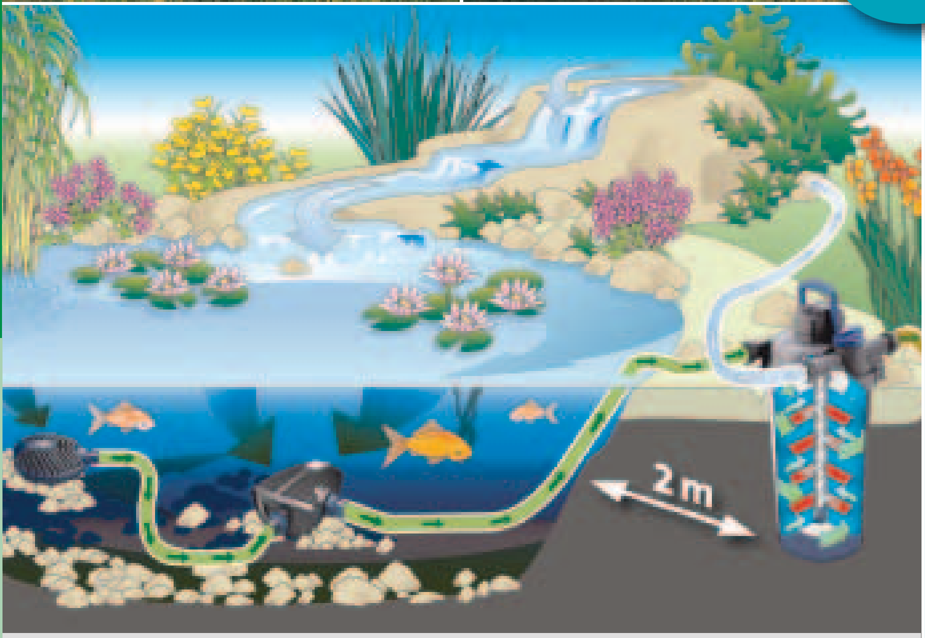
TECHNICAL DATA

		FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	380 x 310	380 x 430	380 x 510	380 x 630	380 x 750	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	15	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	5.00					
Net weight	kg	5.58	6.18	6.90	7.60	8.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1					
UVC power	W	9	11	18	24	36	55
Number of blue filter foams	EA	2	3		4	5	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1	3	2	3	4	
Pollutant level indicator		Yes					
Temperature display		No					
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"			
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50		38 / 50	
Connections, sludge discharge		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"		1½", 2"		1½", 2"	
Max. flow rate	l / h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20					
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	–	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		56051	56052	51245	51248	50580	50581
Item no.		**55997**	**55998**	**51244**	**51247**	**50576**	**50577**

*P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 PATENTED *P. 250 GUARANTEE EASY CLEAN CONTROL UVC CE 8.000h UVC VDE

---

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter **FiltoClear** in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Optimally matched sets*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components*

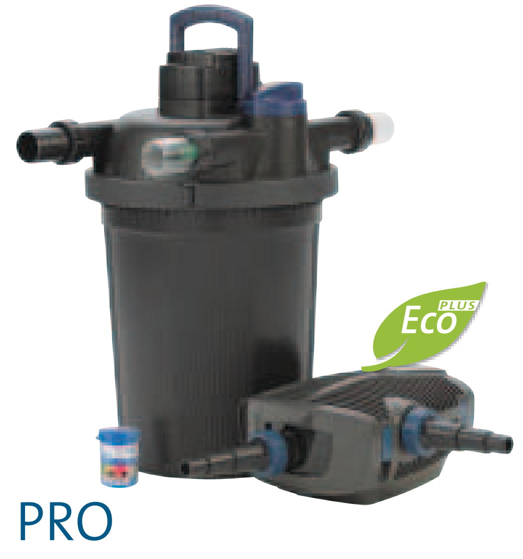
Recommendation
With the matching FiltoCap the OASE pressure filters can be recessed into the ground and inconspicuously integrated in the garden landscape. The filter capacity of the entire set can be further increased through connection of the innovative OxyTex Sets.

FILTOCLEAR SETS

*P. 250

Convenient pressure filter systems with UVC and filter pump

FiltoClear **Set 16000**



- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: FiltoClear pressure filter incl. UVC clarifier and matching AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pump
- FiltoClear: High filtration capacity in a small space with patented cleaning function
- AquaMax Eco Premium: Extremely energy efficient displacement
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

Selection table – Pressure filter systems FiltoClear

Sets	Pressure filter	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete FiltoClear Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.					Ponds with plants, without fish stock	Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l	Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 2 kg / 1000 l		
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	**FiltoClear 3000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	**3**	**1.5**	**–**	**50864**	50869
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	**FiltoClear 6000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50867**	50871
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	–		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	2		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
Set 12000	**FiltoClear 12000**	18 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	**12**	**6**	**3**	**51250**	51252
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	3.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	2.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	2.5		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	3		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	4		
Set 16000	**FiltoClear 16000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 10000**	–	**16**	**8**	**4**	**51253**	51254
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	4.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	**FiltoClear 20000**	36 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	–	**20**	**10**	**5**	**50877**	50881
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
			Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	**FiltoClear 30000**	55 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	–	**30**	**15**	**7.5**	**50885**	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear / Sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250 in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

Important note: *When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

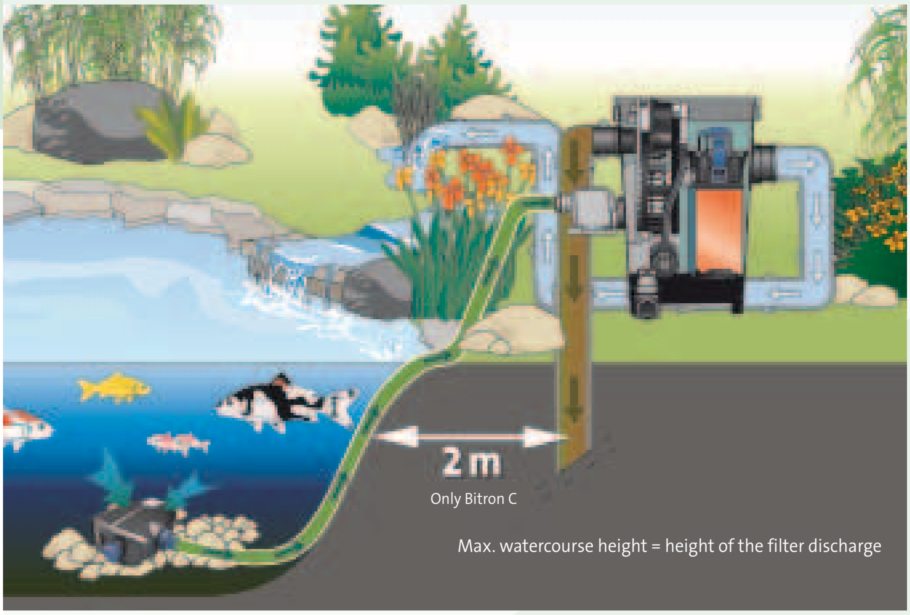
Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

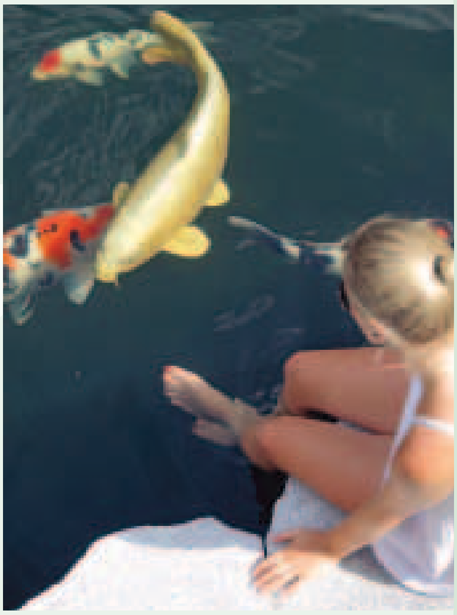
Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 2 kg / 1000 l

Additional information in the OASE app
Available in the Apple Store & Google Play Store

Flow through filters: The effortless path to clear water

A flow-through filter is fed by the pump in the water. The filter is the highest point in this cleaning cycle; from this point the water then flows back into the pond. Special filter foams that not only work mechanically but also biologically clean the water; this is where, after a period of time, industrious microorganisms form that decompose the excess nutrients in the water. The advantage of flow-through filters: They are above ground and easy to reach. Cleaning and maintenance are quickly executed. The OASE product line offers many innovative products here. Systems with self-cleaning function, such as the FiltoMatic CWS, the ScreenMatic prefilter or the new BioTec Premium for large bodies of water, spare you hours of pond cleaning and filter cleaning. You will have more time to enjoy your garden.





Flow through filters are installed for medium-sized to large ponds or small koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse so that the water flows back into the pond under gravity.

Flow-through filters

BioSmart The combination of filter foam and integrated UVC clarifier ensures ideal filter capacities. Thanks to a sludge drain it is easy to clean and it is the ideal entry model.
Now new filter sizes: BioSmart 18000 and 36000!

FiltoMatic CWS The self cleaning filter controls the integrated sludge pump and UVC clarifier as needed. More detailed information on the Clear Water System is provided on pages 108 / 109.

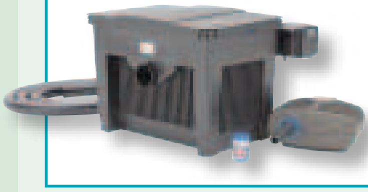
BioTec Screenmatic with clarifier stage
Particularly low maintenance effort thanks to automatic Screenmatic coarse debris extraction.

BioTec Premium
Maximum convenience thanks to drum filter technology paired with integrated BioTec filter technology – the BioTec Premium is an especially compact and powerful filter package. The watertight controller detects contamination in the preliminary separator and regulates the self-cleaning automatically.

Tip!

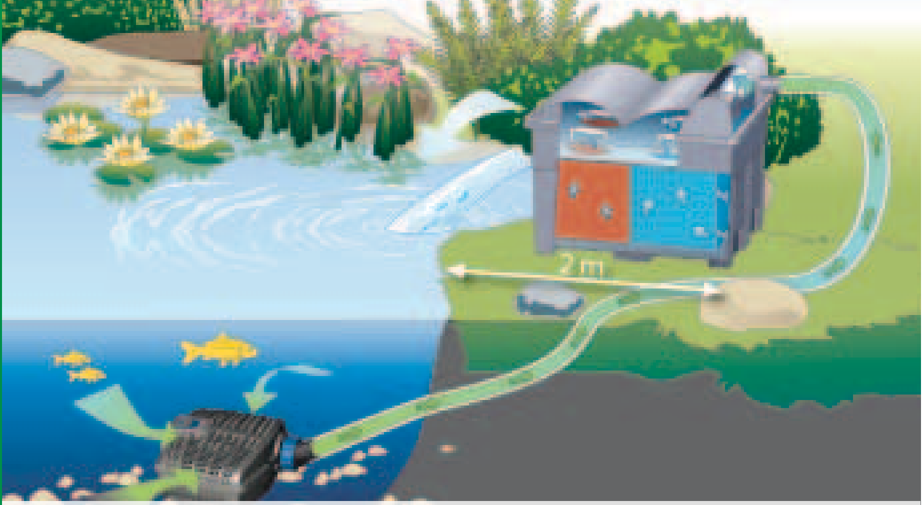
OASE Filter Sets – complete solutions with perfectly matched components.

BioSmart Sets
Incl. pump, UVC and hose

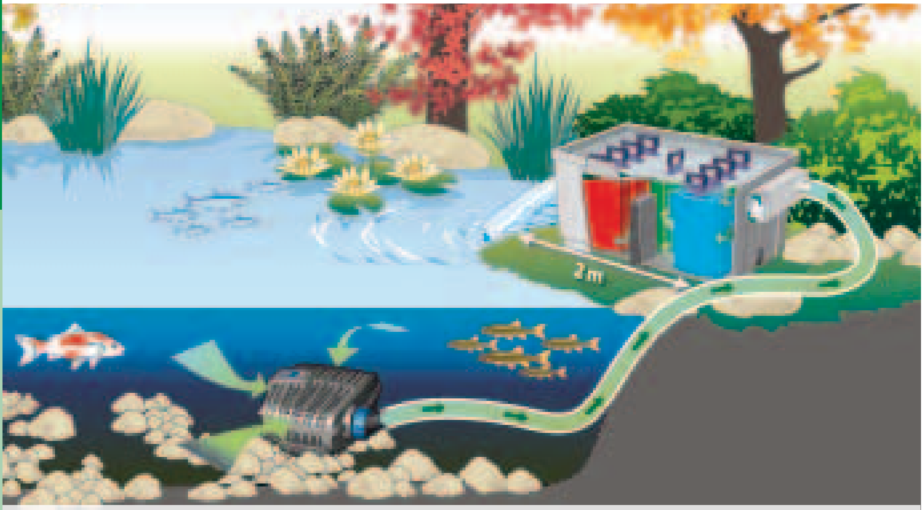


FiltoMatic CWS Sets
Incl. pump, UVC

BioTec ScreenMatic Sets
Incl. pump, UVC



Schematic diagram: **BioSmart UVC 16000** in combination with filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic**



Schematic diagram: **BioSmart 36000** in combination with filter and watercourse pump **AquaMax Eco Classic**

BioSmart

*P. 250

Solid flow-through filters for garden ponds

BioSmart **UVC 16000**

BioSmart **18000 / 36000**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m^3
- Additional oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to ⅓ of its height
- Optimally matched to the OASE AquaMax filter and watercourse pumps (from page 62)

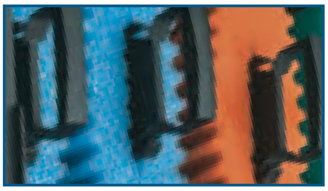
BioSmart UVC 16000

- Guaranteed clear water*P. 250 through the combination of mechanical/biological cleaning with effective UVC technology

BioSmart 18000 / 36000

- Can be optimally combined with the Bitron C 24 – 36 W, and the Vitronic 18 – 36 W UVC clarifiers

PRODUCT DETAILS



Nitrification and denitrification zones

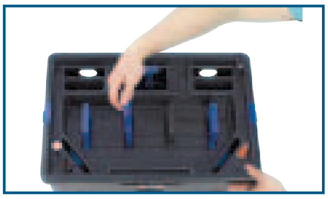
Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are transformed into harmless end products in the different sponges.

Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.

*UVC unit**

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.



Easy maintenance

*After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of***

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Reliable entry level flow-through filter for ponds up to 36 m³*
- *Easy maintenance thanks to cleaning handles and bottom drain*
- *Pollutant level indicator and temperature indicator for convenient filter monitoring*

Recommendation

The perfect supplement for the Flow through filter: Thanks to the clever new design, now the UVC clarifiers, Vitronic 18 W – 36 W can easily be connected to the BioSmart 18000 and 36000.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 68

		BioSmart UVC 16000	BioSmart 18000	BioSmart 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 560 x 410	382 x 555 x 408	767 x 555 x 408
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	–	–
Power consumption	W	14	–	–
Power cable length	m	3.00	–	–
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.80	10.70
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	3	
UVC power	W	11	–	–
Number of filter foams, total	EA	6	4	9
Number of blue filter foams	EA	3	2	4
Number of red filter foams	EA	3	1	4
Number of green filter foams	EA	–	1	
Temperature display		Yes		
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38	
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"	
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38	–	
Connections, sludge discharge		1½"	DN 50	
Max. flow rate	l / h	5500		8000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	16.0	18.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	8.0	9.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*³	m³	4.0	4.5	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	–	
Item no.		57377	56776	56641

PATENTED · EASY CLEAN · *P. 250 GUARANTEE · NO EMISSION UVC · CE · VDE · *P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE *1 · 11 W UVC *1 · *P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE *2

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
for BioSmart UVC 16000
Item no. 56112 (page 232)

Replacement foam BioSmart UVC 16000

red	***Item no. 35791***	*(page 231)*
blue	***Item no. 35792***	*(page 231)*

Replacement foam BioSmart 18000 / 36000

red	***Item no. 56677***	*(page 231)*
blue	***Item no. 56678***	*(page 231)*
green	***Item no. 56679***	*(page 231)*

Discharge pipe

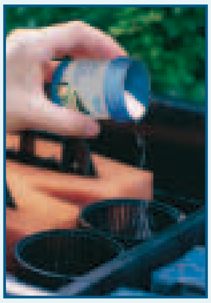
black DN 75 / 480 mm	***Item no. 55043***	*(page 233)*

T-piece

black DN 75	***Item no. 55046***	*(page 233)*

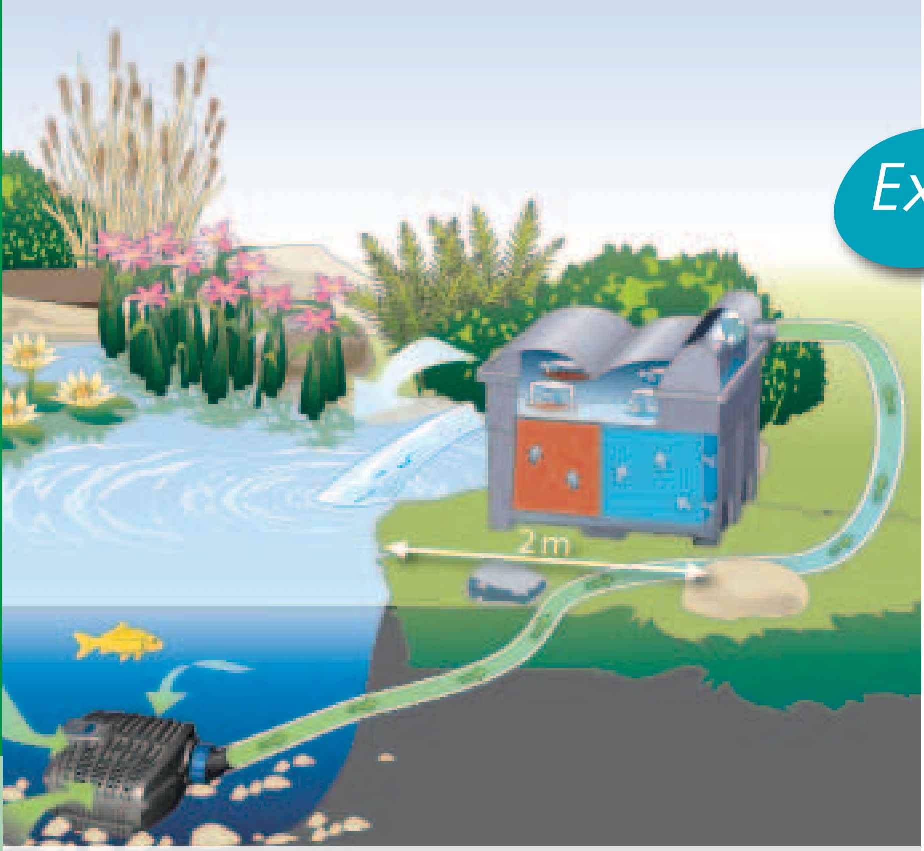
Connection elbow

black DN 75 / 45°	***Item no. 55044***	*(page 233)*
black DN 75 / 87°	***Item no. 55045***	*(page 233)*



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 (page 181)

**¹ BioSmart UVC 16000 *² BioSmart 18000 / 36000 *³ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*



Schematic diagram: **BioSmart Set** components in function

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Complete, optimally matched sets*
- *Easy filter maintenance thanks to pollutant level indicator, cleaning handles and sludge drain*

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

BIOSMART SETS

*P. 250

Solid flow-through filter sets with UVC and filter pump

BioSmart Set **5000**

BioSmart Set **18000**

START

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to ⅓ of its height
- Filters and pumps are optimally matched
- Incl. 100 ml BioKick Filter Starter*[1]

BioSmart Set 5000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l / h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 7000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l / h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 14000

- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m ¾" hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l / h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 18 W; 5 m 1½ hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l / h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 24000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 24 W; 5 m 1½ hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l / h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

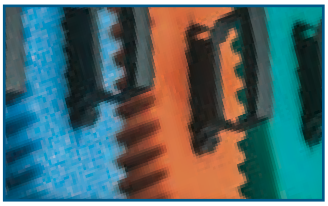
BioSmart Set 36000

- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 36 W; 5 m 1½ hose and OASE AquaMax Eco Classic 11500: 100 W; 11000 l / h Qmax; 3.3 m Hmax

---

*[1] *Only BioSmart Set 18000 – 36000*

PRODUCT DETAILS

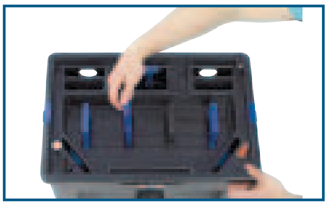


Nitrification and denitrification zones

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are transformed into harmless end products in the different sponges.

Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



Easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the bottom drain can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart Set 18/24/36000)

UVC unit

The UVC unit integrated in the filter or included in the set ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction of pathogens.

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC		
UVC 7 W	*Item no. 57111*	*(page 232)*
UVC 9 W	*Item no. 54984*	*(page 232)*
UVC 11 W	*Item no. 56112*	*(page 232)*
UVC 18 W	*Item no. 56236*	*(page 232)*
UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(page 232)*
UVC 36 W	*Item no. 55432*	*(page 232)*
Replacement foam BioSmart 5000/7000/14000		
red	*Item no. 35791*	*(page 231)*
blue	*Item no. 35792*	*(page 231)*
Replacement foam BioSmart 18/24/36000		
red	*Item no. 56677*	*(page 231)*
blue	*Item no. 56678*	*(page 231)*
green	*Item no. 56679*	*(page 231)*
Discharge pipe		
black DN 50/480 mm	*Item no. 50829*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75/480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(page 233)*
Connection elbow		
black DN 50/45°	*Item no. 50833*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75/45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75/87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(page 233)*
T-piece		
black DN 75	*Item no. 55046*	*(page 233)*
AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml		
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).		
	Item no. 50295	*(page 181)*

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSmart Set 5000	BioSmart Set 7000	BioSmart Set 14000	BioSmart Set 18000	BioSmart Set 24000	BioSmart Set 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 380 x 410		380 x 560 x 410	559 x 596 x 408	920 x 555 x 405	920 x 600 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V/50 Hz			220–240 V/50/60 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14	18	24	36
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70	60		100
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00			5.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	5.50	6.16	9.20	13.80	19.00	21.00
Guarantee*P.251	Years	2					
UVC power	W	7	9	11	18	24	36
Number of blue filter foams	EA	1	2	3	2	4	
Number of red filter foams	EA	1		3	1	4	
Number of green filter foams	EA	–			1		
Temperature display		Yes					
Connections, inlet	mm	19/25/32/38					
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"					
Connections, outlet		DN 50		DN 75			
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38			–		
Connections, sludge discharge		1½"			DN 50		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m^3	5.0	7.0	14.0	18.0	24.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m^3	2.5	3.5	7.0	9.0	12.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m^3	1.3	1.7	3.5	4.5	6.0	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	50450	50452	56778	56785	56793
Item no.		**50525**	**50449**	**50451**	**56777**	**56781**	**56789**

*P.251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE PATENTED *P.250 GUARANTEE UVC EASY CLEAN CE VDE

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m^3 !

FiltoMatic CWS

*P. 250

Pond manager with automatic self-cleaning

PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings*[1] thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed and oxygen enrichment
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70% of the device height
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Interval cleaning, UVC and pump function can also be controlled manually
- Special space saving filter design
- Determination of the specific replacement requirement of the bulb thanks to UVC operating hours meter
- Easy installation, low maintenance and user friendly
- Available in three different sizes

FiltoMatic 25000

- UVC with integrated stainless steel reflector for even more effective sterilisation

[1] As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation

PRODUCT DETAILS

Automatic control unit

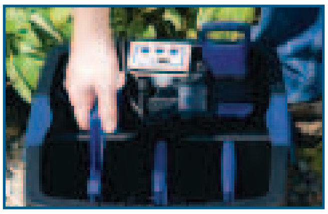
The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.

Filter cover

Easy to open and close with one hand. Unintentional opening is prevented through integrated lock element.

Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.



Cleaning

In addition to the automatic sludge discharge, the sponge elements are cleaned conveniently, your hands stay clean.

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filters and filter systems on page 70

		FiltoMatic CWS **7000**	FiltoMatic CWS **14000**	FiltoMatic CWS **25000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 520	380 x 380 x 720	380 x 580 x 720
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	17	27	
Power consumption cleaning	W	41	54	
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	9.64	10.70	13.92
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	11	24	
Number of filter foams, total	EA	3		6
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter		8000 h		
Connections, inlet	mm	38		
Connections, inlet		1½"		
Connections, outlet		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 40		
Min. flow rate	l / h	2500	3500	3500
Max. flow rate	l / h	4000	5000	6000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	7.0	14.0	25.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	3.5	7.0	12.5
Suitable for ponds with koi*[1]	m³	2.0	3.5	6.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50909	50922	50926
Item no.		**50906**	**50910**	**50925**

*P. 251 *P. 250

---

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!
[2] As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation

Extras

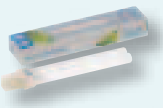
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Up to 40% power savings*[2] thanks to UVC unit that is activated as needed*
- *Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70% of the device height*
- *Low maintenance and user friendly*

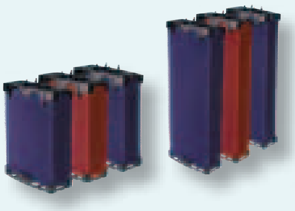
Recommendation

Discover the other components of the Clear Water System: The filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium, the surface skimmer SwimSkim 50, and the Aerator OxyTex.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC		
UVC 11 W	*Item no. 56112*	*(page 232)*
UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(page 232)*



Filtercartridge Set		
FiltoMatic CWS 7000	*Item no. 50901*	*(page 231)*
FiltoMatic CWS 14000	*Item no. 50904*	*(page 231)*
FiltoMatic CWS 25000	*Item no. 50904*	*(page 231)*
Discharge pipe		
black DN 75 / 480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(page 233)*
black DN 40 / 480 mm	*Item no. 50307*	
T-piece		
black DN 75	*Item no. 55046*	*(page 233)*
Connection elbow		
black DN 40 / 45°	*Item no. 50308*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75 / 45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75 / 87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(page 233)*

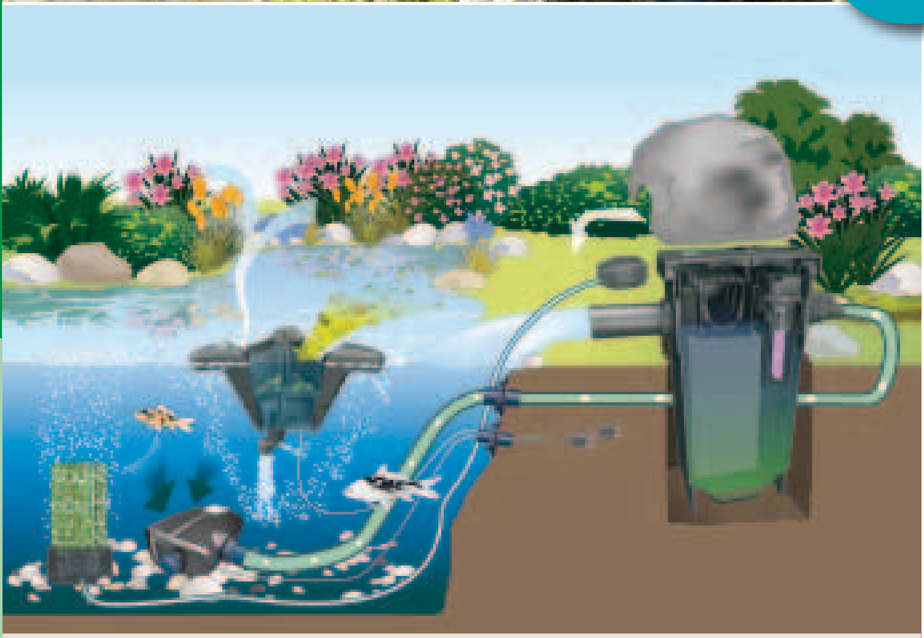
Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters

FiltoMatic Cap		
CWS L	*Item no. 50268*	*(page 240)*
CWS XL	*Item no. 50269*	*(page 240)*

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295 (page 181)



Schematic diagram: Interaction of the functions in the **Clear Water System**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Intelligent functions take over the work on the pond*
- *First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched*
- *Filter performance can be extended through OxyTex pond aerators*

Recommendation
With the nearly natural rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS, the FiltoMatic can be integrated virtually invisibly in the pond landscape.

FILTOMATIC CWS SETS

*P. 250

Filter solutions for every pond

FiltoMatic CWS **Set 14000**

Eco PLUS
PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Intelligent flow-through filter FiltoMatic CWS with integrated UVC clarifier and matching filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings*[1] thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed and oxygen enrichment
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Special space saving filter design
- If there is a supplemental requirement for filter capacity, if the pond is enlarged or due to increased fish stock, the set can be extended with OxyTex pond aerators (see selection table)
- Available in three sizes, incl. 100 ml BioKick

*[1] *As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation*

PRODUCT DETAILS

Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.

Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.

Accessories

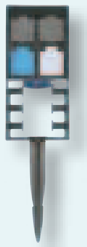
Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS Filter

FiltoMatic Cap

CWS L	*Item no. 50268*	*(page 240)*
CWS XL	*Item no. 50269*	*(page 240)*

OxyTex Set 1000
Unique pond aerator with extensive settlement surface.
Item no. 50249 (page 150)

SwimSkim 50
Powerful surface skimmers with supplemental whirlpool and aerator function.
Item no. 50170 (page 160)



InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 (page 211)

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE – FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS FILTOMATIC CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (Accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In den markierten Zeilen finden Sie die FiltoMatic CWS Sets. Die anderen Zusammenstellungen sind weitere mögliche Kombinationen für unterschiedliche Anforderungen und Teichgrößen und sind einzeln bestellbar.									
CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3.5	1.8	50865	50868
Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity				+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	2.3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3.5	50866	50870
Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	4.5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12.5	7	50872	50873
Optionally can be used to increase filter capacity				+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		

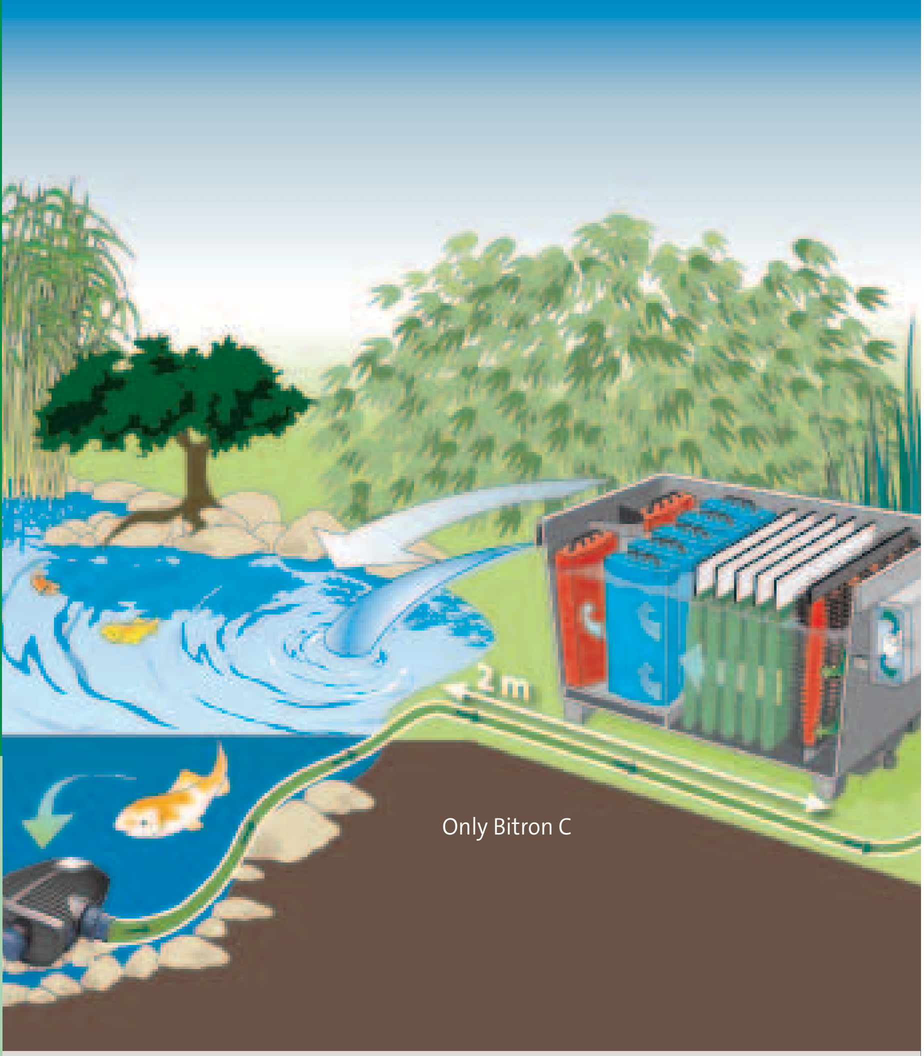
Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250 as specified by Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: **BioTec 30** in function with a filter and watercourse pump and a **Bitron C**

BIOTEC

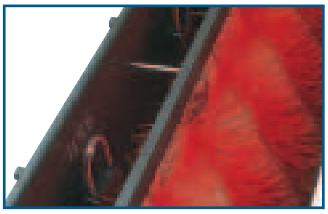
*P. 250

Multi zone filter for larger ponds and koi ponds

Biotec 30
PRO

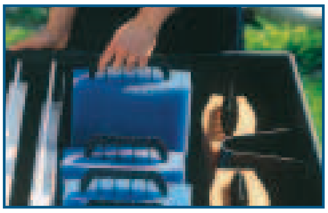
- Suitable for ponds up to 120 m³
- Multi zone filter with special filter foams
- Highly effective mechanical / biological decomposition of pathogens and nutrients
- Large surface for settlement of filter bacteria
- Coarse debris extraction though filter brushes
- Bottom drain for easily flushing out coarse pollutants
- Easy cleaning and maintenance
- Connection possibility for OASE Bitron UVC clarifiers
- High quality GRP material and first class workmanship

Product details



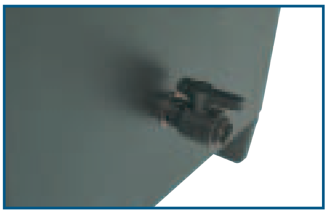
Brushes and mat meshwork

For separating the coarse debris.



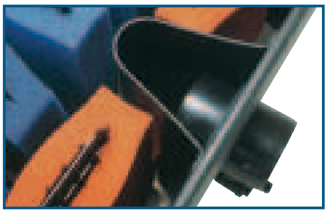
Filter foams

For settlement of microorganisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients.



Ball valve

Clean water outlet back to the pond lowers the water level in the filter and enables water saving filter cleaning.



Discharge chamber

with DIN 110 connection

Technical data

		BioTec 30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1200 x 800 x 730
Net weight	kg	81.50
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	3
Number of filter brushes	EA	6
Number of filter mats	EA	5
Number of filter foams, total	EA	14
Number of blue filter foams	EA	10
Number of red filter foams	EA	4
Temperature display		No
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l / h	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	30.0
Connection to		Bitron C 72 – 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 – 240 W
Item no.		**55421**

*P. 251

3 YEARS GUARANTEE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

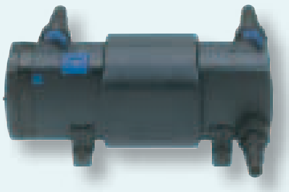
- *Large settlement surfaces for filter bacteria*
- *Low maintenance multi zone filter system with long service life*
- *For large ponds up to 120 m³*

Recommendation

The BioTec 30 is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table (page 117).

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium
12000 / 16000 / 20000 (page 70),
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000 (page 76)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W – 110 W (page 140)
Bitron Eco 120 W – 220 W (page 142)



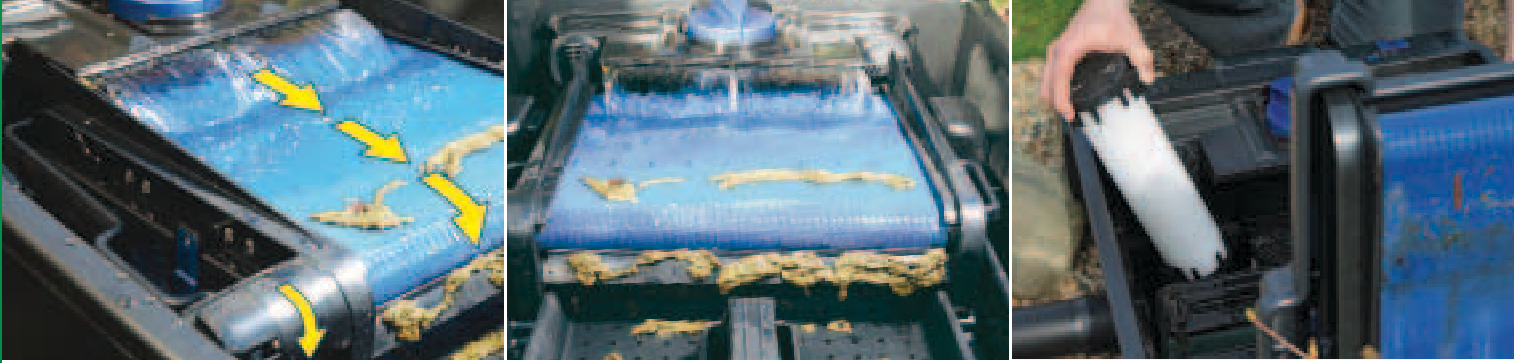
Accessories

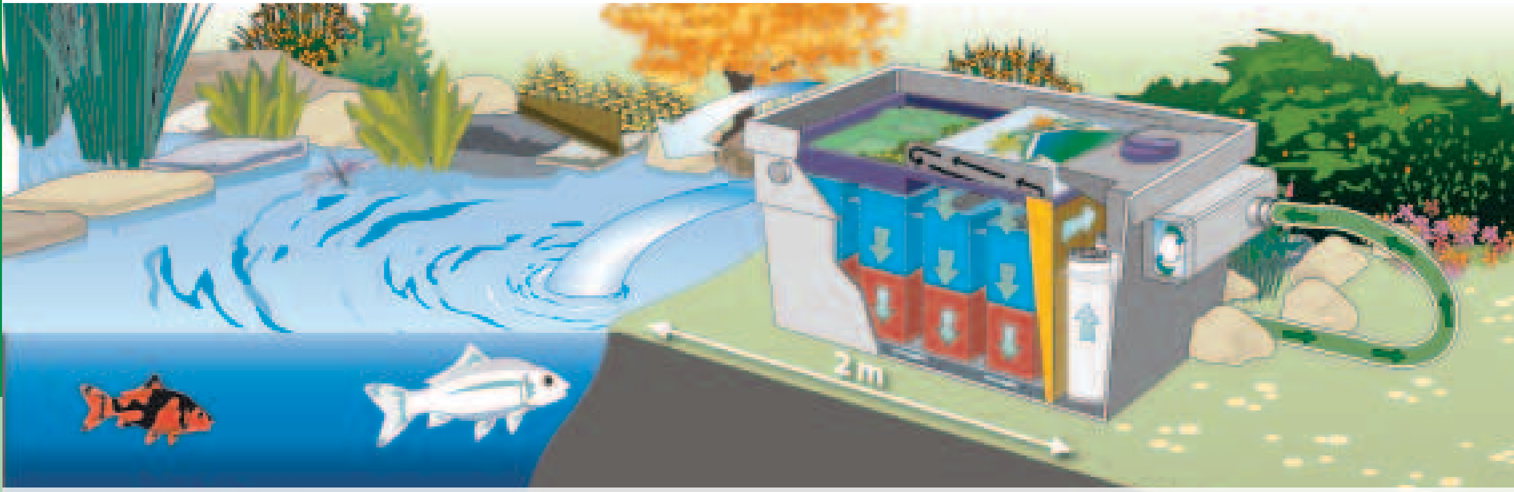
Replacement foam		
blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	*4 x Item no. 54031*	*(page 231)*
red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	*2 x Item no. 54030*	*(page 231)*
Discharge pipe		
black DN 75 / 480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(page 233)*
black DN 110 / 480 mm	*Item no. 50427*	*(page 233)*
T-piece		
black DN 75	*Item no. 55046*	*(page 233)*
Connection elbow		
black DN 75 / 45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75 / 87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(page 233)*
black DN 110 / 45°	*Item no. 50430*	*(page 233)*

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms / ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (page 181)

---

[1] *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*





Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec ScreenMatic**

BioTec ScreenMatic *P. 250

High performance filter with automatic coarse debris extraction

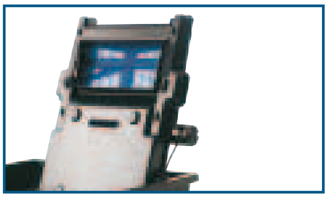
BioTec ScreenMatic **12**

BioTec ScreenMatic **36**

PRO

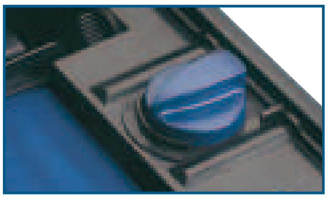
- Suitable for ponds up to 140 m³
- Highly effective flow-through filter also for medium size koi ponds
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Significantly less maintenance is required, thanks to coarse debris extraction, upstream from the filter inlet
- Automatically driven self cleaning of the ScreenMatic sieve
- Collection tank for removal of extracted coarse pollutants
- Different filter media and large settlement surface for optimal development of filter bacteria
- Flow speed of the incoming water can be adjusted individually depending on the amount of coarse debris
- Sludge drain with slide valve for removing debris from the filter system
- Cleaning of filter sponges directly in the filter, without removal
- Use of the PhosLess filter media tubes as needed for string algae reduction (optional accessory)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco filter pumps
- Direct connection possibility for Bitron C and Eco UVC clarifiers

PRODUCT DETAILS



Setup possibility

Free access to the sponges through 90° setup possibility for easy and fast maintenance.

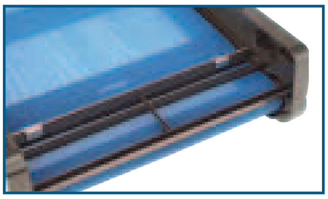


Water distributor with flow regulator

Adaptation of the ScreenMatic sieve to different pump capacities for functions.

Electric motor

For electrical driving of the ScreenMatic preliminary separator at 30 minute intervals.



Triple separator

Frees the ScreenMatic from accumulated debris in three stages.

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioTec ScreenMatic 12	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	BioTec ScreenMatic 36
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	788 x 590 x 445	788 x 590 x 545	1200 x 800 x 760
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V		
Power consumption	W	5		
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.10 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	19.88	23.24	93.50
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	3		
Number of filter foams, total	EA	16		36
Number of blue filter foams	EA	8		18
Number of red filter foams	EA	8		18
Special filter granulate	kg	3.00	6.00	18.00
Temperature display		No		
Coarse debris extraction	µm	300		
Connections, inlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Connections, outlet		DN 75		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 50		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l / h	10000	12000	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	40.0	54.0	140.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	20.0	27.0	70.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	10.0	13.5	35.0
Connection to		Bitron C 36 – 110 W + Eco 120 – 240 W		
Item no. (GB-Version)		57213	57214	51264
Item no.		**57127**	**57128**	**51259**

*P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE | PATENTED | *P. 250 GUARANTEE | EASY CLEAN | AUTO CLEAN

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clear and healthy pond water with minimum maintenance requirements*
- *Long service life thanks to automatic coarse debris extraction before it enters into the filter*
- *Settlement surface for microorganisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients*

Recommendation

The BioTec ScreenMatic flow-through filter is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table (page 117).

*Matching Filter & watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 8000 / 10000 / 12000 / 16000 / 20000 (page 70),
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000 (page 76)*

*Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 36 W – 110 W (page 140)
Bitron Eco 120 – 240 W (page 142)*

Accessories

Replacement foam		
blue BioTec 12	*Item no. 56738*	*(page 231)*
red BioTec 12	*Item no. 56739*	*(page 231)*
blue BioTec 18 / 36	*Item no. 56737*	*(page 231)*
red BioTec 18 / 36	*Item no. 56736*	*(page 231)*
Discharge pipe		
black DN 75 / 480 mm	*Item no. 55043*	*(page 233)*
black DN 110 / 480 mm	*Item no. 50427*	*(page 233)*
Connection elbow		
black DN 75 / 45°	*Item no. 55044*	*(page 233)*
black DN 75 / 87°	*Item no. 55045*	*(page 233)*
black DN 110 / 45°	*Item no. 50430*	*(page 233)*

AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection
Binds excess phosphates, as well as heavy metals, such as lead and copper.
Item no. 36981 (page 183)

***AquaActiv PhosLess** Refill pack*
Item no. 57477 (page 183)

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms / ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (page 181)

---

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Coarse debris extractor protects the filter sponges and extends the service life of the filter*
- *First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation
Filter sponges should not be cleaned too often because valuable bacteria can be lost with each cleaning, and they redevelop slowly!

BioTec ScreenMatic Sets *P. 250

Flow through filter systems with UVC, pump and automatic coarse debris extraction

PRO

- Suitable for ponds from 5 – 140 m^3
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Flow through filter BioTec ScreenMatic with Bitron self cleaning UVC clarifier and AquaMax Eco Premium energy efficient filter pump
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Fast and easy set up
- Incl. BioKick Filter Starter for initial settlement of microorganisms

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

SELECTION TABLE – FLOW-THROUGH FILTER SYSTEMS – BIOTEC

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & watercourse pump	Suitable for pond volume in m^3			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete BioTec ScreenMatic Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.				○	◐	●		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	20	10	5		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 12**	**Bitron C 36 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**40**	**20**	**10**	**50875**	50878
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	24	12	6		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	32	16	8		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	36	18	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	44	22	11		
BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	**BioTec ScreenMatic 18**	**Bitron C 55 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**54**	**27**	**14**	**50882**	50887
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	70	35	18		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	48	24	12		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" to 2" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250 in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme variations in temperature, friction losses in hoses exceeding 10 m or strong solar radiation caused by a specific location of the pond (south side), a different planning deviant from these recommendations may be required.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

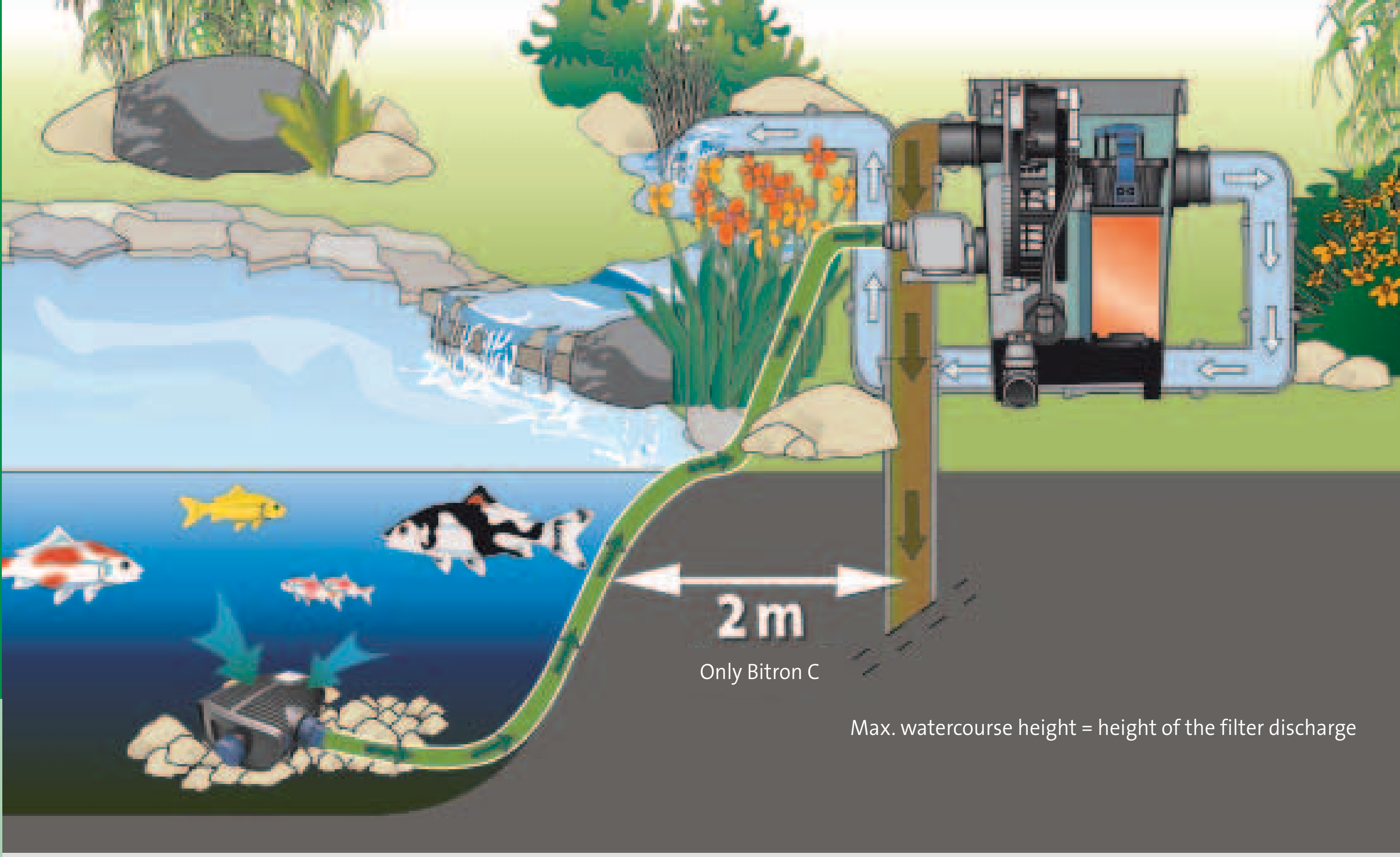
○ Ponds with plants, without fish stock

◐ Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

● Ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m^3!


2 m
Only Bitron C
Max. watercourse height = height of the filter discharge

Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec Premium**

BioTec Premium

*P. 250

Compact high-performance filter with drum filter technology

- Intelligent filter system for near-to-nature ponds to 80 m³ and fish ponds up to 40 m³
- The automatic coarse debris extraction easily flushes the contamination out of the filter, thanks to drum filter technology
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)
- The filter is flushed only by cleaned pond water. Therefore a fresh water connection is not required.
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Excellent filtration capacity to 150 µm and flow-through rates up to 12500 l / h for a crystal clear view
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves for reliable removal of string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany*« (*except pressure pump)
- Available from March 2015

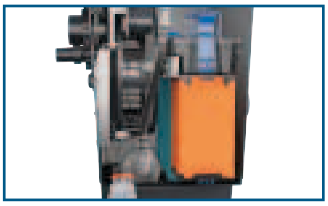
PRODUCT DETAILS

Clever drum filter technology

The innovative and self-cleaning preliminary separator reliably separates solid and liquid particles to 150 micron. And it separates without additional cleaning effort.

Intelligent switch centre

A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)



Hard-working filter biology

In the integrated filter foams, microorganisms can do their work perfectly and decompose harmful nutrients. The long service intervals due to the preliminary separation function are optimal for this purpose. Including convenient cleaning – you do not have to get your hands dirty.

TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW BioTec Premium **80000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	885 x 675 x 820
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power consumption cleaning	W	670
Cable length		5.00 + 1.00
Net weight	kg	65,00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Control unit		Mikrocontroller
Temperature display		Digital
Coarse debris extraction	µm	150
Number of nozzles / flush quantity		1 x 4.0 l / min
Flush pump		4 bar
Flush automation		Manually, time interval, sensor
Filter intake surface	cm²	1135
Material		GRP Duroplast / stainless steel
Number of blue filter foams	EA	4
Number of red filter foams	EA	2
Number of inlets	EA	1
Connections, inlet	mm / inch	50 mm / 2"
Connection to		Bitron Eco 120 – 240 W, Bitron C 36 – 110 W
Number of outlets	EA	1
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75
Connection, flush trough		DN 110
Min. flow rate	l / h	7500
Max. flow rate	l / h	12500
Install height above the water level	cm	51
Item no. (GB-Version)		56915
Item no.		**56755**

*P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · GUARANTEE · *P. 250 EASY CLEAN · AUTO CLEAN · CE

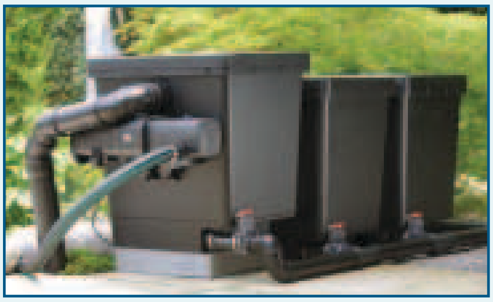
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Innovative filter system with extremely effective filter capacity*
- *Intelligent controller system with easy operation monitors and displays the core functions*
- *Professional drum filter technology for long service intervals ensures efficient utilisation of the filter biology*

Recommendation

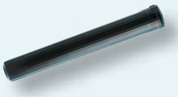
If you need a higher biological capacity, simply supplement the BioTec Premium with additional modules of the ProfiClear Classic series.



Accessories

Filtercartridge Set BioTec Premium 80000
Item no. 40456 (page 231)

Discharge pipe
black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 (page 233)
black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 (page 233)

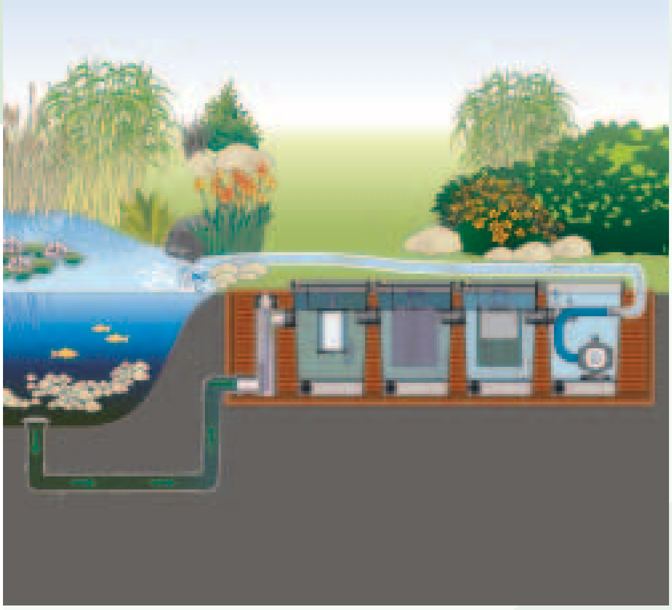


Connection elbow
black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 (page 233)
black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 (page 233)

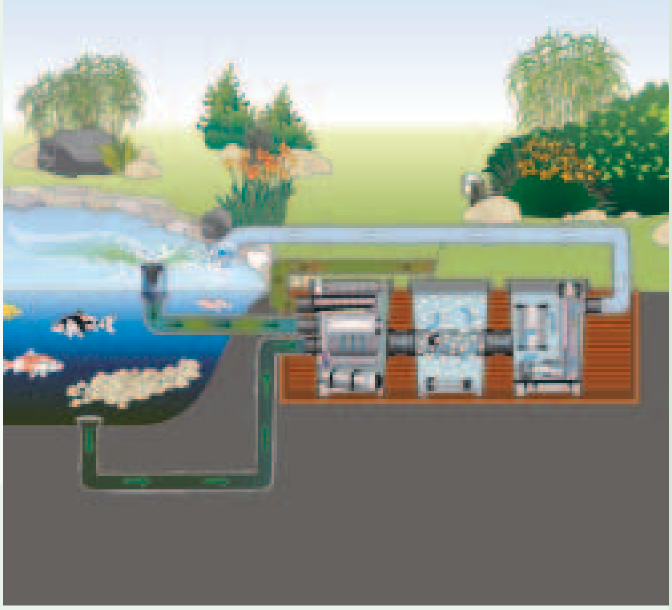
AquaActiv BioKick Premium
BioKick Premium, the filter starter for pros with more than 50 billion microorganisms / ml. Quickly provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 (page 181)

Module filters: Large ponds perfectly equipped

Owners of large natural bodies of water or swim ponds impose the most rigorous requirements on the performance of filters and they value easy operation. Koi enthusiasts, in particular, want to know that flora and fauna are optimally protected. Every pond owner can extend the clever and powerful module filter systems from OASE, completely in accordance with their requirements. The filter system based on the gravity fed principle that maintains an extremely low level of energy consumption, is particularly attractive. The filter can be concealed in the ground or under the terrace. Discover the OASE ProfiClear Premium system, proven professional filter performance and innovative functions, for example the automatic self cleaning and the intelligent self monitoring functions!



The ProfiClear Classic filter system consists of 4 modules that together ensure clear natural ponds, swim ponds, or fish ponds.



Even koi owners can fully rely on the intelligent ProfiClear Premium filter system with 3 different modules, because with the fully automatic system even koi ponds and other ponds get outstanding water quality.

MODULE FILTERS

ProfiClear Classic This filter system is characterised by powerful filter performance and flexible modules that can be extended. These modules enable individual capacity adaptation if the pond is enlarged or if fish stock is increased.

Special features
- High filter capacity for large natural ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 4 modules with flexible extension possibility
- Convenient – only requires occasional, manual cleaning
- Average water circulation of 12 m³/h
- Noiseless function
- Moderate space requirements

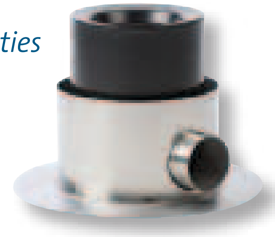
ProfiClear Premium This new generation of intelligent filter system is the further development of the Classic series and provides incomparable filter performance and unusual functions.

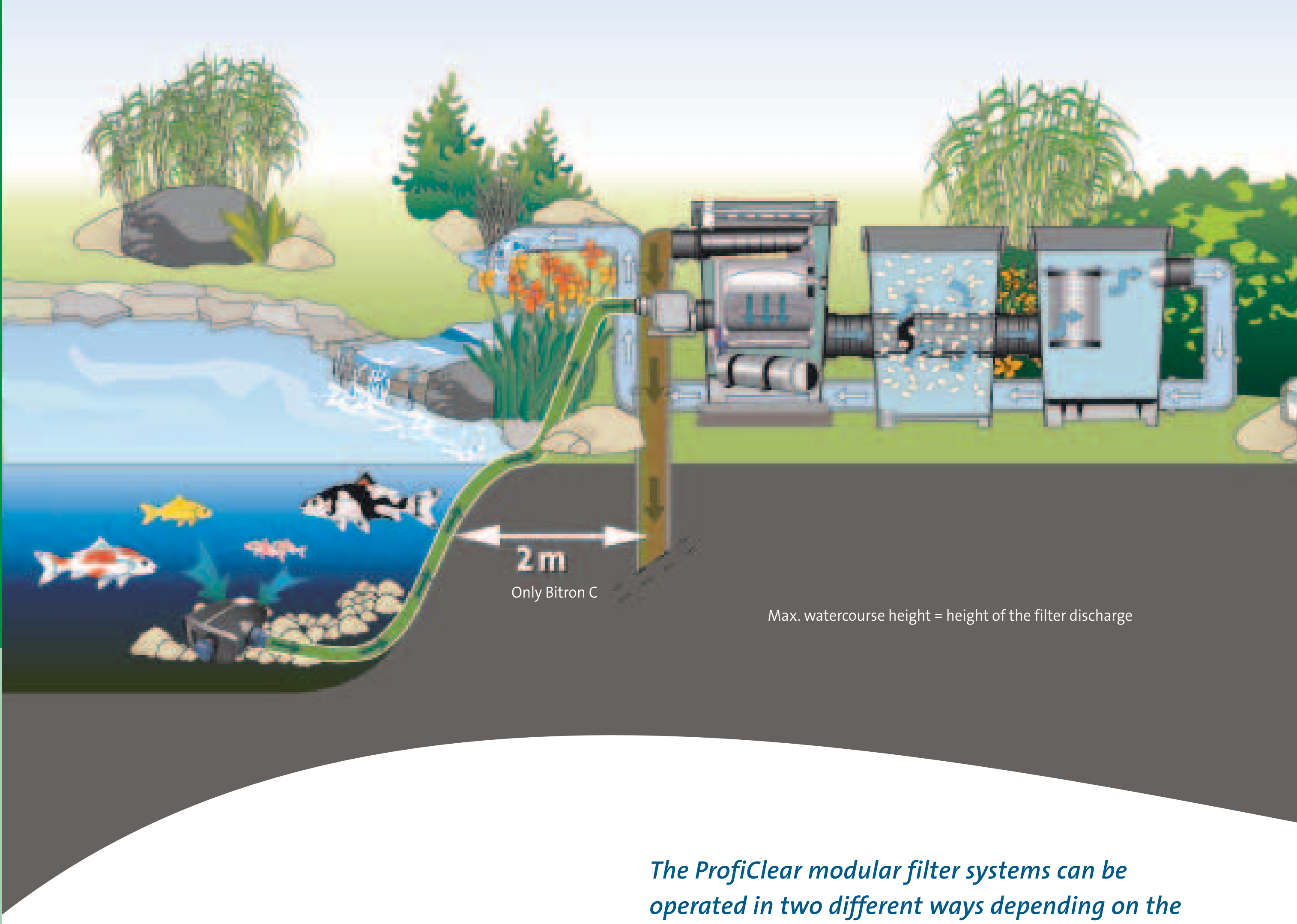
Special features
- First class filter capacity for natural ponds and swim ponds up to 260 m³, in particular for koi ponds to 50 m³
- Can be used as a gravity fed system, or as a pump fed system
- Consists of 3 modules with flexible capacity extension possibility through addition of a Moving Bed module, as well as filling of the individual module
- Maximum convenience thanks to intelligent self cleaning and reliable self monitoring
- Maximum water circulation of 33 m³/h in the gravity fed system
- Low-noise function
- Low space requirements

Tip!

With the AquaSkim Gravity skimmer you can equip your gravity fed system with a skimmer, even if you do not have a shallow water zone. Suitable for all DN 110 pipes.

The ProfiSkim Premium is suitable for pond surfaces up to 65 m² and its stainless steel base enables easy installation. It is equipped with 2" and DN 110 connection possibilities and is suitable for use in gravity fed systems, as well as in pump fed systems.




2 m
Only Bitron C
Max. watercourse height = height of the filter discharge

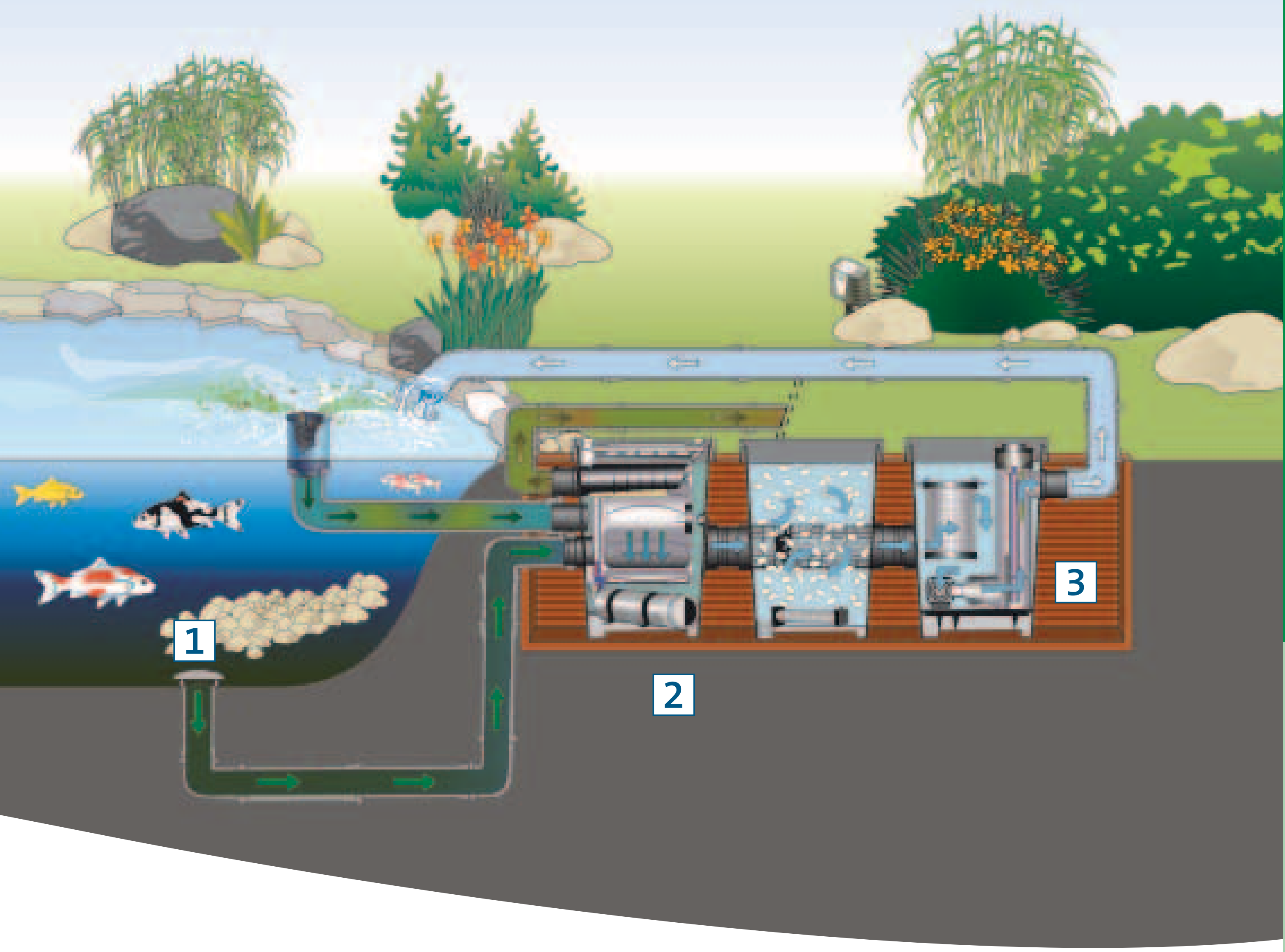
The ProfiClear modular filter systems can be operated in two different ways depending on the local conditions: In accordance with the gravity fed principle or as a pump fed system.

ProfiClear: Pump fed principle

With the pump fed principle the filter system is installed above ground, and is also above the water level of the pond. The polluted pond water is fed out of the pond or out of the levelled pump chamber and into the filter system using a pump.
The cleaned water flows back via a freely inclined pipeline, watercourse, or waterfall. In this process the source of the watercourse is not higher than the filter discharge.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Can be easily retrofitted in existing ponds
- Minimum installation effort
- Easy upstream installation of UVC devices (page 140)
- Easy to extend the system
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Twin / Premium filter pumps (page 76 / 70)

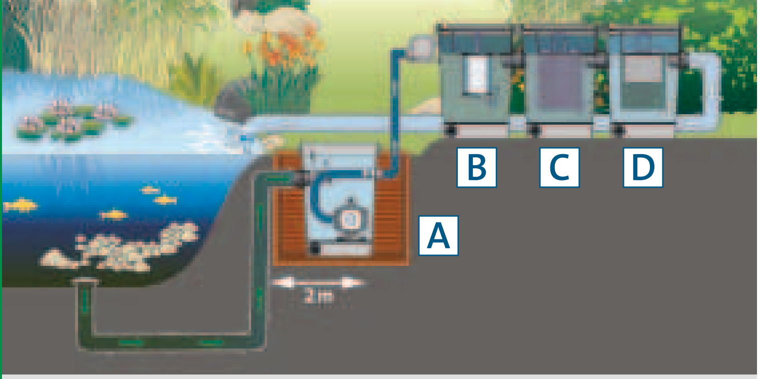


ProfiClear: Gravity fed principle

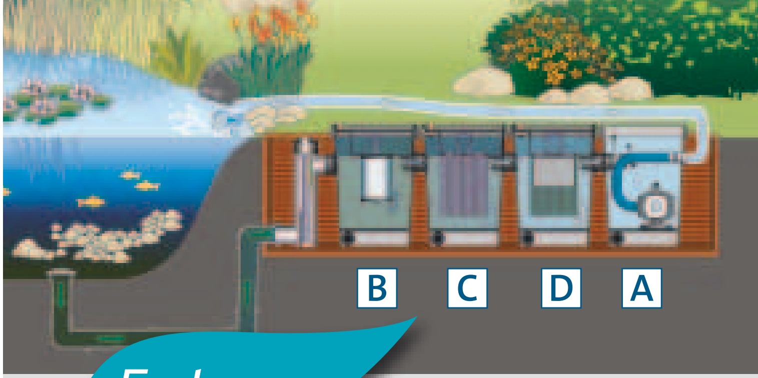
With the gravity fed system the filter is recessed into the ground and made level to the water line of the pond. Polluted pond water reaches the first filter module via the bottom drain or a liner transition. Because the pump is not positioned at the beginning of the system, the coarse debris extractor can remove suspended matter in the water very effectively. The pump is in the pump chamber at the end of the system and conveys the cleaned water back into the pond.
Since there are no significant height differentials to overcome, energy-efficient AquaMax Eco Gravity pumps can be used.

SYSTEM ADVANTAGES AT A GLANCE:

- Effective removal of suspended matter through exploitation of the gravity fed principle
- Energy-efficient, as there is virtually no height differential and only minimal friction losses occur
- Can be integrated inconspicuously in the water garden
- UVC devices can be installed downstream or even upstream with the new Bitron Gravity (page 144)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Gravity filter pumps (page 82)



Module filter **ProfiClear Classic** pump fed system



Module filter **ProfiClear Classic** gravity fed system

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Can be individually matched to the size and the conditions of the pond*
- *Can be modularly extended if the pond changes*
- *Can be used in the energy saving gravity fed system*

Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium (page 70)
AquaMax Eco Gravity (page 82)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (page 140)
Bitron Eco (page 142)
Bitron Gravity (page 144)

PROFICLEAR CLASSIC

*P. 250

Reliable modular filter system for large bodies of water

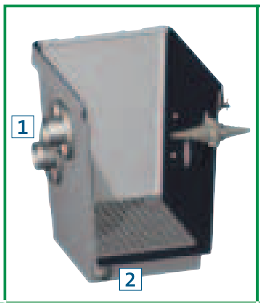
ProfiClear Classic **pump chamber**

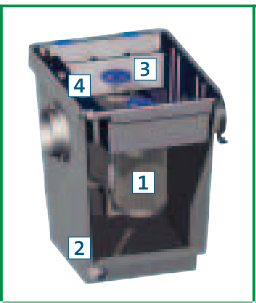
PRO

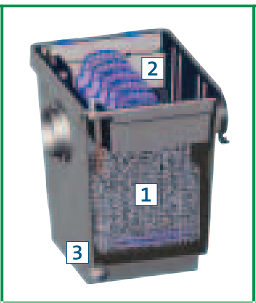
Ideal for large ponds and swim ponds up to 200 m³

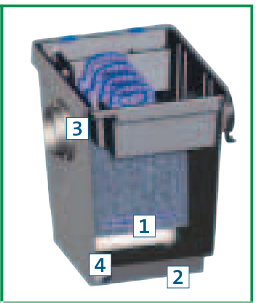
- Modularly extendible filter system for individual adaptation to local conditions
- Individual solutions through bringing together of different components
- Can be implemented in any size of pond and under any pond conditions
- Can be used as a pump fed version as well as a highly efficient energy saving gravity fed filter
- Coarse pollutant extraction with automatic cleaning (optional accessory)
- Easy maintenance cleaning handles and floor drains in each filter chamber
- High quality and impact resistant GRP and perfect workmanship
- Optimally matched to OASE filter pumps
- Protection against disproportionate algae growth when using the phosphate binder module

TECHNICAL DATA









		A ProfiClear Classic **Pump chamber**	B ProfiClear Classic **Coarse debris extractor**	C ProfiClear Classic **Filter foam module**	D ProfiClear Classic **Phosphate binder module**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820			
Net weight	kg	34.40	36.10	40.40	43.35
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Years	2 + 1			
Coarse debris extraction	µm	–	800	–	–
Biological filter surface	m²	–	–	90.0	148.0
Special filter granulate	kg	–	–	–	4.00
Number of blue filter foams	EA	–	–	3	–
Number of red filter foams	EA	–	–	3	–
Number of black filter foams	EA	–	–	–	6
Temperature display		No			
Inlets ProfiClear Classic		2 x DN 110 / DN 150	1 x DN 110 / DN 150 + 2 x DN 50		
Outlets ProfiClear Classic		25 – 50 mm (1" – 2") + 1 x DN 50	1 x DN 110 / DN 150		
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75			
Max. flow rate	l / h	25000	12500		
Rec. flow rate (pumped)	l / h	–	8000		
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l / h	–	6000		
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve			
Description		**Whether gravity fed principle or pump fed system – the ProfiClear Classic pump chamber ensures optimal pump position.** • Filters mechanically and biologically • Reduction of pressure losses • Safe and standard conformant set up for swim ponds • Easy maintenance and winter care • Protection against excessive silt • Two inlets 1 incl. regulator for individual adjustment of the inflow • Debris that accumulates in the sediment tank is flushed out via the bottom drain 2	**Enables easy mechanical extraction of solids up to 800 µm in size.** • Incoming water is fed via two large-surface extraction sieves 1 into the next filter chamber • Pulling the slide valve 2 flushes out the debris via a DN 75 discharge • Incl. hose coupling for fresh water rinsing • The extraction sieves are quickly cleaned by interior and exterior brushes by operating the cleaning handle 3 • A pollutant level indicator 4 signals when maintenance is required • Automatic and regular cleaning is possible via the ProfiClear Screendrive (optional accessory)	**Reliably removes toxins such as ammonium/ammonia or nitrite.** • The water to be filtered is channelled through the coarse and fine foams 1 that contain the vital filter biology • The oxygen necessary for the nitrification processes is supplied via connections on the housing • The foams are cleaned by being compressed against the intermediate floors via the cleaning levers 2 • Pulling the slide valve 3 flushes the debris out via a DN 75 discharge, which can be supported through rinsing via cleaning nozzles	**Converts nitrate into gaseous nitrogen (denitrification) and eliminates phosphates.** • A majority of the water is channelled past the 1 filter foam. This establishes the low oxygen milieu that is so important for the denitrifying bacteria • The lesser portion of the flow volume is channelled through the PhosLess inserts 2 (4 units) • Binders ensure quick and safe phosphate removal • Elimination of these nutrients significantly restricts string algae growth • Virtually maintenance free due to bypass regulation in the foam prevents clogging • A pollutant level indicator 3 signals when maintenance is required • Pollutant discharge 4 incl. slide valve
Item no.		51061	51064	51065	51066

*P.251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 PATENTED *P.250 GUARANTEE EASY CLEAN CE

ProfiClear Premium: For the most rigorous demands. With no compromises.

The solution for large koi ponds. Koi pond owners know that what starts as a small pond with a few koi can quickly become a larger installation. With the number of fish and use of the pond, the demands imposed on performance and convenience of a filter system increase as well; no one wants to make any more compromises.

The new generation ProfiClear Premium module filter system has been developed jointly in intensive cooperation with leading koi experts. With its extremely reliable filter performance, its well thought out functions, and its price / performance ratio, it sets totally new standards. It consists of three modules, drum filter module, moving bed module and individual module, the entire system even ensures clear water and will be extended by an additional 50 m³. The secret is its flexibility: Depending on the use of the pond a second or even third Moving Bed module can be connected, and the Individual module can be equipped with additional filter media. In a manner that is completely uncomplicated, this increases the overall filter capacity. Even large bodies of water, such as natural ponds and swim ponds to 260 m³ remain clear.

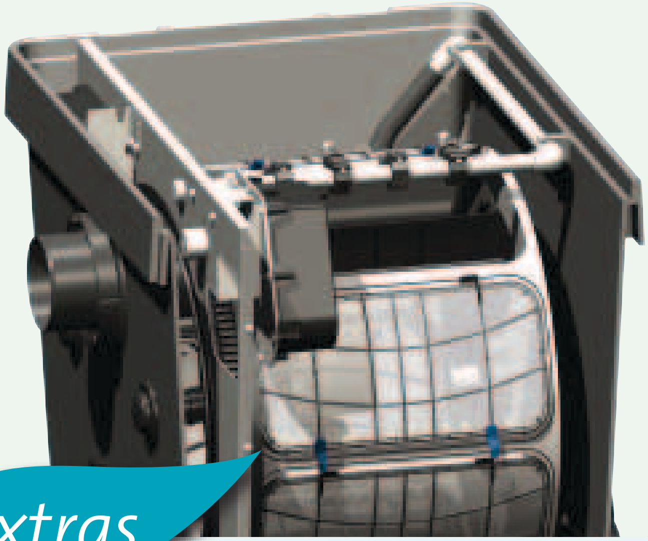
See this new product for yourself and be inspired by the ProfiClear Premium product film!

www.oase-livingwater.com/proficlearfilm

ProfiClear Premium

- Maximum filter performance to 60 µm
- Automatic self-cleaning
- High flow rate, now up to 33 m³/h for even faster circulation rates

MIDORI
Fachmagazin für Koi, Teich und Garten
TEST 12/2011
absolut empfehlenswert
highly recommended



Extras

1 *Drum filter module – intelligence sets the pace.*

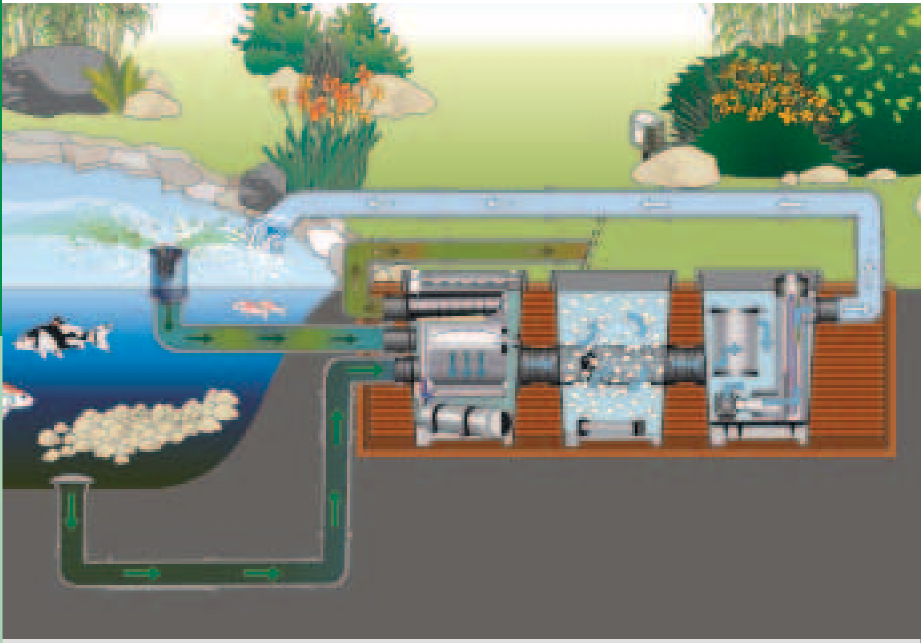
The drum module is not only an intelligent filter system, it also removes coarse debris before the debris reaches the filter bacteria. The exceptional filter with a maximum flow rate of 33 m³/h ensures crystal clear water. A microcontroller system automatically monitors and controls the main functions. Maximum convenience is guaranteed; with the easy operation the automatic self-cleaning can also be individually adjusted.

2 *Moving Bed module – Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation.*

In this module professional Hel-X biomedia ensure an extremely effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants in the water. With their unusual structure they offer an incomparably large protected settlement surface for microorganisms. The moving bed process and the innovative bypass technology ensure optimal movement of the biomedia, even at high flow-through rates, as well as for self-cleaning of the dead biomass. The pre installed aerator bar integrated in the module ensures additional oxygen.

3 *Individual module – flexible with maximum effectiveness.*

Here the filter system is adapted individually to the pond and the desired use. The module offers extensive connection possibilities for additional system products, such as AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps or Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers. In addition, stainless steel baskets with a fill volume of 8 litres are integrated in the flow area; these baskets can be filled with additional filter media, such as active charcoal or zeolite.



Schematic diagram: **ProfiClear** module filters are outstandingly suited for use on koi ponds

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Developed by and with koi experts
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.

PROFICLEAR PREMIUM

*P. 250

Sophisticated filter system for koi ponds

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Highly efficient filter system with deep bed filtration to 60 microns*
- *Intelligent controller completely handles the self cleaning*
- *First class price / performance ratio*

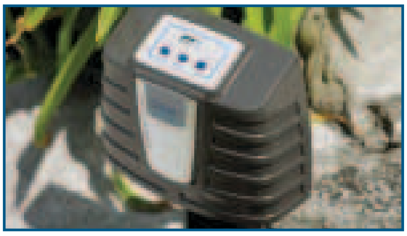
Recommendation

Matching filter and watercourse pumps:
AquaMax Eco Premium (page 70)
AquaMax Eco Twin (page 76)

Matching UVC clarifiers:
Bitron C 72 W / 110 W (page 140)
Bitron Eco (page 142)
Bitron Gravity (page 144)

- Intelligent high end module filter system for Koi ponds and other large bodies of water to 260 m³
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self cleaning function for unique maintenance free operation (drum filter module)
- Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients, thanks to professional filter media and moving bed process (MovingBed module)
- Flexible adaptation of the filter system to individual requirements (individual module)
- Mature, professional technology with more than 3 years of development time
- Innovative and reliable product »made in Germany« (except pressure pump)

DRUM FILTER MODULE



Intelligence sets the pace. The intelligent switch centre removes coarse debris to 60 µm – i.e. finer than a hair.

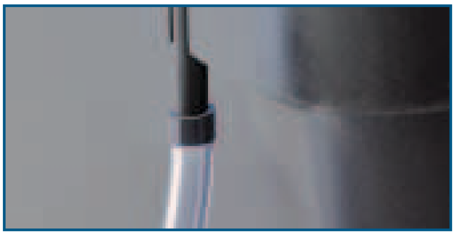
- Maximum partical removal to 60 µm and flow-through rates to 25 m³/h for pump fed. 33 m³/h for gravity for a crystal clear view
- Automatic self-cleaning offers maximum convenience
- Rinsing is executed with cleaned pond water, a water connection is not required
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (Plug & Play)
- Control system with retrospective display of errors in running operation, as well as adjustment possibilities for forced cleaning, duration of cleaning and supplemental cleaning
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Pollutant trough made of ductile EPDM material prevents jamming of larger particles
- VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions
- Flexible implementation possibilities; can be used in the gravity fed system, as well as in the pump fed system
- Safety level switch in the pumped system prevents jamming due to debris particles
- Stable housing thanks to solid stainless steel elements and dimensionally stable Duroplast
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Powerful, high quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets (1 x optional)
- Screen elements in 150 µm mesh width optionally available as accessories

MOVING BED MODULE

POWERED BY
Hel-X

Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation, Original Hel-X biomedia are highly effective at degrading pollutants in the moving bed process.

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (704 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements, even at high flow rates
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia and nitrite.
- Hel-X Biomedium: 50 l decompose approx 300 g of fish food per day. Its performance depends on temperature, feed quality and degree of settlement of microorganisms
- Aerator bar for optimal oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Advantages of the moving bed process: Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass, know-how from industrial water treatment
- Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve



Integrated aerator can be connected to AquaOxy aerator pumps.

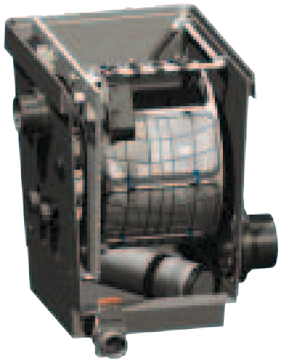
Biological surface for settlement of the microorganisms (left – biomedia that has not yet been used, right – with settled microorganisms).

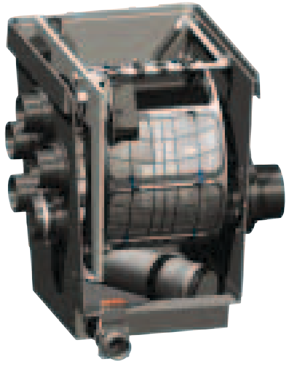
INDIVIDUAL MODULE

Flexible with maximum effectiveness. The filter system is flexibly aligned to the individual conditions of the body of water.

- Space-saving pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of: AquaMax Gravity Eco filter pumps and Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high-quality, finely engineered slide valve

Convenient filling of the 2 individual baskets with up to 8 litres fill volume.

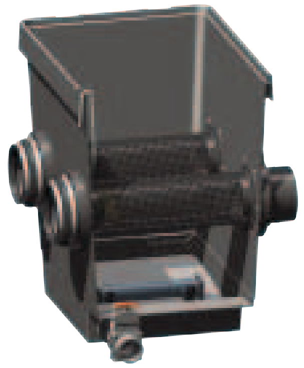




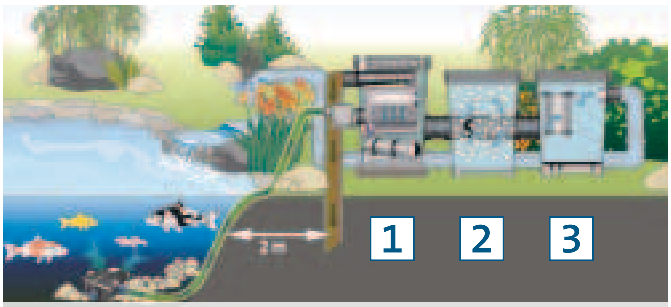
TECHNICAL DATA

ProfiClear Premium		**1** ProfiClear Premium **Drum filter pump fed**	**1** ProfiClear Premium **Drum filter gravity fed system**
Description		• Filter capacity to 60 µm and 25 m³/h for pump fed and 33 for gravity flow-through • Automatic self cleaning • A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main function • VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions • Gravity fed system only: Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets • Safety level switch in the pumped system prevents jamming due to debris particles • Massive stainless steel elements • Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free wheeling function • Incomparably quiet • High quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum • Filter capacity to 60 µm and 33 m³/h flow-through	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	
Power consumption cleaning	W	1050	
Cable length	m	2.00 + 1.00	2.00 + 5.00
Net weight	kg	70.00	
Guarantee (+request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1	
Control unit		Microcontroller	
Temperature display		Digital	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	60	
Number of nozzles / flush quantity		4 x 2.5 l / min	
Flush pump		6 bar	
Flush automation		Sensor, time interval, manual	
Number of sieve elements	EA	8	
Filter intake surface	cm²	3454	
Material		GRP Duroplast / stainless steel	
Number of inlets	EA	2	4
Connections, inlet	mm	50	–
Connections, inlet		2"	DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	2	
Connections, outlet		DN 150	
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75, DN 110	
Connection, flush trough		DN 110	
Connection to		Bitron Eco, Bitron C	Bitron Gravity
Min. flow rate	l / h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l / h	25000	33000
Install height above the water level	cm	40	13
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other		Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	
Item no. (GB-Version)		50774	56775
Item no.		**50773**	**56774**

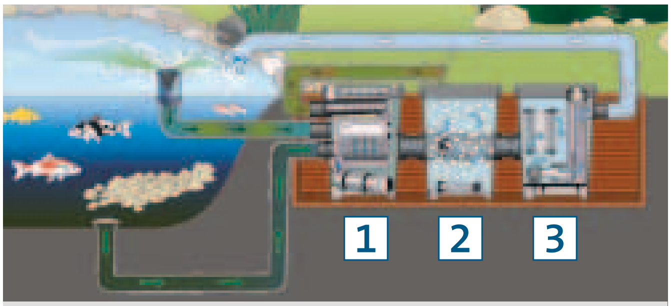
*P. 250



ProfiClear Premium		2 ProfiClear Premium **Moving bed module**	3 ProfiClear Premium **Individual module**
Description		• Extremely large, protected settlement surface for microorganisms (704 m²/m³) • Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements • Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • 50 l of Hel-X decompose approx. 300 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 100 l / module) • Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed • Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass • Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve	• Space saving pump and UVC chamber for • Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts • To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Net weight	kg	44.00	37.00
Guarantee (+request guarantee)*P.251	Years	2 + 1	
Biological filter surface	m²	43.0	–
Biolog. filter surface protected	m²	35.5	–
Individual granulate filter		–	2 x 8 litres
Number of sieve elements	EA	–	2
Material		GFK Duroplast	GRP / stainless steel
Number of inlets	EA	2	
Connections, inlet	mm	180	
Number of outlets	EA	2	
Connections, outlet		–	50
Connections, outlet		DN 150	2", DN 110
Connections, sludge discharge		DN 75	
Min. flow rate	l / h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l / h	33000	
Connection to		AquaOxy 2000 – 4800	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity
Install height above the water level	cm	13	
Type of use		Pump fed system, gravity fed system	
Other		Aeration pre-installed, pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Item no.		**50772**	**50771**

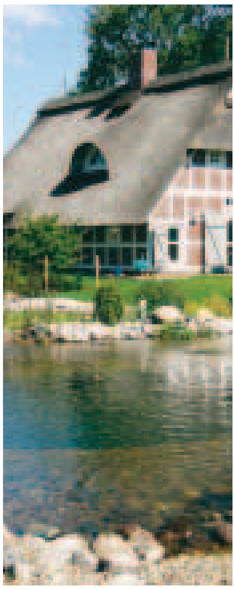


Module filter **ProfiClear Premium** pump fed system



Module filter **ProfiClear Premium** gravity fed system

SELECTION TABLE – PROFICLEAR CLASSIC



Natural ponds & swim ponds (without fish stock)		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Coarse debris extractor	EA	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Filter foam module	EA	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	EA	-	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	EA	1	1	2	2	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8								

* Double-row configuration (The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions.
For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

With fish stock (up to 1 kg / 1000 l)		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Coarse debris extractor	EA	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Filter foam module	EA	1	1	2	3	3	4	6
Phosphate binder module	EA	-	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump chamber	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	2	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	2
Optional: Bitron Gravity	EA	1	1	2	2	2	3	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 4								

* Double-row configuration (The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration below.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions.
For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

BIOLOGICAL PERFORMANCE OF THE HEL-X BIO MEDIUM IN THE MOVING BED MODULE:

50 l of Hel-X decomposes approx 300 g of fish food per day. If necessary, the fill level already contained can be extended from 50 l to 100 l (600 g fish food) per Moving Bed Module with an additional aeration. **Up to 3 Moving Bed Modules per row can be inserted in succession.** Among other factors, biological performance depends on temperature, food quality and the degree to which the Hel-X is settled with microorganisms.

RULES OF THUMB

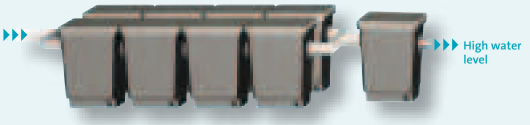
How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond

Ponds **without fish stock:**	**1 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with fish stock:**	**2 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds **with koi stock:**	**4 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume

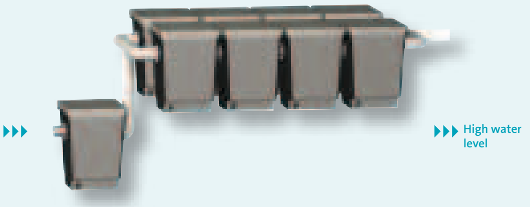
Note: To keep the bacterial load low in the koi pond, the Bitron Gravity should be operated with a max. flow rate of 12.5 m³/h. In this regard recirculation of 55% of the pond volume/h should be the objective. These recommendations are already considered in the table above.

Double-row configuration with ProfiClear as the example
The filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other.

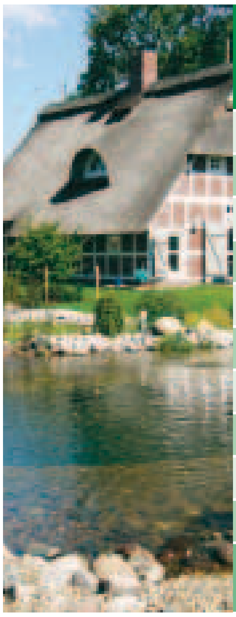
Setup – gravity fed system



Setup – pump fed system



Selection table – ProfiClear Premium

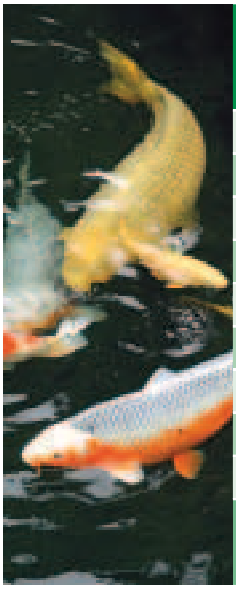


Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	160 m³	200 m³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 8								

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions.
For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

With fish stock		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 4								

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions.
For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.



Koi ponds		15 m³	20 m³	25 m³	40 m³ (pumped)	50 m³ (gravitation)	60 m³	70 m³	90 m³
Drum filter module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2*	2*	2*
Moving Bed filter module	EA	1	1	1	2	3	3	3	4
Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2
Bitron 110 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	2	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	1	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Gravity (gravity fed system)	EA	1	1	2	–	2	3	4	4
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 1.5									

* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration on the left.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions.
For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

Extras

Combination possibility with the BioTec Premium 80000

You already have a pumped ProfiClear Classic System, or do you want to supplement a planned ProfiClear filter system with an automatic self-cleaning function? With the new BioTec Premium, the ideal extension module for pumped ProfiClear Classic systems is now available. With a slight elevation of 20 cm, the modules can be easily connected. Experience the advantages of automatic solid / liquid separation. More detailed information on page 116.

Extras

Accessories

Replacement sponge – ProfiClear Classic

Filter foam module

blue, wide	**Item no. 26983**	**(page 231)**
blue, narrow	**Item no. 26984**	**(page 231)**
red	**Item no. 27295**	**(page 231)**

Phosphate binding module

black, narrow	**Item no. 27296**	**(page 231)**
black, wide	**Item no. 27297**	**(page 231)**

ProfiClear Screendrive
Takes over regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris extractor in the ProfiClear Classic Coarse debris extractor module.

Item no. 57094 (page 232)

ProfiClear Premium sieve Set 150 µ

- *Accessories for the Drum Filter Module*
- *At 150 µm, ensures removal of coarser debris and thus reduces water consumption*
- *Ideal for use on natural ponds or swim ponds*
- *Contents: 8 sieve elements*

Item no. 50947

Discharge set ProfiClear Premium pump fed system
With the optional discharge adapter you can operate the ProfiClear Premium in pump fed setup even without individual chamber.

Item no. 50949

Hel-X Bio Medium 25 l
Extra media for Moving Bed Modules. Increases the biological performance. 2 x 25 l suffices for approx 300 g fish food / day.

Item no. 51060

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Trouble free level detection thanks to a conductive sensor 12 V AC*
- *Full setup flexibility through 20 m sensor cable*
- *Solenoid valve closes automatically if there is a power outage*

Recommendation
With automatic water replenishment you sustainably assure a stable water level. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed drum filter system, such as the ProfiClear Premium or to protect sensitive technology from dry run.

PROFICLEAR GUARD

Automatic water replenishment system

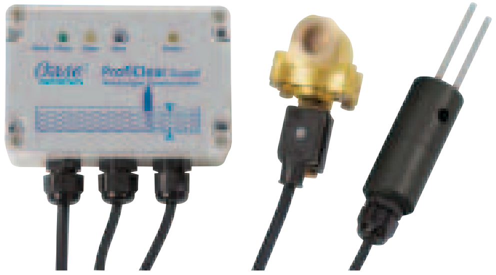
- Complete set consisting of control system, ½" solenoid valve and conductive level detection
- Sensor can be shortened to 10 mm switching differential
- Sensitivity of the sensor can be adjusted
- LED status display for the solenoid valve
- Integrated switching hysteresis to prevent undesired replenishment through waves
- The control system can be conveniently mounted on a wall
- Including sensor fastening element for projecting pond edges
- Servo-controlled 230 V brass solenoid valve (splashproof installation required)

TECHNICAL DATA

		ProfiClear Guard
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 55 x 111
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 / 60 Hz
Connection	mm	13
Connection		½"
Rated voltage – sensor	V	12
Power consumption	W	3
Net weight	kg	2.8
Power cable length	m	2.0
Cable length, sensor	m	20.0
Cable length, valve	m	3.0
Switching differential	mm	25
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
Item no.		**50951**

*P. 251

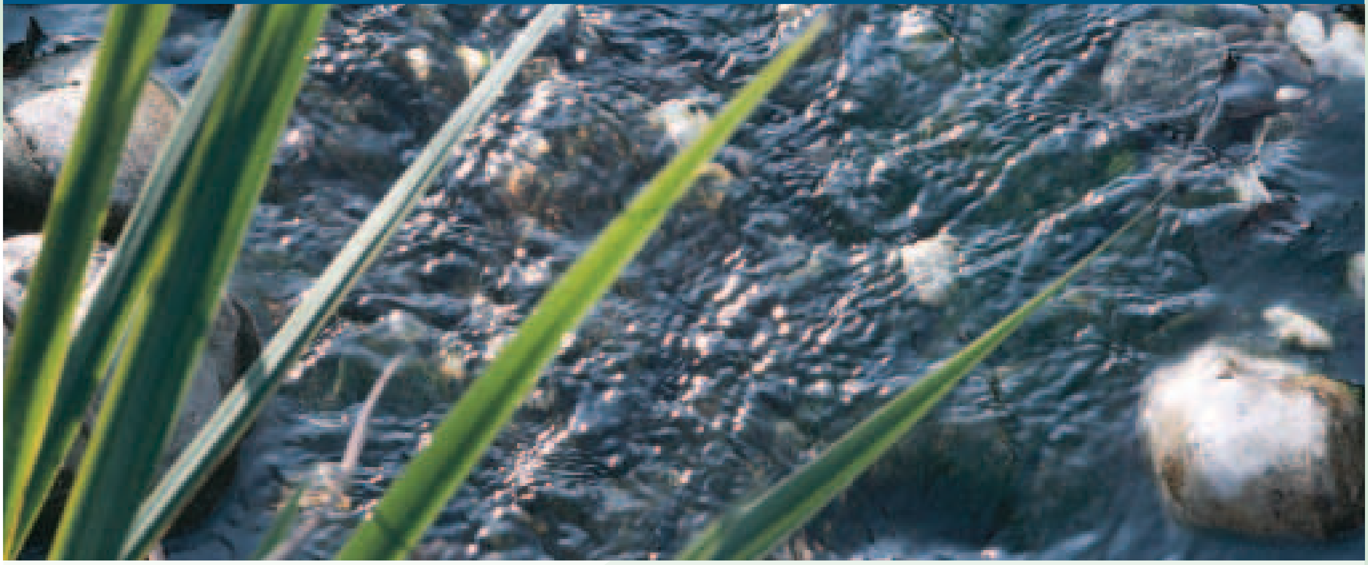
2 YEARS GUARANTEE 12V CE



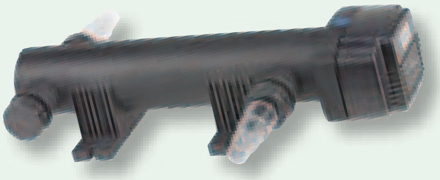
UVC clarifiers for a clear view into the pond

Every garden owner is pleased with the clear and healthy water in their pond. But what happens when suspended algae or other particles turn the water green and lessen the enjoyment of the garden pond? This can be changed: Simply place the UVC clarifier in the water circuit of the pond – ideally in combination with your filter. The special UV light rays cause suspended algae, bacteria, and germs in the water to be killed off. If the water is then routed through a filter, these residues remain in the filter sponges and the pond water becomes clear. This is where the Bitron Eco provides outstanding performance: In its innovative, organically shaped exterior, the water has a long sitting time and receives high intensive UV irradiation. This combination makes the high capacity of the Bitron Eco extremely effective. In addition, the Bitron Eco has an on demand automatic control system. In this case, the UVC is only activated when required, thus up to 50 % of energy costs can be saved (see page 143).

Advisor

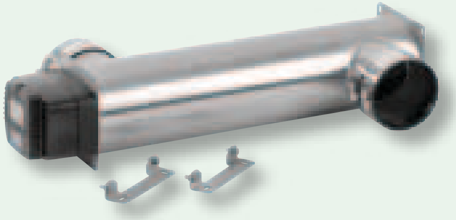


UVC CLARIFIERS



Vitronic The OASE Vitronic is the ideal entry to the world of UVC clarifiers up to 55 W. The algae pumped through the housing are safely eliminated. Thanks to the visual function check the status of the UVC bulb is always shown. Perfect connection to the BioSmart and BioTec flow-through filters (devices 18–36 W).

Bitron C With this UVC clarifier the integrated automatic cleaning rotor continuously cleans the quartz tube and thus ensures optimal UVC radiation. The bypass technology enables high flow rates and sufficient contact time. The Bitron C is the ideal supplement for the OASE flow-through filters with 24–110 W.



Bitron Gravity Particularly suited for demanding gravity fed applications, it shows its worth with not only outstanding 55 W power, but also with 100 % VDE certified safety. Virtually free of flow losses, the UVC device equipped with a stainless steel housing is a genuine alternative to the immersion lamps.

Bitron Eco The revolution among the UVC clarifiers with highest level of efficiency thanks to an even longer water dwell time. The irradiation times are regulated automatically and thus energy costs are reduced by as much as 50 %! The clever cleaning automation ensures permanent, intensive UV irradiation from 120–240 W.

Tip!

Performance of a UVC clarifier depends on the type of the pond and the amount of water in the pond. With the OASE rotary chart you easily find out which combination of filter pump, UVC clarifier and pond filter is suitable for your pond. Naturally your OASE stockist is also at your side in this regard.

VITRONIC

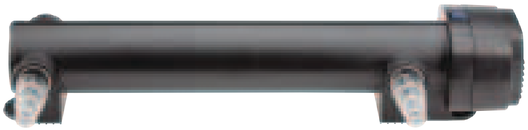
*P. 250

Universal UVC clarifiers

Vitronic **11 W**

Vitronic **18 W / 24 W / 36 W**

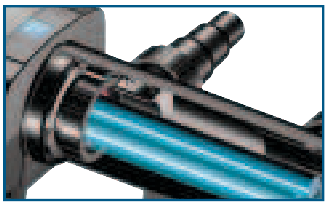
Vitronic **55 W**



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 60 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen level
- New: Direct installation on the BioSmart (only Vitronic 18 – 36 W)
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Easy installation thanks to an extensive range of connection accessories
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries

PRODUCT DETAILS

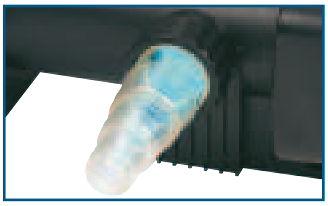


High quality UVC

The use of high quality UVC bulbs guarantees a long service life, and a constant effective irradiation capacity

Direct installation on the BioSmart (only Vitronic 18–36 W)

The Vitronic devices 18–36 W can now be directly mounted on the filter housing of the BioSmart and BioTec models.



Visual function check

Transparent connections and a function display on the bulb button, reliably indicate the bulb function.

Closure technology

Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

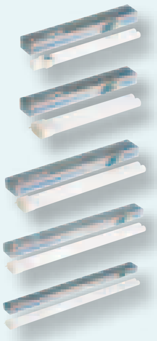
- *Clear pond water via UVC clarification*
- *Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs*
- *Can be combined with almost all off the shelf filters*

Recommendation

The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength capacity of the UVC light waves!

Accessories

Replacement bulbs UVC



UVC 11 W ***Item no. 56112***	*(page 232)*
UVC 18 W ***Item no. 56236***	*(page 232)*
UVC 24 W ***Item no. 56237***	*(page 232)*
UVC 36 W ***Item no. 55432***	*(page 232)*
UVC 55 W ***Item no. 56636***	*(page 232)*

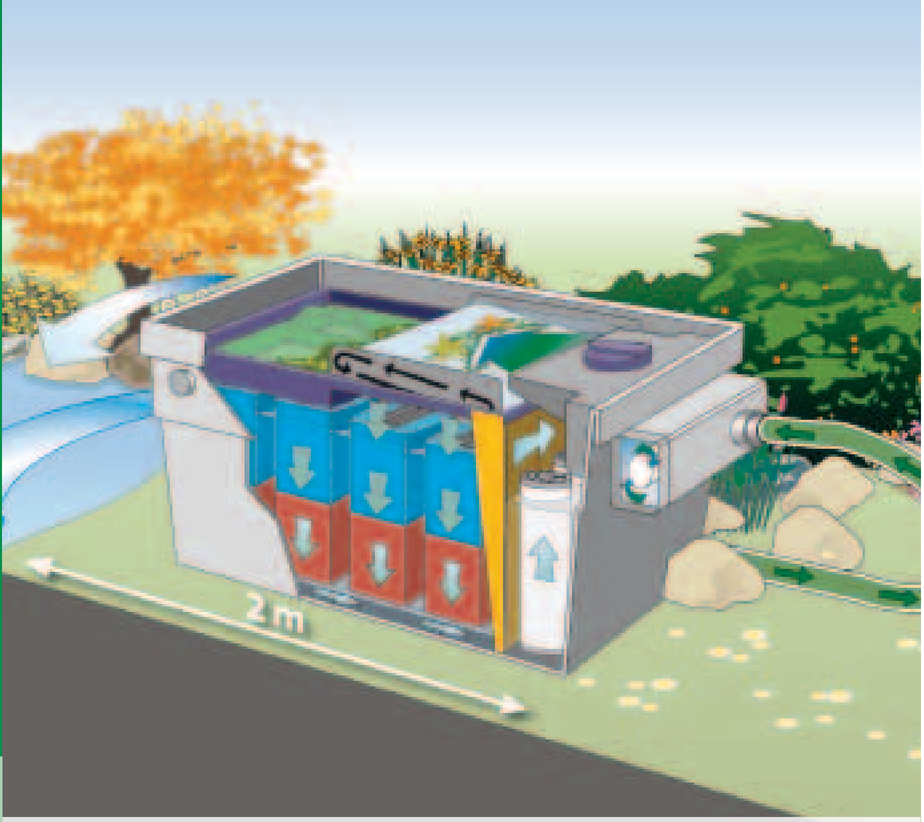
TECHNICAL DATA

		Vitronic 11 W	Vitronic 18 W	Vitronic 24 W	Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 120 x 100	529 x 186 x 130			660 x 155 x 130
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220–240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00			
Net weight	kg	1.36	2.12	2.25	2.28	2.46
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2				
UVC power	W	11	18	24	36	55
Temperature display		No				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Number of inlets	EA	1				2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			1
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	1", 1¼", 1½"			
Max. flow rate	l / h	1700	3500	4500	6000	8500
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50	0.60			
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	20.0	25.0	40.0	60.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	5.0	10.0	12.5	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*¹	m³	2.5	5.0	6.5	10.0	15.0
Connection to			BioSmart 18000 / 36000, BioTec ScreenMatic 12–18			
Other		Visual function check				
Item no.		57370	56837	56869	56885	57373

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE
NO EMISSION UVC
CONTROL UVC
8.000h UVC
CE
VDE

¹ Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: UVC in combination with OASE **BioTec ScreenMatic**

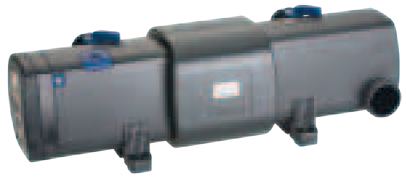
Bitron C

*P. 250

UVC clarifiers with patented self cleaning and bypass technology

Bitron C **24 W**

Bitron C **36 W / 55 W**

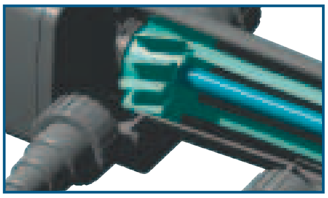


Bitron C **72 W / 110 W**

PRO

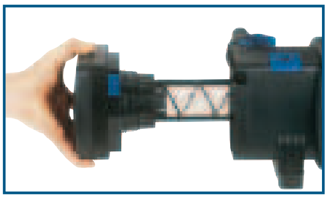
- Suitable for ponds up to 110 m^3
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen levels
- UVC radiation is at its best at all times thanks to patented, autonomous bulb cleaning
- Bypass technology enables optimal irradiation of the polluted water, even at high flow-through rates
- Individual water flow adjustment for optimal adaptation to the connected filter pump
- Integrated magnets protect the UVC technology against limescale deposits
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Quick release technology for easy bulb replacement
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- Including OASE-Clear Water Guarantee$^{*P. 250}$ in conjunction with the OASE flow-through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

PRODUCT DETAILS



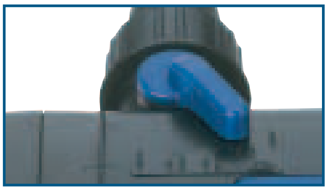
Automatic cleaning rotor

The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



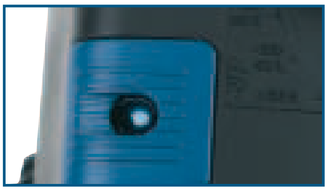
Closure technology

Quick release closure for easy opening of the bulb housing. A safety switch deactivates the UVC bulb automatically for protection against eye injury.



Throttle handle

Easy adjustment of the water flow rate.



Inspection window

The function of the UVC bulb can be checked at any time through the inspection window.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Clever bypass system combines high flow rates with duration of radiation*
- *Self cleaning thanks to patented cleaning rotor*
- *Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs*

Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 24 W	*Item no. 56237*	*(page 232)*
UVC 36 W	*Item no. 55432*	*(page 232)*
UVC 55 W	*Item no. 56636*	*(page 232)*
UVC 72 W	*2 x Item no. 55432*	*(page 232)*
UVC 110 W	*2 x Item no. 56636*	*(page 232)*

Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W–110 W and Bitron Eco
Item no. 50540 (page 233)

TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filter systems on page 104, 112, 114, 124, 126

		Bitron C 24 W	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 180 x 198	600 x 180 x 198		730 x 215 x 200	
Rated voltage		220–240 V/50/60 Hz				
Power consumption	W	24	36	55	72	110
Power cable length	m	5.00				
Net weight	kg	3.90	3.97	4.03	6.44	6.50
Guarantee*P.251	Years	2				
UVC power	W	24	36	55	72	110
Temperature display		No				
Bypass control		Manually				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Number of inlets	EA	1				
Connections, inlet	mm	25/32/38	19/25/32/38/50			
Connections, inlet		1", 1¼", 1½"	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"			
Number of outlets	EA	2				
Connections, outlet	mm	25/32/38				
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"				
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	8000		12000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000	30000		40000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.50			1.00	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	25.0	40.0	60.0	75.0	110.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	12.5	20.0	30.0	37.5	55.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*1	m³	6.5	10.0	15.0	19.0	27.5
Connection to		BioSmart 18000/36000	BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic 12–18		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, ScreenMatic, Premium	
Other		Visual function check				
Item no.		56804	56799	56823	56901	56902

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · PATENTED · AUTO CLEAN · 8.000h UVC · NO EMISSION UVC · CONTROL UVC · CE · VDE

---

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

BITRON ECO

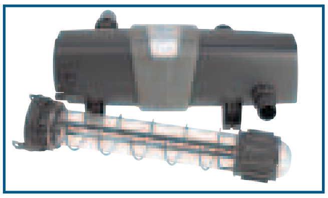
*P. 250

The most efficient UVC clarifier in its class

PRO

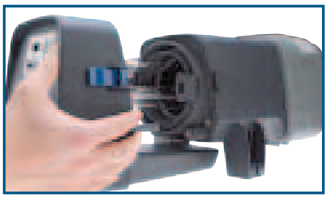
- Concentrated UVC power clears ponds up to 240 m^3
- High intensity treatment of suspended algae, turbidity and harmful bacteria in the pond water
- Now with unique UVC bulb with 50 % longer service life (12000 h) – developed in cooperation with Philips
- High volume UVC housing with a new design and organic shape for a particularly long water dwell time
- Eco control system enables maximum energy efficiency with savings potential of up to 50 %^{*2}
- More protection for the climate. Eco mode saves up to 525 kg CO_2/year^{*2}
- UVC radiation is at its best at all times thanks to patented, autonomous bulb cleaning
- Intelligent bypass regulation automatically adapts the flow rate to the pump capacity in the filter system
- If desired, continuous irradiation or device switch off are possible at the touch of a button
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Protection class IP68 enables direct set up at the edge of the pond
- Simple connection to other 2" filter systems
- 100 %, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee$^{*P. 250}$ in conjunction with the OASE flow-through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

PRODUCT DETAILS



Automatic cleaning rotor

The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology

The quick release closure now allows direct access to the bulb without dismounting the quartz glass. Replacement of the UVC bulb just takes a few minutes.

Automatic bypass regulation

The integrated bypass membrane regulates water distribution automatically based on the water flow and adapts itself to changing conditions, such as the Seasonal Flow Control system, for example.

Automatic control unit

It not only shows the actual status of your bulb and the water temperature, it also allows adaptation of capacity depending on the requirement.

Extras

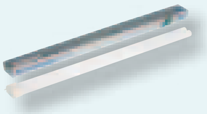
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Maximum efficiency, thanks to perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity*
- *Reduced bulb costs thanks to 50% longer service life (12000 h)*
- *Energy costs reduced up to 50% with the same cleaning capacity*[2]

Recommendation

To enable optimal settlement of the filter biology, we recommend that switch off the UVC device for at least 24 h after using the BioKick filter starter bacteria.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC 60 W Eco
for Bitron 120 W – 240 W
Item no. 57077 (page 232)

Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W and Bitron Eco
Item no. 50540 (page 233)

Matching filter systems on page 124 and 126

TECHNICAL DATA

		Bitron Eco 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 227 x 248		
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	120	180	240
Power cable length	m	5.00		
Net weight	kg	7.75	8.25	8.45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	120	180	240
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter	h	12000		
Bypass control		Automatic		
Number of inlets	EA	1		
Connections, inlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, inlet		1½", 2"		
Number of outlets	EA	1		
Connections, outlet	mm	38 / 50		
Connections, outlet		1½", 2"		
Max. flow rate	l / h	50000		
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m^3	120.0	180.0	240.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m^3	60.0	90.0	120.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*[1]	m^3	30.0	45.0	60.0
Connection to		ProfiClear, BioTec 30, BioTec SreenMatic 36, BioTec Premium		
Other		LED function check		
Item no.		56769	56405	56410

*P. 251

3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 · PATENTED · AUTO CLEAN · 12.000h UVC · NO EMISSION UVC · CONTROL UVC · CONTROL · -50%*[2] · CE · DVE

---

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m^3!

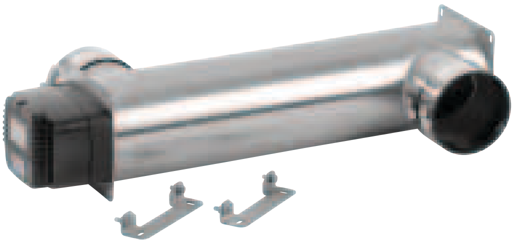
[2] Relative to devices in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination, savings are possibly lower. CO_2 calculation: www.iwr.de

Bitron Gravity inserted in the Individual module of the ProfiClear Premium system

Bitron Gravity

*P. 250

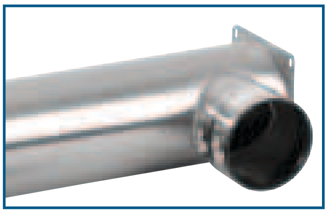
Highly efficient – perfect for gravity fed filter systems



PRO

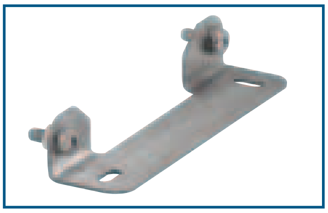
- Suitable for ponds up to 70 m^3
- Extremely effective elimination of algae and pathogenic bacteria (to 12.5 m^3/h) – similar to an immersion UVC
- 100%, VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Effective sterilisation, thanks to long water dwell time in the Bitron
- Flow optimised reactor design ensures direct and virtually loss free UV radiation
- High quality V4A stainless steel housing for stability and good reflection rates
- Extremely easy installation with stainless steel connection elements
- Flexible connection before or after the ProfiClear filter system – also for other gravity fed applications
- In the event of pond enlargements or increase in koi stock, extension with additional Bitron Gravity UVC devices is possible at any time
- Visual function check
- Horizontal or vertical setup possible
- Incl. 2 x DN 110 quick release couplings, easy to install
- With the adapter set (18127) it is also suitable for pump fed operation
- Clear Water Guarantee*P. 250 when used in conjunction with OASE ProfiClear filters

PRODUCT DETAILS



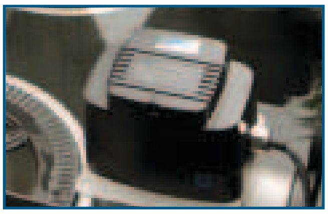
High quality V4A stainless steel housing

provides stability and good reflection rates. Can be used even with increased salt content (dry setup).



Easy installation with

stainless steel connection elements.



Flexible installation

possible before or after the filter system. Also ideal for other gravity fed applications.

Extras

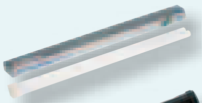
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful, efficient UVC clarifier*
- *Extremely effective sterilisation thanks to well thought-out flow optimisation*
- *Extremely easy and flexible installation before or after the filter system*

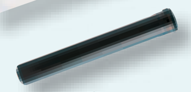
Recommendation

Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 (page 232)



Discharge pipe black 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 (page 233)

Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity
Item no. 18127

Connection elbow black 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 (page 233)

TECHNICAL DATA

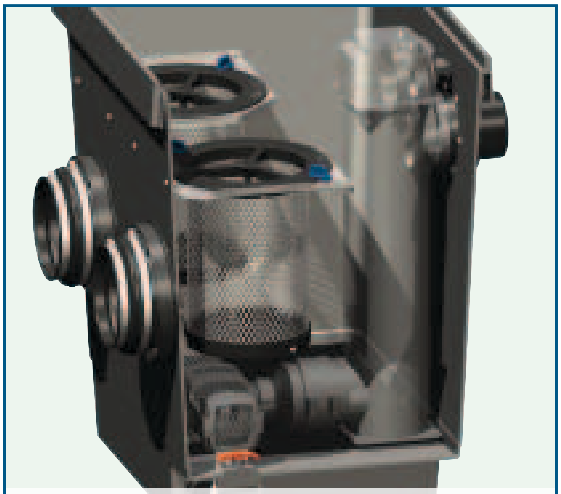
Matching filter systems on page 124 and 126

		Bitron Gravity 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 260 x 160
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	55
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	6.98
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
UVC power	W	55
UVC operating hours meter		No
Number of inlets	EA	1
Connections, inlet		DN 110
Number of outlets	EA	1
Connections, outlet		DN 110
Max. flow rate	l / h	30000
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.60
Rec. flow rate (gravitation)	l / h	12500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	70.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40.0
Suitable for ponds with koi*[1]	m³	25.0
Material		Plastic / stainless steel
Connection to		ProfiClear, AquaMax Gravity Eco
Type of use		Pump fed system, gravity fed system
Other		Visual function check
Item no.		**50946**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · 8.000h UVC · NO EMISSION UVC · CONTROL UVC · ▪▪ · inox · CE · DVE

Perfect for gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds.



Can be optimally integrated in the ProfiClear Premium system.

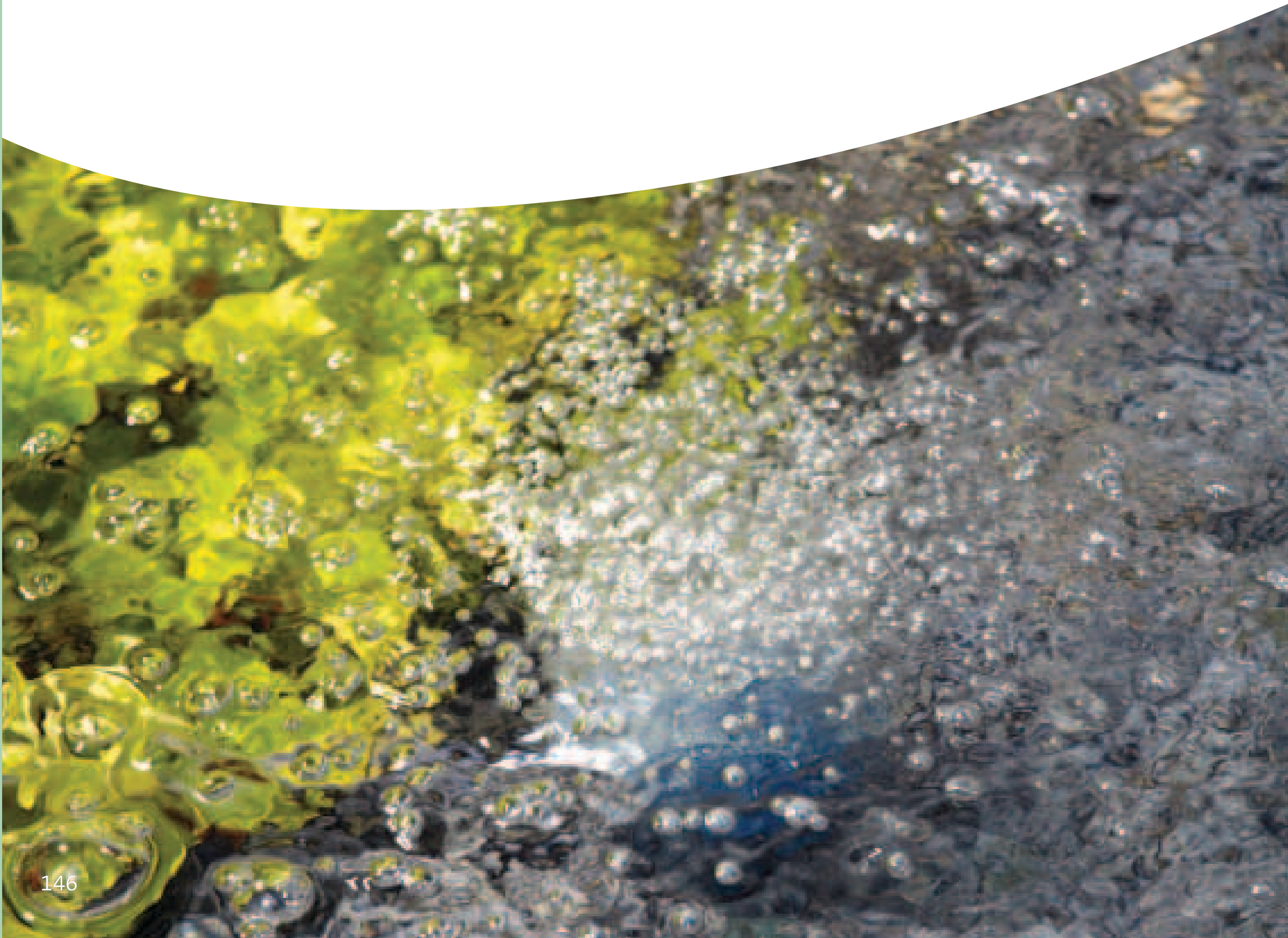
---

[1] Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Pond aerators: For oxygen in the pond

Every creature needs air to breath, for growth, and to thrive. In a garden pond oxygen, in particular, is of vital importance because many different creatures can make this small space their home. This variety of fish, plants and smaller organisms consume a lot of oxygen, particularly in the summer months. Consequently in the warm season we recommend that owners support their pond through the use of pond aerators.

Discover the classic AquaOxy, which in some cases can even be set up outdoors. Complete new design here the OxyTex with a clever double function as oxygen supplier and filter medium in one. In a filter system the pond aerators are an ideal supplement, because even the small microorganisms in the filter sponges profit from the additional oxygen. Particularly in summer animals and plants can breathe deeply!



Products for the oxygen supply of large bodies of water up to 1500 m² are on page 154

POND AERATORS

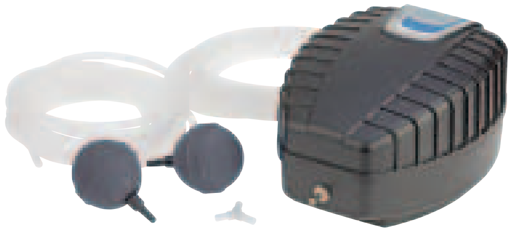
AQUAOXY the classic among the aerators for ponds up to 50 m³ or with a high fish stock. In the summer season it can be set up completely independently of the weather – the AquaOxy 4800 must be protected from splashing water.

OXYTEX Through its plant like appearance the pond aerator is integrated seamlessly in the water landscape. With the use of the OyxTex, in addition to the large surface and extra oxygen the filter capacity is increased by up to 25%. It is also available with an aerator pump in a set.

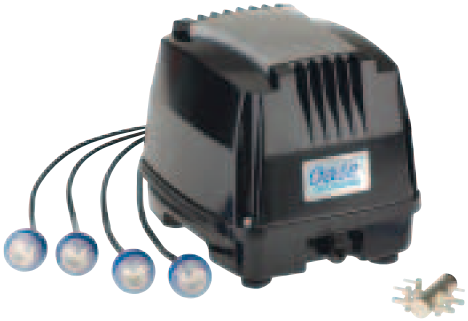
AquaOxy

Flexible oxygen supply for ponds

AquaOxy **500**



AquaOxy **4800**

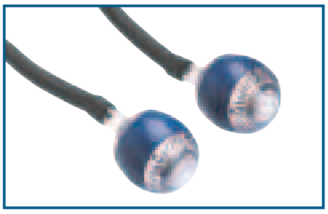


- Suitable for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock
- Special safe 12 volt technology for AquaOxy 1000 – 2000
- Optimal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna
- Robust motor and high quality UV stabilised housing
- Reduced noise, energy efficient operation
- Flexible location thanks to long hose length
- Easy handling
- Included in the scope of delivery: Air stones and replacement membrane set

From AquaOxy 1000
- Air stones are wear free
- Infinitely adjustable air outflow rate

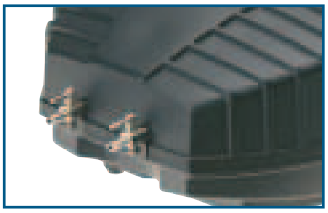
AquaOxy 4800
- Crafted with high quality aluminium housing
- Can be used as ice preventer

PRODUCT DETAILS



Air stones

Ensure high volume, uniform dissipation of oxygen into the water through newly designed air guidance channels. The AquaOxy 240 and 500 are delivered with a classic air stone.



Regulating valves

For connection of the silicon hoses. Easy, infinite adjustment of the oxygen rate is possible.

Except AquaOxy 240 / AquaOxy 500

Immersion depth in meters	AquaOxy **240**	AquaOxy **500**	AquaOxy **1000**	AquaOxy **2000**	AquaOxy **4800**
0.00	240 l / h	500 l / h	1000 l / h	2000 l / h	4800 l / h
0.20	200 l / h	475 l / h	900 l / h	1825 l / h	4700 l / h
0.40	150 l / h	430 l / h	800 l / h	1650 l / h	4500 l / h
0.60	120 l / h	400 l / h	720 l / h	1475 l / h	4300 l / h
0.80	80 l / h	350 l / h	650 l / h	1300 l / h	4200 l / h
1.00	40 l / h	300 l / h	600 l / h	1125 l / h	4000 l / h
1.20	–	250 l / h	550 l / h	950 l / h	3900 l / h
1.40	–	200 l / h	500 l / h	775 l / h	3750 l / h
1.60	–	–	450 l / h	600 l / h	3400 l / h
1.80	–	–	–	–	2900 l / h
2.00	–	–	–	–	2400 l / h
2.50	–	–	–	–	1600 l / h
3.00	–	–	–	–	900 l / h

The values were measured with a hose length of 5 m!

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Outdoor setup possible (AquaOxy 4800 must be protected against splashing water)*
- *Special reduced noise motor technology*
- *Aerator function for supplying the entire pond with oxygen*

Recommendation

The AquaOxy aerator pumps are optimally matched to the OxyTex. With the AquaOxy 4800 an OxyTex can be used at depths to 3 m.

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaOxy **240**	AquaOxy **500**	AquaOxy **1000**	AquaOxy **2000**	AquaOxy **4800**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	195 x 110 x 75	185 x 140 x 110	220 x 225 x 135		245 x 185 x 200
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–		230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V / AC		–
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		–		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	4	8	15	25	60
Cable length 12 V device	m	–		2.00 (power unit) + 3.00		–
Power cable length	m	3.00		–		5.00
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.75	3.78	4.16	8.13
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2				
Max. flow rate	l / h	240	500	1000	2000	4800
Pressure	bar / m	0.14 / 1.40	0.20 / 2.00		0.25 / 2.50	0.35 / 3.50
Mechanical adjustment		No		Ja		
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 ST / 10 m / 4.5 mm	2 ST / 5 m / 4.5 mm			4 ST / 5 m / 4.5 mm
Number of outlets	EA	1	2			4
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	5.0	10.0	20.0	50.0
Outdoor suitability		Unlimited				Spray water resistant
Number of air stones	EA	1	2			4
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !	57567	–	57437	Not available in GB !
Item no.		**50532**	**57063**	**37125**	**57350**	**50398**

*P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE

low energy cost

12V

*1 O2 max. 4800 l/h

*2 max. 3m

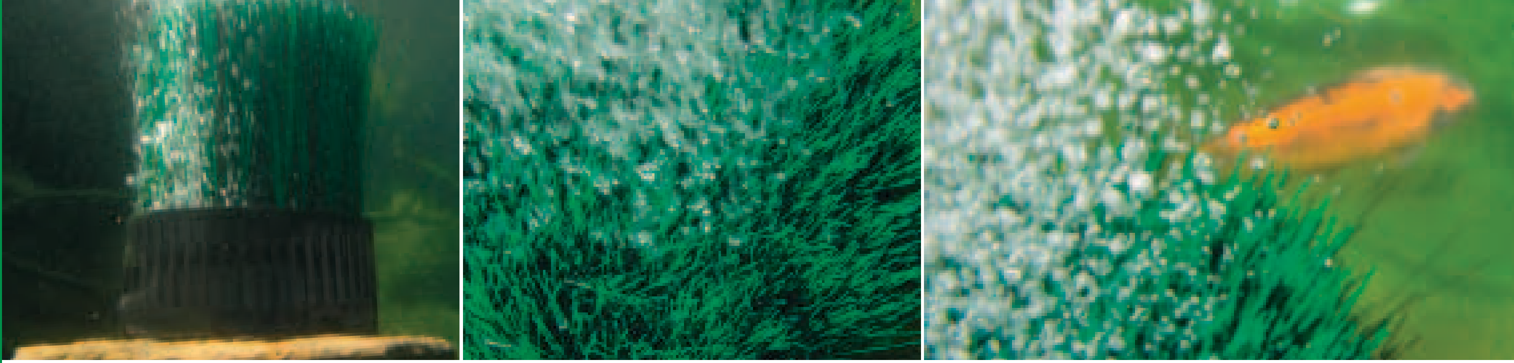
*2

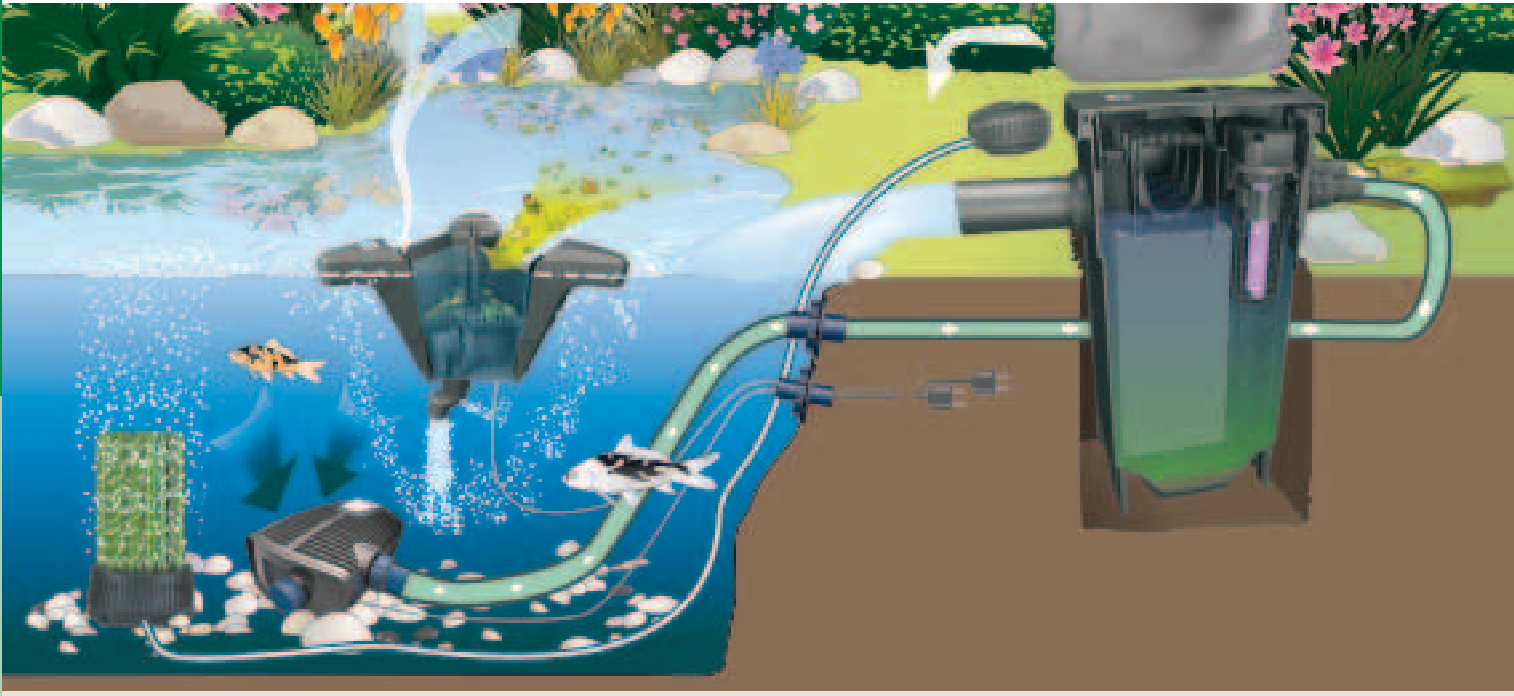
*2

CE

[1] Applies for AquaOxy 1000 – 2000

[2] Applies for AquaOxy 4800





Schematic diagram: Interplay of the different components of the **Clear Water System**

OXYTEX / SETS

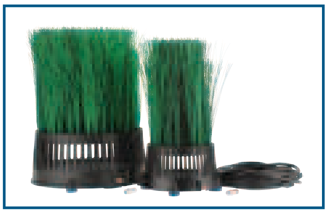
Pond aerator and filter medium in one

OxyTex **Set 500**

OxyTex **1000**

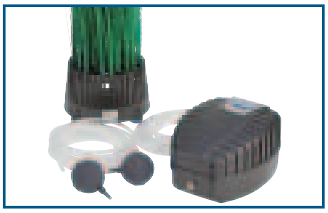
- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- Ample space for microorganisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure
- Ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear filter capacities can be increased up to 25%
- Attractive plant effect design
- Optimised for connection to existing aerator pumps (incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses)
- Connection ready complete sets with aerator pump AquaOxy and OxyTex
- Patent applied for

PRODUCT DETAILS



OxyTex

The OxyTex as standalone product for previously installed aerator pumps. Incl. adapter for 9 mm hoses.

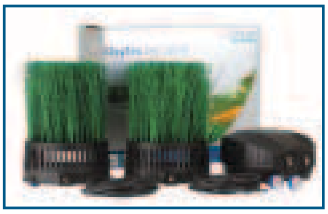


OxyTex Set 500

The OxyTex Set 500, consisting of an OxyTex 400 and a high performance AquaOxy 500 pond aeration pump.

OxyTex Set 1000

The OxyTex Set 1000, consisting of an OxyTex 1000 and a high performance AquaOxy 1000 pond aeration pump.



OxyTex Set 2000

The OxyTex Set 2000, consisting of two OxyTex 1000 units and a high performance AquaOxy 2000 pond aeration pump.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %*
- *Unique combination of aeration, circulation and settlement surfaces*
- *Harmonises with the surroundings thanks to plant effect design*

Recommendation

With an AquaOxy 4800 (page 149), either up to four OxyTex 1000 units can be operated at a max. depth of 1.5 m, or a single unit can be operated at a max. depth of 3 m. The individual OxyTex 400 and 1000 units can be operated with a max. air displacement rate of 500 or 1000 l / h. Here as well the AquaOxy 500 – 4800 (page 149) are optimally matched.

TECHNICAL DATA

		OxyTex 400	OxyTex 1000	OxyTex Set 500	OxyTex Set 1000	OxyTex Set 2000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300	144 x 290	220 x 300	
Rated voltage		–		230 V / 50 Hz	–	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–			230 V / 50 Hz , 12 V/ AC	
Power consumption	W	–		8	15	25
Cable length 12 V device	m	–			2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Power cable length	m	–		3.00	–	
Net weight	kg	0.42	1.90	2.50	5.58	7.72
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2				
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5	1.5	3.5	7.0
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.40				
Pump capacity, max.	l / h	500	1000	500	1000	2000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 Unit / 5 m / 4.5 mm		2 Unit / 5 m / 4.5 mm		
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %	Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %	
Other		1 OxyTex, incl. 9 mm adapter		1 OxyTex		2 OxyTex
Item no. (GB-Version)		–		Not available in GB !	–	
Item no.		**50443**	**50290**	**57071**	**50249**	**50275**

*P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE

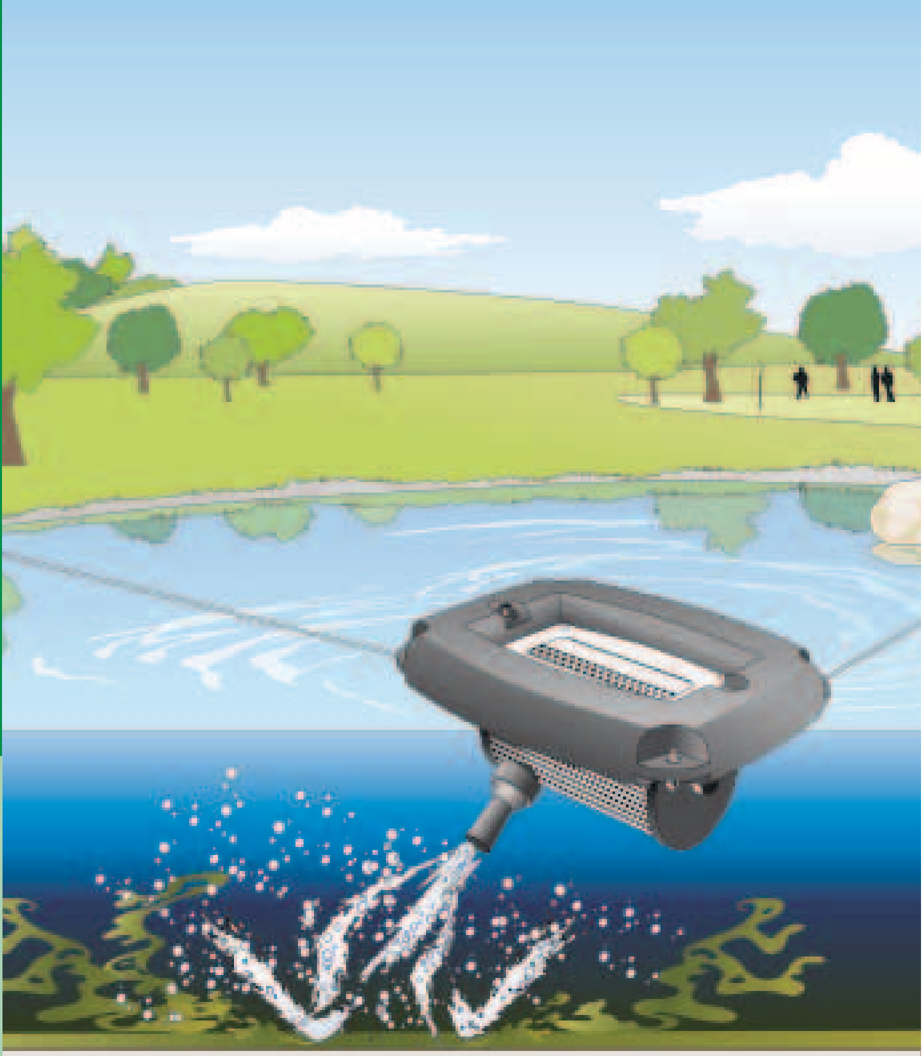
PATENTED

5 m³/h *1

10 m³/h *2

*1 *OxyTex 400 / OxyTex Set 500*

*2 *OxyTex 1000 / OxyTex Set 1000 – 2000*



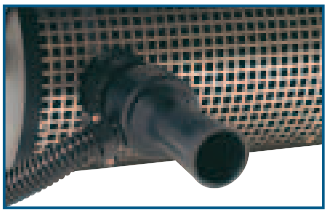
Schematic diagram: Pond aerator **AquaAir 250** in use – distributes oxygen in the pond

AquaAir 250

Focussed oxygen enrichment – easy installation

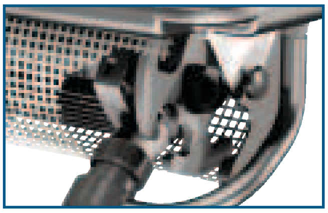
- Suitable for pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Adjustable injector nozzle for optimal oxygen input with depth penetration to 4 m
- High turnover rate bring standing water into life
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship with stainless steel elements
- Low noise underwater operation
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery
- Optimal oxygen supply thanks to small bubbles

PRODUCT DETAILS



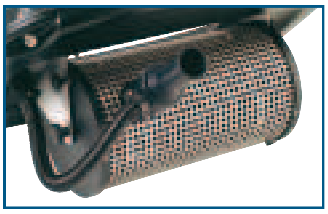
Injector nozzle

Adjustable injector nozzle for focussed oxygen input to aerate the pond.



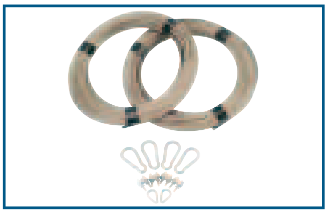
Professional oxygen supply

Powerful pump with professional Venturi principle enables optimal oxygen supply in small bubbles.



Stainless steel basket

High quality design with corrosion-resistant filter basket and suspension element.



Fastening material

Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material included in the scope of delivery. (2 x 20 meter, 3 mm thick)

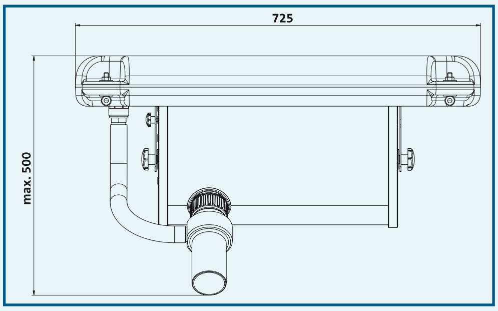
Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Injector nozzle for oxygen distribution even on the pond floor*
- *Penetration depth to 4 m*
- *High quality, durable workmanship with stainless steel*

Recommendation

Pay attention to the placement of the AquaAir – it performs to its full capacity in quiet edge areas that are particularly low in oxygen where air flow is inadequate.



TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaAir 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 555 x 310
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	650
Power cable length	m	30.00
Net weight	kg	28.00
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l / h	30000
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm²	3000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	250.0
Item no.		**57479**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · 50 cm · 30000 l/h · EASY CLEAN · 250 m² · CE · VDE

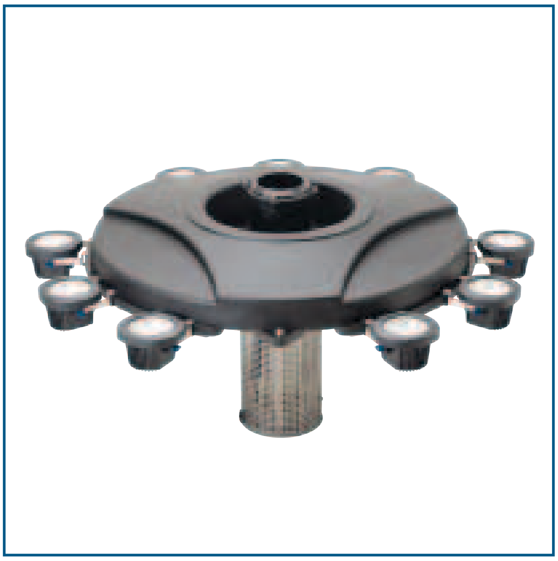
Before: Standing water with excessive algae formation

After: Uniform oxygen enrichment plus circulation

Application examples: Three different nozzle pattern sizes are included in the scope of delivery.

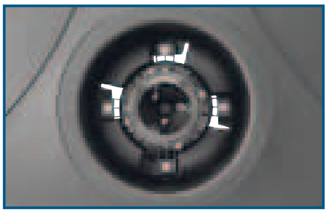
AirFlo

Strong combination of oxygen supply and fountain for ponds and large bodies of water



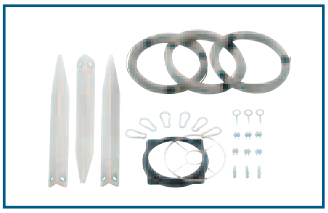
- Floating aerator for oxygen supply through powerful water patterns for water surfaces up to 15000 m²
- Axial propeller technology for water flow rates up to 295000 l / h
- Maximum oxygen supply for the body of water
- Easy installation and maintenance through bayonet technology
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and noise reduction
- Pump basket of corrosion resistant stainless steel
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fastening set, as well as 3 »Trumpet« type nozzle attachments
- Lighting sets with stainless steel holder available as an accessory

PRODUCT DETAILS



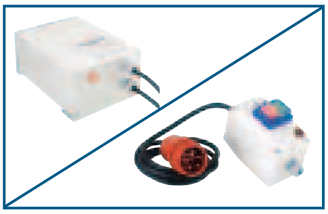
Bayonet technology

for easy mounting.



Fastening material

Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material included in the scope of delivery. (3 x 30 meter, 3 mm thick)



Earthing pin plug + control box

The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.

CEE connector + protection switch

The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5 pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.

TECHNICAL DATA

		AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	1150 x 700	1150 x 950
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1000	4000
Rated current	A	10.20	9.60
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Net weight	kg	35.50	49.50
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l / h	165000	295000
Water depth, min.	m	0.90	1.15
Winterproof		No	
Coarse debris displacement max.	mm	12	
Item no.		**50183**	**50185**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE

max. 3 m

CE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High performance aerator and decorative floating fountain in one*
- *Fast and easy installation*
- *Variable number of lights (max. 3 x 3) can be retrofitted*

Accessories

Illumination set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01

This set supplies an atmospheric, illuminated fountain in the twilight hours and consists of:

- *3 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights*
- *3 stainless steel holders*
- *1 underwater transformer incl. special holder*
- *50 m cable*

Item no. 50479 (page 203)

Body of water size		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Body of water size at least	m²	100	500
Vis. effect for bodies of water up to	m²	5000	15000
Suction depth, max.	m	4.00	5.00

Power data of the 3 »Trumpet« type AirFlo water patterns (Included in the scope of delivery)		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Water pattern »Trumpet« M			
Flow rate	l / h	165000	295000
Fountain height x width*1	m	0.8 x 3.5	1.5 x 6
Water pattern »Trumpet« L			
Flow rate	l / h	155000	265000
Fountain height x width*1	m	1 x 5	2 x 8
Water pattern »Trumpet« XL			
Flow rate	l / h	120000	225000
Fountain height x width*1	m	2 x 6	3.0 x 10

*1 Guide values

CLEANING & CARE

Skimmers & pond / pool vaccums

158 Advisor – skimmers and pond vacuums
160 SwimSkim
162 AquaSkim
163 BioSys Skimmer +
164 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
165 Skimmer 250
166 Pond vacuum PondoVac Classic
168 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac 4
172 Pond / pool vacuum PondoVac Premium

Pond care

174 Useful pond helpers
176 IceFree ice preventer
177 Pond care – it's easy
178 Pond care AquaActiv
186 Fish medicine

CLEANING AND CARE: PRACTICAL HELPERS FOR ALL SEASONS

True beauty comes from within. This also applies to garden ponds: Assuring the quality of your pond water is crucial for the overall biological balance. With OASE you easily succeed in this regard.
Throughout the year your pond experiences different development phases and in the process is subjected to a variety of changes. The products of the OASE pond care product line provide totally individual support when these changes occur. These include the clever pond vacuums and skimmers. They remove coarse debris before it affects the water quality. Nevertheless, should debris sink to the bottom, pond vacuums of the PondoVac series are the equipment of choice. The new PondoVac Premium offers an extremely high suction capac-

»The best care
for my pond!«

PondoVac Premium

Unbeatable suction power and convenient operation.

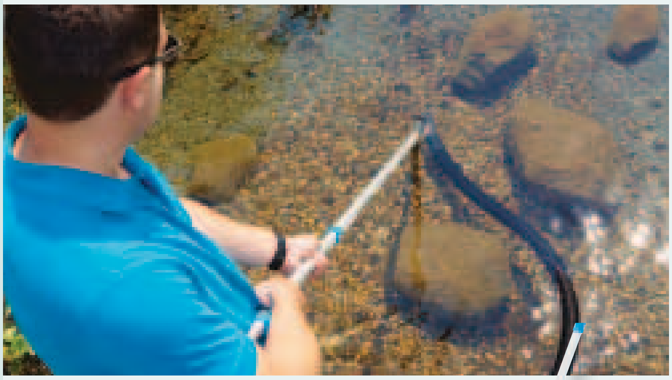
ity. At 20000 litres per hour it is perfect for the professional sector and fulfils the most rigorous requirements. It is particularly convincing in its continuous operation, as the suction capacity is independent of the emptying process. In winter the extremely powerful ice preventers, IceFree Thermo 200 and 330 ensure that surfaces are free of ice. Also discover the extensive and competent AquaActiv pond care product line. Give your pond the direct support it needs with clever products. With the products from the OASE 3-Step Plan, you can respond appropriately to the result of the water quality check, and sustainably keep your garden pond free of algae. Learn more on the following pages.

The pond care team: Practical and reliable for healthy water

Falling leaves, branches and pollen make the water surface murky and allow algae to grow. This is where products, such as skimmers that remove contamination before it sinks to the bottom, or also PondoVac pond vacuums that free the pond floor of silt, can help. The new PondoVac Premium, which even satisfies professional requirements, is particularly powerful. The helpers, such as pond pliers, nets or leaf nets are perfect for smaller implementations. In this regard, the new EasyPick where no branch is out of reach, is practical.

EasyPick The new telescopic premium EasyPick pond pliers are the ideal companions for care tasks all around the pond. Branches and leaves that protrude into the water should be removed regularly. This is easily and safely possible with the EasyPick pond pliers, and thanks to their telescopic handle, it is possible at a distance of up to 2 meters! Discover additional pond helpers, starting on page 168.

Advisor



Pond & Pool vacuums

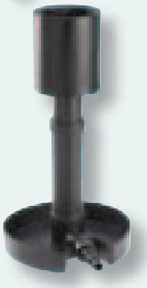
PondoVac Premium The pro among pond vacuums is impressive with a suction capacity of 20000 litres an hour and a maximum particle size of 50 mm. Here the most rigorous professional requirements are fulfilled, this product was designed particularly for continuous use on large ponds or pools. This is enabled through the concurrent suctioning and emptying of the 95 l tank.

20% more power

PondoVac 4 This convenient pond and pool vacuum, is equipped with 5 suction nozzles and also with high-quality aluminium suction pipes. With rated power of 1700 watts, it vacuums continuously at a maximum depth of 2.4 m. It is also practical as a wet vacuum in the household.

Surface Skimmers

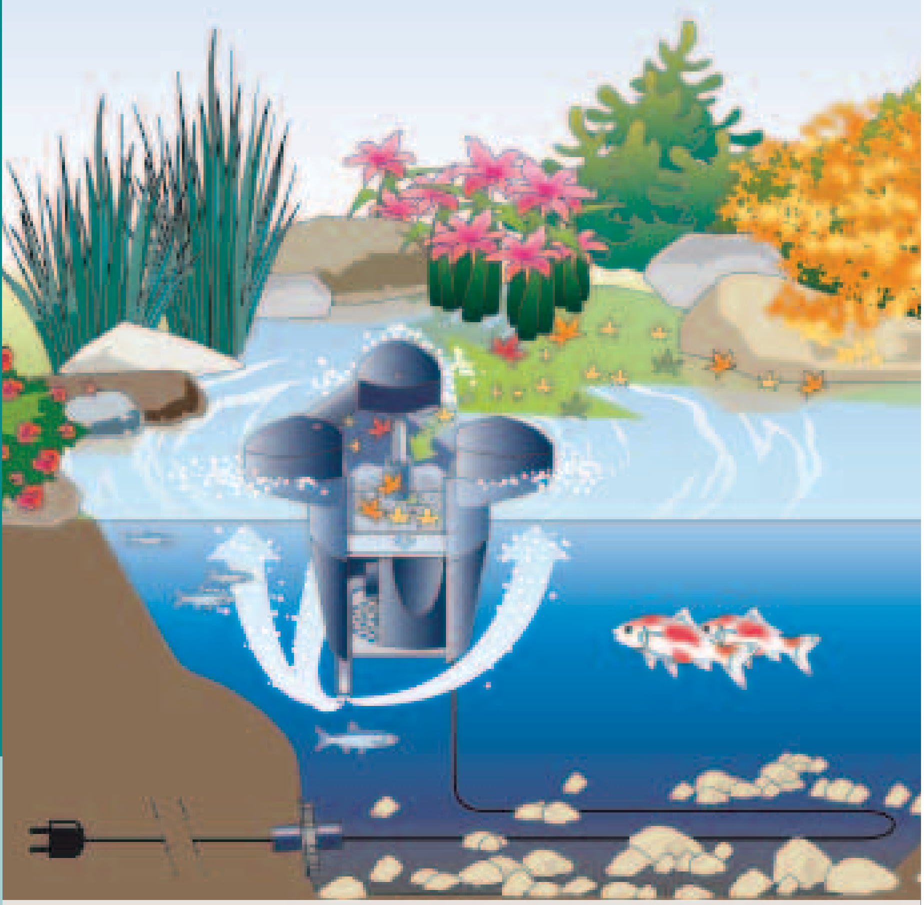
SwimSkim 50
The floating skimmer powerfully cleans a pond surface of up to 50 m². Thanks to its unique outlet and aerator functions, sedimentation on the pond floor is prevented and in addition, oxygen is introduced into the pond.



AquaSkim This stable skimmer ensures clear water surfaces for ponds up to 40 m². Ideally connected on the AquaMax Eco Premium, it powerfully pulls debris particles into a collection basket that can be easily removed for cleaning.

Ice Preventer

An Ice Preventer in winter ensures that there is a gap in the ice cover. This gap allows harmful fermentation gases to escape and ensures oxygen exchange. Your pond inhabitants get safely through the winter. The perfect solution for extreme minus temperatures and shallow ponds are the powerful **IceFree** ice preventers. Read more on page 176.



Schematic diagram: **SwimSkim 25** in use

SwimSkim

Floating for clear water surfaces

SwimSkim 25

SwimSkim 50

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m^2
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Integrated injector that enriches the pond with oxygen
- Extremely strong suction
- Including whirlpool function for avoidance of floor sedimentation, for SwimSkim 50
- Easy cleaning with basket removal
- Automatic adaptation to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)
- Special energy saving motor technology for SwimSkim 50

PRODUCT DETAILS

Cleaning

The accumulated debris can be easily removed by taking out the basket

Patented flap technology

The unique skimmer flap directed to the inside, generates powerful suction and sucks up leaves and other surface debris.

Whirlpool and aerator function

With the SwimSkim 50 the integrated whirlpool function, if desired whirls up deposits on the floor of the pond and feeds them to the pump. In addition, both models enrich the water with vital oxygen and improves the water quality.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Integrated aerator function for oxygen supply*
- *Easy and convenient cleaning*

Recommendation

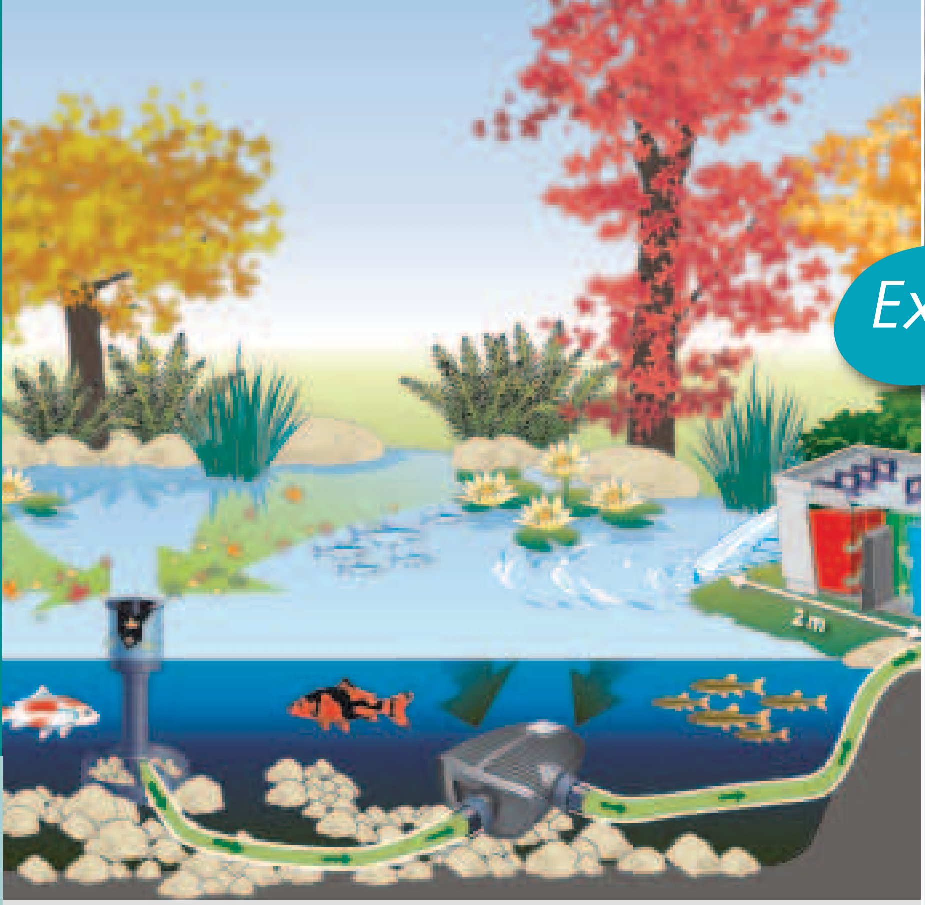
The SwimSkim 50 can be fixed in place either on the pond floor or with the provided ground stakes at the edge of the pond.

TECHNICAL DATA

		SwimSkim 25	SwimSkim 50
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	332 x 297 x 263	450 x 400 x 390
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	40	45
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	2.68	4.54
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2	2 + 1
Filter volume	l	0.9	4.5
Pos. water level difference		Unlimited	
Pump capacity, max.	l / h	2500	3500
Aerator function	l / h	300	600
Whirlpool function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		50124	–
Item no.		**57384**	**50170**

*P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE *1 PATENTED EASY CLEAN CE VDE 25 m^2 *1 *P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 *2 *2 50 m^2 *2

*[*1] SwimSkim 25* *[*2] SwimSkim 50*



Schematic diagram: AquaSkim in use with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²*
- *Adaptation to changes in the water level to 120 mm*
- *Supplement in the entire filter system*

Recommendation
The AquaSkim is the ideal supplement for the filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium.

AQUASKIM

Variable stationary and gravity fed skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct suction removal of pollutants on the surface
- Base with large surface receptacle shell for rocks as ballast
- AquaSkim 20 – ideal for use on the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000 – 8000
- AquaSkim Gravity with high quality DN 160 / 110 adapter for easy integration in DN 110 line systems
- Easy maintenance with easily accessible coarse debris basket
- Debris basket can also be taken out from a distance via grip hooks
- Adaptation to differences in the water level to 160 mm
- Ideal combination with AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pumps

TECHNICAL DATA

		AquaSkim 20	AquaSkim 40	AquaSkim Gravity
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	350 x 800		190 x 260
Net weight	kg	1.60	1.82	1.28
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2		
Height adaptation	mm	370 – 850 mm	380 – 880 mm	–
Tube diameter	mm	80		110
Filter volume	l	1.2	1.4	
Pos. water level difference	mm	100	120	120
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	4000	6000	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	8000	16000	
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		–
Connections, outlet		1", 1¼", 1½"		DN 110
Item no.		51236	56907	51237

P. 251 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2
12 cm *1
10 cm *2
40 m² *1
20 m² *2

[1] AquaSkim 40 / Gravity

[2] AquaSkim 20

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Easy accessibility at the edge of the pond*
- *Rock look cover fits perfectly in the pond landscape*

Recommendation
For the best possible result, surface skimmers should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

BIOSYS SKIMMER +

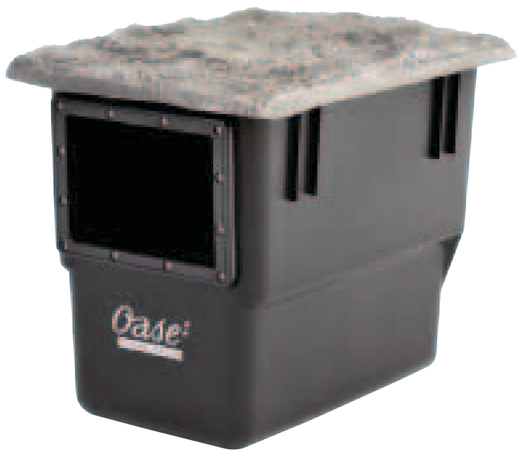
Skimmer for installation on the pond edge

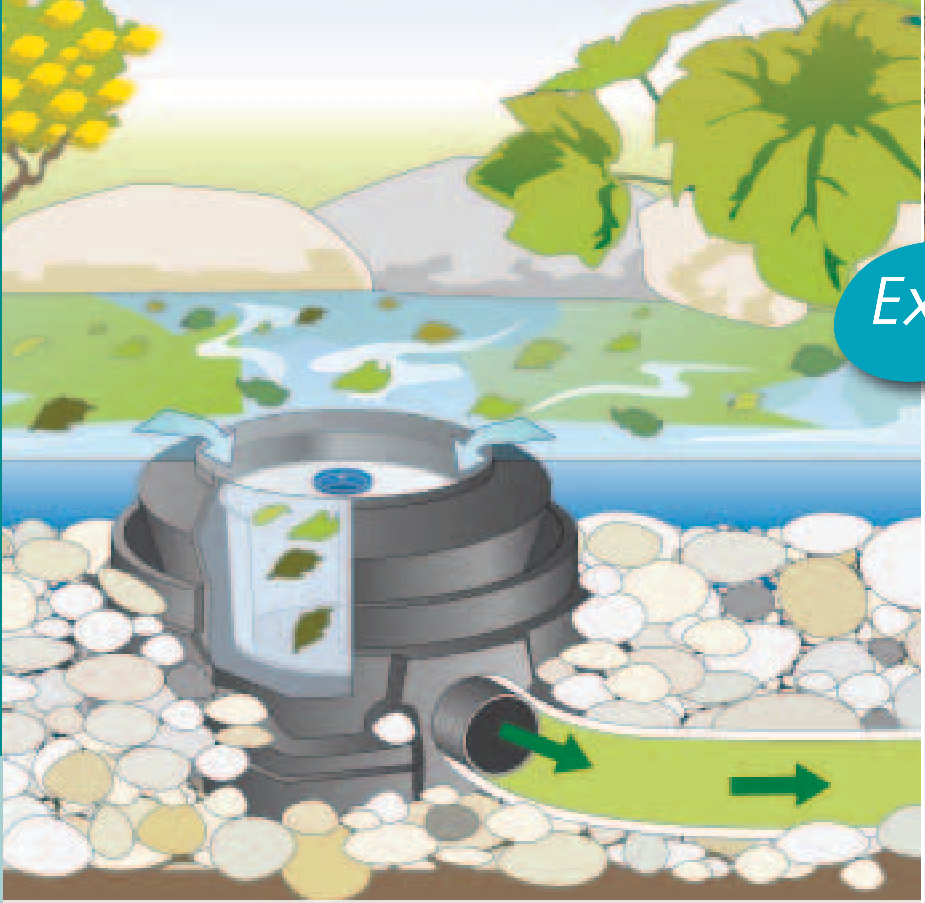
- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Permanent installation directly at the edge of the pond
- Easy installation through joining the unit onto the pond liner
- Convenient cleaning thanks to easy removal of the coarse debris
- Compensation of water level fluctuations up to 100 mm
- For operation with AquaMax Eco in integrated pump chamber
- Included in the scope of delivery: Cover in natural rock look

TECHNICAL DATA

		BioSys Skimmer +
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	580 x 400 x 450
Net weight	kg	5.32
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P.251	Years	3 + 2
Pos. water level difference	mm	100
Skimmer opening width	mm	220
Filter volume	l	12.0
Pond surface, max.	m²	50
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	6000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	16000
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, outlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"
Item no.		57137

*P.251





Schematic diagram: **ProfiSkim 100** in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²*
- *Can be used with large filter systems and shallow water zones*
- *Perfect dimensions for large quantities of water*

Recommendation

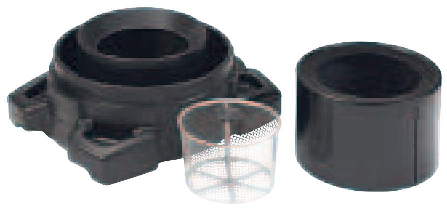
Ensure that the skimmer is installed in a horizontal position and confirm this with a spirit level. Place the skimmer in such a manner that you can execute maintenance tasks, such as emptying the basket.

PROFISKIM

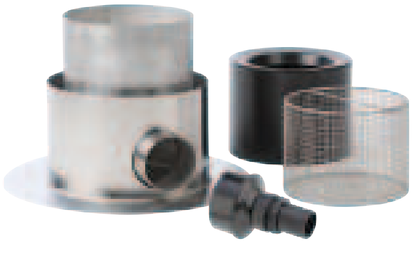
The pro for the shallow water zone

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 65 m² or up to 80 m²
- Ideal implementation in shallow water zones
- Can be used in gravity fed operation (DN 110) or pump fed operation (incl. 2" adapter)
- Water routing for effective suction capacity
- Perfect supplement for filter systems in the gravity fed, as well as the pump fed system
- Large, easy to clean stainless steel basket with 8 mm mesh width. On request, a debris basket with 2 mm mesh width is available for the ProfiSkim Premium.
- ProfiSkim Premium with stable stainless steel base for even easier installation

ProfiSkim **100**



ProfiSkim **Premium**



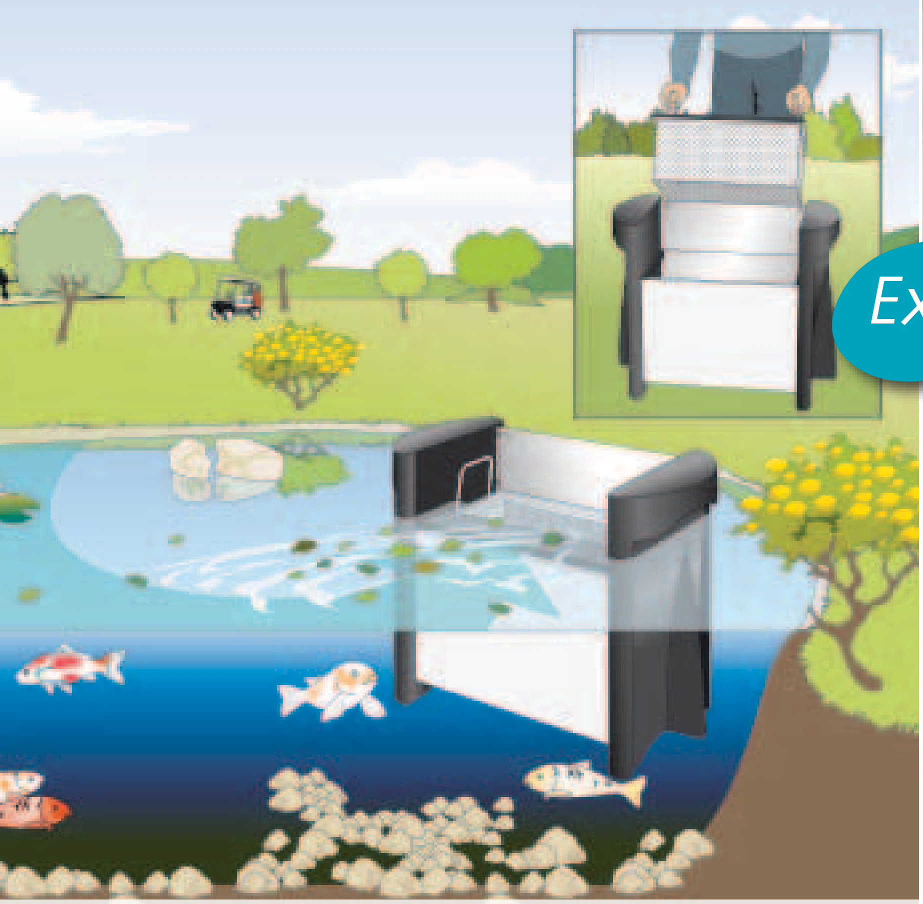
TECHNICAL DATA

Matching filter pumps starting on page 70

		ProfiSkim **100**	ProfiSkim **Premium**
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	780 x 585	500 x 340
Net weight	kg	13.06	9.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2	
Height adaptation		350 mm – 550 mm	
Connections, outlet	mm	50, 110	
Connections, outlet		2", DN 110	2", DN 110
Rec. flow rate (pump-fed)	l/h	10000 – 20000	6000 – 16000
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	10000 – 12000	6000 – 12000
Filter volume	l	12.0	7.0
Pond surface, max.	m²	80	65
Item no.		57134	51185

P. 251 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2 | 20 cm | 20000 l/h | EASY CLEAN | 65 m² *1 | 80 m² *2

*1 *ProfiSkim Premium* *2 *ProfiSkim 100*



Schematic diagram: **Skimmer 250** in use

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Floating high performance skimmer*
- *Robust, with a long service life*
- *27 litre capacity in the stainless steel basket*

Recommendation
Align the Skimmer 250 to the wind direction and flow of water in the pond / lake to achieve an optimal skimming result.

SKIMMER 250

Floating high performance skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Optimal adaptation to water level differences
- Special large inlet and powerful suction capacity for first-class skimming results
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship with stainless steel elements
- Large, 27 litre stainless steel pollutant collection basket
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery

TECHNICAL DATA

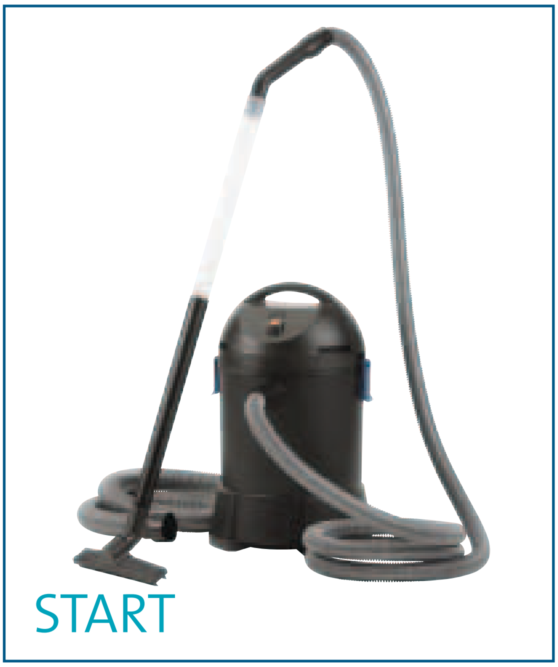
		Skimmer 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	775 x 440 x 590
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	250
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	31.00
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l / min	250
Max. flow rate	l / h	15000
Connection pressure-side	mm	38
Connection pressure-side		1½"
Filter volume	l	27.0
Skimmer opening width	mm	520
Pond surface, max.	m²	250
Item no.		57480

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE · 65 cm · 15000 l/h · EASY CLEAN · 250 m² · CE · VDE

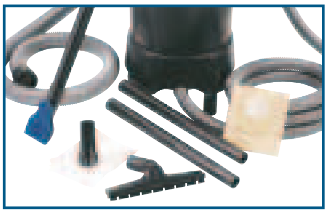
PondoVac Classic

Wet and dry vacuum for pond and household



- Silt removal through powerful 1400 W motor
- Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control
- Compact design with 27 litre wastewater tank
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Suction capacity up to 3000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction pipes, 4 different suction nozzles (see details), 1 filter bag, 1 coarse debris collection sack and 4 m suction hose and 2 m drain hose

Product details



Scope of delivery

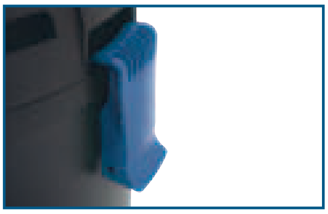
With 4 suction pipes (3 x black, 1 x transparent), 4 suction nozzles, (variable universal nozzle, special string algae nozzle, flat nozzle with rubber lip and crevice nozzle), 4 m suction hose and 2 m discharge hose, 1 filter bag for dry vacuuming and 1 coarse debris collection sack.

Switch

Illuminated rocker switch for starting the vacuum process.

Plug connections

For fast installation of the suction and discharge hoses.



Quick release

For easy removal of the motor unit.

Technical data

		PondoVac Classic
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 370 x 580
Rated voltage		220–240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1400
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	9.50
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
Suction depth max.	m	2.00
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.00
Item no. (GB-Version)		50110
Item no.		**50529**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE
PATENTED
200 cm
1400 W

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Maximum suction depth of 2 m*
- *Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control*
- *Multifunction use for pond, pool, and household*

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2–10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.

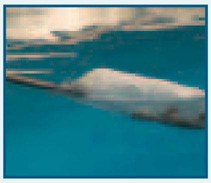
Flat nozzle
The flat nozzle has rubber lips that permit trouble-free wet suctioning of residual water, or enables use in the household as a dry vacuum.

Crevice nozzle
Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.

Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.

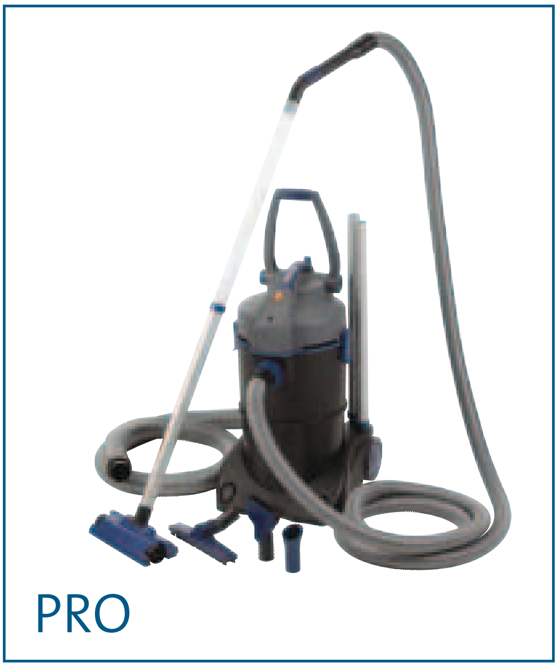
Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles.
Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448



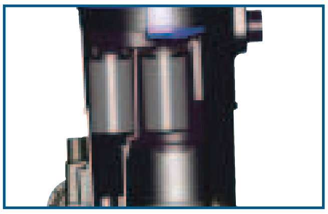
PondoVac 4

Convenient and effective – without any disturbing interruptions whatsoever



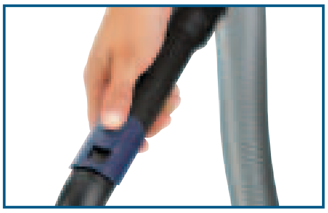
- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Suction capacity up to 5000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose

PRODUCT DETAILS



Two chamber system

Two same size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non stop vacuuming.

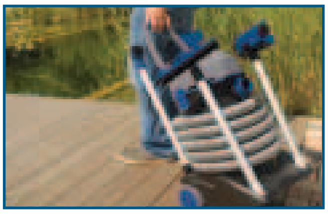


Hand regulator

For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.

Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle

Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

Debris collection bag

Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Max. flow rate	l / h	5000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		**50388**

*P. 251

3 YEARS GUARANTEE* 2+1 · NON-STOP CLEANING · PATENTED · 240 cm · 1700 W · CE · VDE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system*
- *Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m*
- *Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds*

Recommendation

High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2 – 10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.

Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.

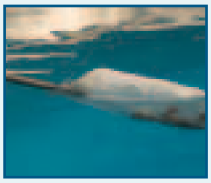
Area nozzle
With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.

Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.

Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles.
Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448

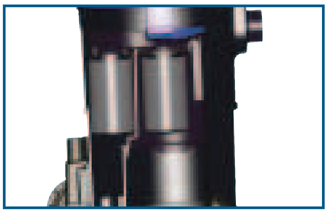


PondoVac 4 (Exclusively available in GB)

Convenient pond and pool vacuuming without bothersome interruptions

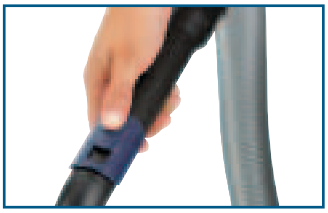
- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system – simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Suction capacity up to 5000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Delivered with special string algae nozzle, widened universal nozzle, wet vaccum brush, brush nozzle for corners and stubborn debris, debris collection bag for retention of coarse particles, 5 m suction hose and 2.5 m discharge hose
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power

PRODUCT DETAILS



Two chamber system

Two same size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. This enables non stop vacuuming.

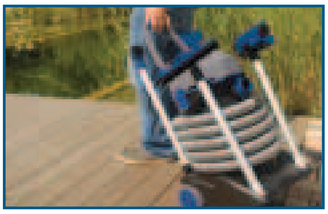


Hand regulator

For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water.

Wastewater discharge

Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or the sewer.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle

Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.

Debris collection bag

Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm (not suitable for pond silt).

TECHNICAL DATA

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 415 x 685
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee*G (+ request guarantee)	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Max. flow rate	l / h	5000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length discharge hose	m	2.50
		Exclusively available in GB !
Item no. (GB-Version only)		**50391**

3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 *G · NON-STOP CLEANING · PATENTED · 240 cm · 1700 W · CE · VDE

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system*
- *Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m*
- *Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2 – 10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.

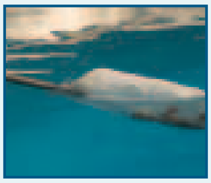
Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.

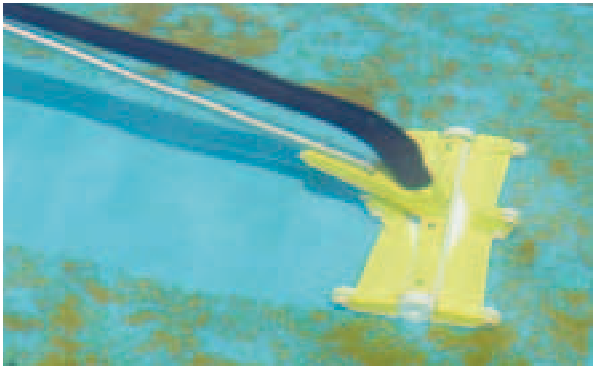
Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.

Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.

Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5 m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles.
Not suitable for pond silt!
Item no. 55448





PondoVac Premium

High-performance skimmers for professional pond and pool cleaning

- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds – also for commercial applications
- Extremely strong suction capacity with up to 20000 l / h – without interruption
- Unusually quiet suction operation of the turbine < 60 dB (A)
- The large, 95 l tank is emptied via sensor control with a digital fill level indicator.
- Manual control of turbine and feed pump via control buttons is possible
- Flexible movement thanks to the robust chassis with four solid rubber wheels and parking brake
- Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany«
- Optionally available: Extensive and practical accessories in heavy-duty quality for daily professional use

PRODUCT DETAILS

Strong feed pump

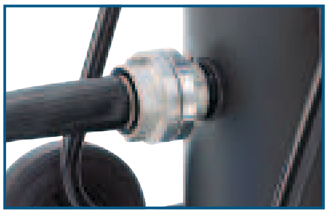
The integrated feed pump with a capacity of 27000 l/h is a real powerhouse and pumps particles up to 50 mm in size.

Clearly organised operating panel

The clearly organized operating panel is impressive with easy handling; the fill level is displayed via LED and the pump and suction turbine are controlled from the panel.

Convenient chassis

Extremely robust, the four-wheel chassis with solid rubber wheels handles any unevenness and can also be firmly fixed in place thanks to the parking brake.



Drain with C-connection

On the pressure side, the PondoVac Premium has an aluminium C-connection for the drain hose – reliable and sealed.

Easy cleaning

The flexible connections enable access to the tank without bothersome disconnection of the connecting lines.

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

		PondoVac Premium
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	605 x 580 x 970
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1500
Power consumption pump	W	800
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	44,00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.60
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	27000
Item no. (GB-Version)		41388
Item no.		**40256**

*P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE 2+1 *1 | 260 cm | 1500 W | CE

*1 *The guarantee applies exclusively for personal use, not in the commercial area. As is the case for personal use, the statutory warranty claims apply for commercial use.*

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

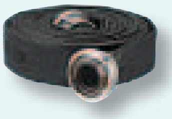
- *Pond and pool cleaners with extremely strong suction capacity of 20000 l/h – perfect for professional use*
- *Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function*
- *Quiet continuous operation thanks to slow-turning suction turbine*

Accessories

Floating suction hose PondoVac Premium
Floating suction hose with a length of 12 m convinces with robust workmanship and an extremely smooth inner wall surface for particularly effective suction results. 50 mm diameter union on both ends.

Item no. 40301

Discharge hose extension – PondoVac Premium
Compact discharge hose with rubberised surface, 10 m length and C-coupling on both ends.

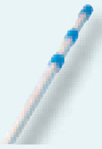


Item no. 40302

Discharge hose, dimensionally stable – PondoVac Premium
Safe to tread on, kink-resistant discharge hose with 10 m length. Thanks to the C-couplings on both ends extension of up to 30 m is possible with additional hoses

Item no. 41298

Telescopic pole PondoVac Premium
Thanks to the three-piece adjustment element, lengths between 1.8 m and 4.8 m can be easily adjusted. Including quick-connector and plastic handles.

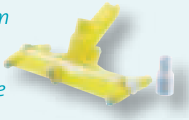


Item no. 40303

Suction bell PondoVac Premium
Sludge vacuum with transparent poly carbonate bell and rotating 39/50 mm connection. Ideal for gentle cleaning of gravel surfaces.

Item no. 40304

Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium
Heavy, 4 kg area nozzle with 480 mm width for cleaning large areas, e.g. pools or swim ponds. Including a clever articulated mechanism for the transition between floor and wall.



Item no. 40307

Round nozzle PondoVac Premium
Transparent round nozzle for suctioning up sludge or leaves. With 50 mm diameter.

Item no. 40305

Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium
Transparent flat nozzle for stronger suctioning of sludge on the floor, for example. With 80 mm diameter and 50 mm connection.

Item no. 40306

Extras

The tool duo

Regular care is important for the healthy growth of plants in and on the pond. For this we recommend the Flexi Cut 2 in 1 pond scissors, with which the cuttings can be firmly held and cut. Thus plant remains can also be easily removed from the water. Also, branches or leaves at a distance of up to 2 meters can now also be conveniently grabbed with the new EasyPick telescopic premium pond pliers. This is what we mean by easy work on the pond!

USEFUL POND HELPERS

For ease of use in and around the garden pond

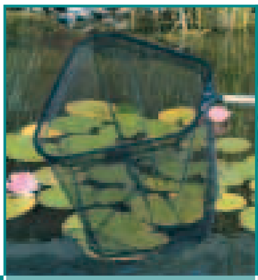
POND TOOLS

			NEW		
		FlexiCut 2 in 1	EasyPick	Pond scissors	Pond pliers
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	166 x 6 x 4	137 x 9 x 9	128 x 10 x 8	126 x 15 x 17
Handle type		Fixed	Telescopic	Fixed	
Handle length, max.	cm	158	207	125	
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2			
Product characteristics		• 2 in 1 pond scissors that simultaneously hold the cut plants when cutting • The head with adjustable work angle protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work • Also suitable for cutting other plants and thin branches • Scissors head available as spare part from OASE (item no. 51272)	• Premium pond pliers for grabbing and removing cuttings or leaves in and around the pond • Length can be easily adjusted to 2 m • For easy pond care – there is no need to get wet • Rubberized gripper for firm and secure hold • Rubber covers for the grip arm are available as spare parts from OASE	• For trimming tasks in and around the garden pond • Trapezoidal blade 52: 53 mm x 19 mm x 0.63 mm (not available from OASE as spare part)	• For removing foreign objects from the pond • Pond cleaning without dirty hands
Item no.		51243	40291	36303	36304

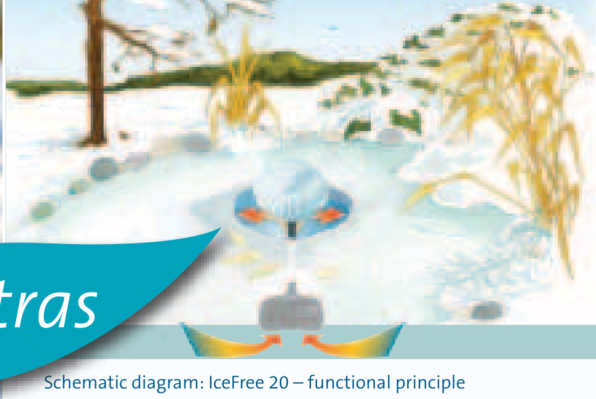
AQUANET POND NETS

		AquaNet pond net 1 3 x 4 m	AquaNet pond net 2 4 x 8 m	AquaNet pond net 3 6 x 10 m
Dimensions (L x W)	cm	300 x 400	400 x 800	600 x 1000
Mesh width		20 mm		
Number of ground stakes	EA	8	12	18
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	2		
Product characteristics		• Protects the pond from falling leaves in autumn • Prevents silt up on the pond floor and formation of fermentation gasses due to falling branches and leaves • Fine mesh, robust and weather resistant • Incl. ground stakes for fastening		
Item no.		53751	53752	53753

NETS



		Profi Fish net	Profi Pond net	Fish net Small	Fish net Large	Algae net Small	Algae net Large
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	40 x 40 x 40	40 x 30 x 20	25 x 25 x 17	38 x 38 x 26	25 x 17 x 7	38 x 26 x 9
Shape		Trapezoidal	Rectangular	Round		Rectangular	
Mesh width		6 mm	0.5 mm	9 mm		0.3 mm	
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	2					
Handle type		Telescopic		Fixed	Telescopic	Fixed	Telescopic
Handle length, min.	cm	113		88	74	88	74
Handle length, max.	cm	190		88	140	88	140
Total length max.	cm	230		113	178	113	178
Product characteristics		• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Fine mesh scoop net reduces the danger of injuring the fish • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Fine mesh and robust scoop net for all tasks in and around the garden pond • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Including 1 replacement net	• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle		• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Even small debris particles are effortlessly removed via the extremely fine mesh net • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle	
Item no.		50079	50078	36300	36299	36298	36297



Extras

Schematic diagram: IceFree 20 – functional principle

Top 3 product characteristics

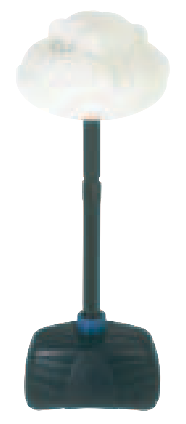
- *To –20 °C an ice free area is generated around the float body*
- *IceFree Thermo 330 with integrated frost monitor*
- *Safe over wintering for flora and fauna*

Recommendation

A minimum water depth of 80 cm is recommended for reliable operation of the IceFree 20.

IceFree *Ensure your pond is safe this winter*

- To –20 °C an ice free area is generated around the float body
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- Extremely energy-efficient pump technology without additional heating element for the IceFree 20 (requires a depth of at least 80 cm)
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor, particularly with the IceFree Thermo models
- The IceFree Thermo with an active heating element is also suitable for shallower ponds, as well as for continuing cold periods with freezing temperatures
- IceFree Thermo 330 contains an integrated frost monitor function. It activates the device only when there is danger of frost. This means energy is not consumed on warmer days.
- Resistance heating technology for higher performance in the freezing range, and protection against temperature damage on air



Technical data

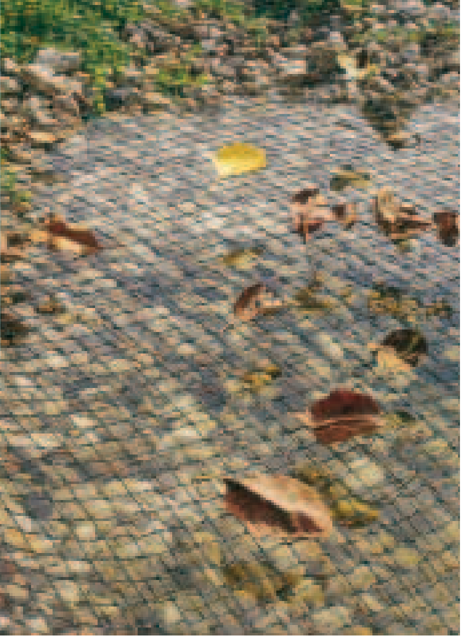
		IceFree 20	IceFree Thermo 200	IceFree Thermo 330
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 120 x 850	300 x 135 x 270	300 x 135 x 334
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220–240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	200	330
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	1.06	1.21	1.25
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	3	2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	7	–	–
Max. head height	m	0.75	–	–
Frost control function		No		Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	–	–
Item no.		**56534**	**51230**	**51231**

*P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE *1
*P. 251 3 YEARS GUARANTEE *2
-20°C
low energy cost
0° °C AutoOff *3
CE
DVE

*1 *IceFree Thermo*

*2 *IceFree 20*

*3 *IceFree Thermo 330*



Extras

Recommendation
Ensure that you have a well maintained filter system. It can save you a lot of work. More in this regard starting on page 84.

The comprehensive AquaActiv care program helps you care for your garden pond and your fish. Starting on page 178.

POND CARE – IT'S EASY

Suitable helpers for any season

Spring, summer, autumn and winter: Each season has its peculiarities, and thus the garden pond also requires appropriate care. We have put together several tips for seasonal cleaning and care to ensure enjoyment of your pond throughout the year, to ensure the well-being of the fish and that the natural balance remains intact.

Spring: Getting started! At the start of the season there are some things to do. Now it is time for water cleaning and plant care. Optimal water conditions can be easily achieved with the basic care product AquaActiv OptiPond, and you can really get the filter biology moving with the BioKick filter starters. The algae net removes bothersome pond growth, and to prevent subsequent algae growth simply suction up any silt on the pond floor, ideally with the PondoVac 4. Bring on the summer!

Summer: The motto for this season is: As little as possible and as much as necessary. Only intervene in a support capacity, in order to maintain the beauty of your garden pond for as long as possible and to prevent the body of water from spoiling. Remove undesired leaves and string algae, and cut back plants that have blossomed with the FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors, so that the water quality is not impaired due to excess nutrients from the roots. In this season a surface skimmer not only ensures a good view of your fish, it also ensures better water quality. Ensure the water level is topped up, if the quantity of water is reduced due to evaporation in dry spells. Keep the filter system, as well as watercourses running 24 hours per day. So your pond will be supplied with important oxygen. And then: Enjoy the most beautiful time of year at your pond!

Autumn: In the Autumn things get serious: Use of effective pond helpers is now required. Remove silt and other sediments (e.g. with the PondoVac 4) and remove the plant remains. Now strengthen the fish for the winter with QuickFit and cover the garden pond with the AquaNet pond net; the net prevents leaves from blowing into the pond, sinking to the bottom, and prevents excessive nutrient input from impairing the water quality.

Winter: Naturally winter is the quietest time of year. This also applies for the pond and its care. Nevertheless, you should prepare the garden pond and its inhabitants for colder temperatures and frost. The fish in the pond need a depth of at least one metre, so that there is sufficient space for settlement and warmer zones in spite of the layer of ice. Always ensure that there is a small hole in the ice cover, so that pond inhabitants can breathe and fermentation gases can escape. A practical ice preventer from the IceFree series (page 176) helps in this regard. Using PhosLess inserts during the winter removes excess phosphates and thus prevents algae growth in the new season. Also remember to make the entire filter system winter-proof in accordance with the recommendations – this ensures that your garden pond and its inhabitants are prepared for the cold season.

Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

AquaActiv: Clear living water

The sensitive pond biology is frequently burdened by excessive fish stock, rainfall and too much sunlight or leaves. The consequences are poor water quality, excessive algae and silt formation or even fish disease. AquaActiv is effective treatment against these factors and restores the biological balance in the pond. You can help your pond to help itself. The entire concept of the successful pond care series has been optimised and extended Innovative products, developed based on our years of experience, and with support from recognised experts, have been added.

The AquaActiv **3 Step Plan** shows you the biologically effective path to an algae free pond and allocates the AquaActiv products to steps A, B, or C. In this plan the two first steps ensure decomposition of the excess nutrients, step C contains algaecides that you can subsequently use if steps A and B are not successful.

	AquaActiv	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December	Page
C	AlGo Universal*				For treatment of acute algae problems									184
	AlGo Greenaway*				For treatment of acute algae problems									184
	AlGo Direct*				For treatment of acute algae problems									184
	AlGo Bio Protect				Biological prevention of algae problems									184
B	PhosLess algae protection	Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			Preventative measure after algae treatments						Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			183
	PhosLess Direct	Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			Preventative measure after algae treatments						Withdraws phosphates before algae occur			183
	PondLith			Biological filter medium for nutrient decomposition										183
	AquaHumin			Biological algae protection										183
A	BioKick starter cultures		For starting the pond biology after winter				For a new system, acute problems, changing water without filter cleaning							181
	SediFree	Sediment decomposition after winter					After spring			Sediment decomposition before winter				182
	OxyPlus	For stimulation and vitalisation					Immediate aid for lack of oxygen					Support in winter		182
	PondClear			For mineral cloudiness as well as suspended particles (not algae)										182
	OptiPond	Throughout the year, mostly after heavy rainfall and before algae treatment, likewise if there is low carbonate hardness and for pH value fluctuations												182
	BioKick Care		For clear, healthy pond water and for promoting the biological balance											182
														Page
	Safe&Care	For refilling, changing water, fish stock, and after use of medication								For preparing the fish for the winter				182

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use.*

Improving water quality

Binding nutrients

Controlling / preventing algae

Disinfection

Fast, effective and clear – disinfection for some ponds or water pools

Biofilm formation, microorganisms or algae growth on the surface can cloud the enjoyment on the modern garden. Correctly dosed, the OASE disinfection products keep bodies of water, such as swim ponds, architectural pools or ornamental fountains clear and fresh. However, ensure that these agents are not used on fish ponds or biotopes.

Tip!

Clear division of the products facilitates the selection

In addition, there is extra talent behind the clever bottle concept; the supplemental container has three functions:

1. *Measuring cup*
2. *Storage space for useful accessories that come with the product, such as test strips or instructions for use*
3. *Storage compartment for 2-component products, such as »BioKick Fresh«.*

Tip!

Your direct path to ideal water values:

If you want to know precisely what the status of the water quality is in your pond, with the new OASE Online Laboratory you get the analysis of individual parameters and best of all – you also get helpful tips and recommendations:

www.oase-livingwater.com/onlinelabor

WATER ANALYSIS

For safe monitoring of water values

AquaActiv	QuickSticks **6 in 1**	Water analysis **Profi-Set**
Description	• For fast, simple, and reliable water analysis of the 6 most important values • One minute is all it takes • Suitable for testing approximately 50 water samples (300 parameters)	• Professional drop solutions for precise determinations of all important pond parameters • Phosphate test incl. shelf life check solution • Incl. measurement accessories, colour charts, and useful application instructions • Delivered in a modern plastic case
Simple and accurate determination of:		
pH value	●	●
Total hardness (GH)	●	●
Carbonate hardness (CH)	●	●
Nitrite (NO_2)	●	●
Nitrate (NO_3)	●	●
Phosphate (PO_4)	–	●
Ammonium (NH_4)	–	●
Ammonia (NH_3)	–	●
Chlorine (CL_2)	●	–
Item no.	**50570**	**50571**

Extras

Ampoule opener

Now it is even easier to open the BioKick Premium glass ampoules. Simply fit on the convenient, well-designed opener – press and the filter starter is easy to apply.

STARTER CULTURES

For use in filter and pond

AquaActiv	**BioKick**			**BioKick fresh**	**BioKick Premium**
	Starter cultures				**High-performance bacteria for pond filters**
Container size	100 ml	200 ml	2 l	500 ml	4 x 20 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	40.0
Description	• Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start • Detoxification of nitrite, ammonium, and ammonia starts immediately • Also recommended for post dosing if some of the water is changed or after cleaning the filter • Follow up dose is not required • Easy to use • Free of pathogens • More than 10 million active microorganisms / ml * • Ideal for near natural garden ponds • Full capacity of the pond filter within a few weeks			Like BioKick, however: • Combination of dry cultures and nutrient solution • Long lasting and highly active • Now ready to start after just 20 minutes through significantly increased number of bacteria • Maximum freshness; the microorganisms are activated just before use • Follow up dose is not required • Fast decomposition of ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • Ideal for activating filter systems, particularly if there is fish stock • More than 1 billion active microorganisms /ml solution* • Ideal for ponds with moderate fish stock • Sufficient decomposition capacities in the filter within 2 weeks • Contents: 450 ml nutrient solution + 50 ml bacteria concentrate	Like BioKick, however: • Liquid preparation with highly concentrated, autotrophic bacteria strains and enzymes • Contains natural ammonium oxidising bacteria (AOB) and nitrite oxidising bacteria (NOB) • Packaged in medical glass ampoules. In spite of an incredibly high bacteria density, it can be stored uncooled for 36 months • One ampoule suffices for 10000 litres of pond water. Overdosing accelerates the running-in period • More than 50 million active microorganisms / ml * • This corresponds to 1 billion bacteria per ampoule* • Ideal for highly stressed ponds, particularly with koi stock • Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days • New: Including ampoule opener
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe & Care				
Item no.	**51277**	**50295**	**50939**	**50562**	**51280**

**At the time of filling*

Dependent on weather conditions BioKick Premium is available from March

IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

AquaActiv	**OptiPond** For the best water conditions		**SediFree** Pond silt remover		**OxyPlus** Immediate oxygenation with fast sinking granules
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m^3	5.0	50.0	10.0	100.0	10.0
Description	• Treats soft well water or rain water • Increases the carbonate hardness in old water • Stabilises the most important parameters • Binds ammonium & ammonia • Prevents dangerous drops in acidity • Contains vital minerals and trace elements • Ideal after heavy rainfall		• Transformation of organic silt via special high performance bacteria • Gentle cleaning without refilling the pond or dredging, etc. • Focused prevention of silt, long term turbidity, and algal bloom • Granulate with active oxygen sinks into the silt and oxidises it. Subsequent rapid decomposition of the silt through special bacteria • Product is marked »irritant«!		• Increases the oxygen content in the pond • Prevents formation of hazardous fermentation gas • Supports the biological self cleaning properties of the water • Ideal for lack of oxygen e.g. if there is heavy algal bloom
Optimal supplements	Safe&Care		OxyPlus, PhosLess		–
Item no.	50557	50558	50560	50561	50559

IMPROVING WATER QUALITY

AquaActiv	**PondClear** For crystal clear pond water			**Safe & Care** De-chlorinator with mucous membrane protection	**BioKick Care** Biological pond care	
Container size	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	250 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m^3	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	10.0	80.0
Description	• Binds mineral substances that cause turbidity • Binds organic substances from fish waste or leaves that cause turbidity • Effective against fine, non filterable pollutants such as phosphates and heavy metal combinations • Accumulated flocculated material is simply skimmed off with a net • Not suitable for algae control			• Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife • Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals • Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Ideal after the use of medication	• Activates the pond water with particularly important bacteria strains • Promotes the biological balance • Supports the decomposition of nutrients, such as ammonium, nitrite or nitrate • Provides clear, healthy pond water and ensures good viewing depths • Removes deposits of dead organic material, such as silt or fish waste • Contains autotrophic and heterotrophic cultures, as well as lactic acid bacteria (more that 1 billion bacteriaml)* • Natural raw materials, consequently 100% compatible for animals and plants • Reduces the cleaning requirements of filter systems • Contains natural minerals and promotes the brilliant colours of the koi	
Optimal supplements	OptiPond			OptiPond	OptiPond, OxyPlus	
Item no.	51276	50552	50555	50563	51283	51288

At the time of filling

Binding nutrients

AquaActiv		PhosLess Direct Algae protection with immediate effect		PhosLess Algae protection	PhosLess Algae protection Refill pack
Container size		500 ml	5 l	2 l filter media tubes	2 bags 1 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m^3	10.0	100	40.0	
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m^3	10.0	100	10.0	
Description		• Binds excess phosphates and thus naturally reduces algae growth • Binds hydrogen sulphides that can cause bad odours • Easy to spread on the pond surface • Keeps phosphates in anaerobic zones, such as pond silt • 100 ml bind up to 80 g of phosphates!		• Binds excess phosphates and thus naturally reduces algae growth • Effective through 2-component technology in the exchange system • Binds harmful heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc • Can be used in the BioTec 18 / 36 filters, as well as in moving water • Dimensions per filter media tube 310 x 86 mm	• 2 1 l bags PhosLess CA and PhosLess FS • Suitable for use in larger bodies of water • Replacement medium for PhosLess filter media tubes • Can also be directly applied in moving water • Ideal in ProfiClear Premium
Item no.		51284	51287	36981	57477

Binding nutrients

AquaActiv		PondLith Natural ammonia removal	AquaHumin Biological algae protection
Container size		2.5 kg	10 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m^3	2.5	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m^3	1.30	10.0
Description		• Zeolite based natural product • Special high performance filter material • For decomposition of ammonium, nitrite and nitrate • Grain size 5 - 10 mm • Withdraws the nutrient base for green algae • Effective for approximately 125 days • Per m^3 pond volume 1 kg (without fish stock), 2 kg (with fish stock) or 3 kg (for koi ponds)	• Special peat for the garden pond • Free from chemical additives, nematodes, pathogens and substances that are toxic to plants • 30% – 45% humic acid • Softens the water and reduces the pH value • Restores the biological balance • Prevents excessive algae growth • Delivered in the practical net bag
Item no.		54049	53759

Recommendation

Many AquaActiv products are also available in attractive large containers.

AlGo Direct

CONTROLLING ALGAE

AquaActiv	AlGo Universal Algae control			NEW AlGo Greenaway Green water clarifier	AlGo Direct String algae control			AlGo Bio Protect Biological algae protection
Container size	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	250 ml	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	5.0	10.0	100.0	10.0
Description	• Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, string algae, suspended algae, and slime algae • Inhibits photosynthesis of the algae; algae starves • Effective without controversial copper additives • Harmless for plants and animals when used properly • Prevents further algae growth • **Use biocides carefully.** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**			• Highly effective elimination of suspended algae and removal of mineral and organic substances that cause turbidity • 2-phase active ingredient clears green / murky water quickly and safely • Effective against fine, non-filterable pollutants such as phosphates and heavy metal combinations • Accumulated flocculated material is simply skimmed off with a net • Effective without controversial copper additives • Harmless for plants and animals when used properly • Contents: 500 ml algaecide effective solution + 50 ml flocculation concentrate • Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use! • **Use biocides carefully.** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**	• Particularly for local and fast treatment of string algae, e.g. in watercourses • Works through direct contact • Microorganisms decompose dead algae • Includes pH / GH quick test • Active ingredient decomposes to oxygen and water within a short time, consequently use in swim ponds is possible • Effective without controversial copper additives • **Use biocides carefully.** • **Always read the label and product information before use!**			• Physically inhibits algae growth due to sunblock effect • Contains a humic acid complex of natural raw materials • Free of heavy metals and biocides • Generates a barely perceptible amber colour, the vital UV light supply for the algae is significantly reduced • Protects against excessive algae growth
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess							
Item no. (GB-Version: String Algae Control)	Not available in GB!	50543	Not available in GB!	Not available in GB !				–
Item no.	**51265**	**50542**	**50545**	**40235**	**51275**	**50546**	**50549**	**51279**

Extras

Category D – Disinfection

In many gardens, water has now become a permanent component of modern garden design. The range extends from small ornamental fountains to large architectural pools. However the typical challenges associated with an artificial body of water, such as biofilm formation, odours, microorganisms or algae growth on the surface, develop very quickly. For most garden owners this is an irritation, since for modern garden design in particular, clear pools are the main focus. Correctly measured, the Category D disinfection products ensure a body of water that is as sterile as possible and keep swim ponds, architectural pools or ornamental fountains sustainably clear and fresh. However, please note that these disinfectants must not be used in fish ponds or biotopes.
Now brand new in this category is also the cleaning agent PumpClean for efficient removal of contamination and lime scale from your OASE pond pump.

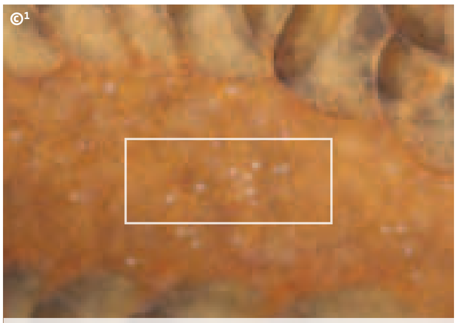
DISINFECTION / CLEANING AGENTS

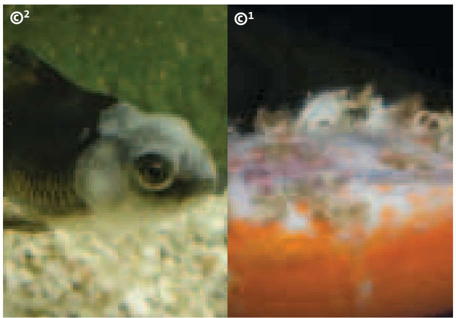
AquaActiv D	AlGo Fountain Ornamental fountain clarifier	NEW	OxyPool 9.9 % Cleaner for lager ponds and swim ponds	NEW PumpClean Pond pump cleaner
Container size	500 ml	5 l	20 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	0.2	10.0	100.0	–
Description	• Fast help against algae and odours in ornamental fountains, decorative pools and water features • Keeps the water fresh and clear • Also effective against biofilm formation • Prevents limescale deposits • Compatible with surfaces and technology • Protects against bacteria and fungus • Long lasting effect • Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use! • New: 5 l concentrate for pools to 10000 litres • Use biocides carefully. • Always read the label and product information before use!		• Efficient water cleaner with the active ingredient hydrogen peroxide 9.9 % and silver ions • Eliminates algae and acts against bacteria and fungus • Suitable for ornamental ponds, swim ponds, spray fountains and water features • Leaves, silt, algae and calcium deposits float to the surface and can be removed. • 100% biologically degradable, without chlorine and alcohol additives • Colourless and odourless • Use biocides carefully • Use biocides carefully. • Always read the label and product information before use!	• Effective pump cleaner for cleaning pond pumps • Reliably removes lime scale and other deposits within 24 hours • Free of chlorine and vinegar • Also ideal for cleaning UVC quartz glass and ProfiClear Premium sieves • Easy application - mixed with 9.5 l water results in 10 l descaling solution • 100% biodegradable • Colourless and odourless.
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB !			–
Item no.	51278	40234	51062	40242

Fish medicine*: For healthy fish.

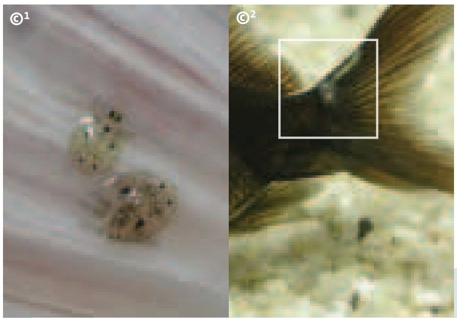
With the OASE fish medicine you can support the recovery of your pond inhabitants if there is disease or new stock in the water. Competent, reliable and highly-effective; the products ensure the health and well-being of your fish. We have developed these special products in close collaboration with the company, Aquarium Münster, esteemed for more than 80 years of experience in the keeping and medical treatment of ornamental fish. Diseases such as parasite infestations, fungal or worm infestations or sometimes mixed infections can be treated with these products.

Pharmaceutical Manufacturers:
Aquarium Münster
Fish like us





2 Fungal infection

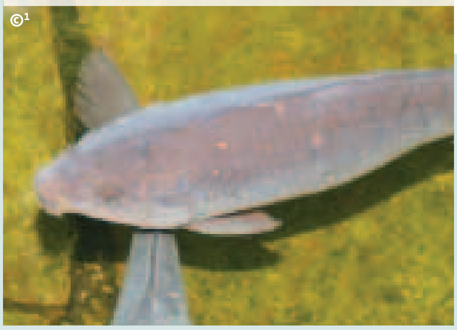


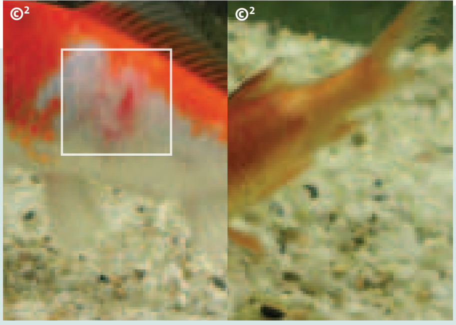
4 Fish lice infestation, Anchor worms

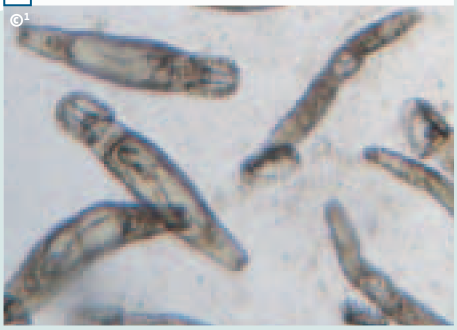
1 Parasites

3 Bacterial infection

5 Skin- and Gill worms







The illustrations are subject to the copyright of: ©1 Dr. Achim Bretzinger; ©2 Dr. Gerald Bassleer

---

** Medication for ornamental fish. Do not administer to animals that are used for food.*

Fish medicine	Universal ** Against the most frequent diseases of pond fish		1 AntiParasite ** Against single-cell parasites		2 AntiFungus ** Against fungal infections		3 AntiBacteria ** Against internal and external bacterial infections	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Area of application	• Unclear diagnosis • Mixed infections • For prevention of disease • Bacterial infections • Single-cell parasites (protozoa) • Fungal diseases		Single-cell parasites (protozoa) such as • Skin parasites (Costia, Trichodina, Chilodonella), White-spot disease (Ichthyophthirius) • Velvet (Piscinoodinium) • Cryptobia • Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections		• Fungal diseases (Dermocystidium and Saprolegnia) • Bacterial diseases that accompany these infections Note: Fungal infections usually occur where the skin has been injured		Internal and external bacterial infections, such as • Ascites (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Mouth rot (Columnaris) • Fin rot (Myxo bacteria) • Hole syndrome (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Streptococci • Injuries, inflamed skin	
Symptoms	• Whitish-yellow, slime coverings • Coverings that resemble cotton wool • Ulcers, wounds, inflammations • Flicking • Loss of skin & scales • Blood spots		• White-grey to dark velvet-like coverings • White spots • Projecting gills • Increased respiratory activity • Scraping against objects • Clamped fins • Lethargy and emaciation		• Velvet like covering on gills, body and fins • Whitish brownish covering on wounds		• Loss of skin & scales • Swelling, reddening • Broken skin, open wounds, ulcers • Fin rot, raised scales • Slowed or accelerated movements • Flicking • General darkening • Protruding bellies	
Optimal supplements	QuickFit		QuickFit		QuickFit		QuickFit	
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB !							
Item no.	**50564**	**50927**	**50565**	**50928**	**50566**	**50929**	**50568**	**50931**

Fish medicine	4 AntiArgulus ** Active ingredient: Diflubenzuron Against fish lice and Anchor worms		5 AntiWorm forte ** Active ingredient: Praziquantel Against skin worms, gill worms and tapeworms	Safe & Care De-chlorinator with mucous membrane protection
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0	10.0
Area of application	• Fish lice (Argulus) • Anchor worms (Lernaea) • Gill lice (Ergasilus)		• Skin worms (Gyrodactylus) • Gill worms (Dactylogyrus) • Tape worms (Cestoden)	• Makes tap water suitable for fish, plants and wildlife • Immediately binds chlorine and toxic heavy metals • Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Ideal after the use of medication
Symptoms	• Increased respiratory activity • Emaciation in spite of normal feeding behaviour • Heavy abrasion • Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye)		• Increased respiratory activity • Emaciation in spite of normal feeding behaviour • Heavy abrasion	
Optimal supplements	QuickFit		OptiPond	OptiPond
Item no. (GB-Version)	Not available in GB !			–
Item no.	**50567**	**50936**	**57652**	**50563**

** GMP quality standards (Good Manufacturing Practice – guarantees constant physical, chemical and microbiological inspections, from receipt of raw material to manufacturing of the product).*

*** The products, Universal, AntiParasite, AntiFungus, AntiBacteria, AntiArgulus and AntiWorm forte are freely available medications in accordance with § 60 of the German Drug Act (AMG) and the SAES.*

Illumination & Power

Pond illumination

190 Advisor – pond illumination

LED spotlights

192 LunAqua Terra LED
193 LunaLed
194 Waterfall Illumination
196 LunAqua Classic LED
197 LunAqua 3 LED
198 LunAqua Mini LED
199 LunAqua Maxi LED

LED / Halogen spotlights

200 LunAqua 10 System
202 LED systems
203 LunAqua 10 Illumination Set

Halogen spotlights

204 LunAqua Micro Eco Set
204 LunAqua 2 / 12 V
204 ProfiLux E 100
205 LunAqua 3

Power management & Solar

206 Advisor – power management & solar components
208 InScenio WLAN
210 InScenio
212 Solar components

Illumination & Power: Fascinating light and state-of-the-art technology

Every garden owner looks forward to the quiet evening hours; to enjoy relaxing outside alone or with friends. The flexible, economical lighting sets from OASE provide atmosphere.

Bring the evening hours in the garden to life with a variety of possibilities from OASE. With well-placed flood lights or spotlights, such as the OASE LunAqua series, trees and shrubbery can be highlighted and the garden can be made luminous. For example, the LunAqua Terra LED light fixture can be discretely installed in the ground without posing a stumbling hazard. Thanks to its small dimensions, the modern LED technology offers flexible design and setup

»Garden control – conveniently from the terrace!«

FM-Master WLAN

power management is even more convenient as an **App** !

possibilities on terraces, paths, in and on the pond – and it offers these possibilities with high energy efficiency and safe 12 V technology. Now discover the new Waterfall Illumination that immerses every OASE Waterfall in fascinating light. Quickly and easily installed with energy-efficient LED technology. The FM-Master WLAN is a key component for the revolution in device control in the garden. Based on the existing flexible concept of InScenio Power Management, this connection can be controlled via Wi-Fi with a smart phone or tablet. Thus all connected devices can be conveniently controlled from your armchair.

Additional information in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store & Google Play Store

Pond illumination: Radiantly beautiful

When the colours of trees and plants fade into the background in the evening, it is light that can bring it to life. OASE provides garden owners with a variety of possibilities to give the garden a special charm. Special effects are produced when shrubs or grasses obstruct the light beam and make exciting contours. Concealed, the LunAqua 3 LED effectively illuminates figures and ornaments, providing a mystical atmosphere. Bubbling stone fountains, for example, can be easily transformed into highlights through the LED illumination of the LunaLed S series. Even watercourses are radiant with a new light with aid of our LunAqua Maxi LEDs. Now discover how even waterfalls get that certain something. Easily and quickly installed, Waterfall Illumination brings the radiant lighting fixtures into your waterfall. Pure fascination!

POND ILLUMINATION

WATER AND LIGHT SKILFULLY COMBINED

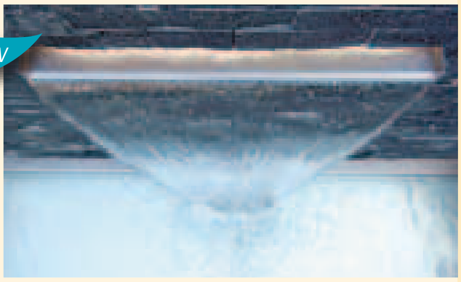
LUNAQUA TERRA LED The high quality recessed lighting fixtures can be used under water and above the water surface. Watercourses and gardens are pleasantly illuminated indirectly, while driveways and paths receive tranquil, dusky illumination.

ABOVE WATER AND UNDERWATER

LUNAQUA 3 LED Finally the classic LunAqua 3 LED becomes an energy-saving favourite! This spotlight is appealing underwater and above the water surface with its unusual Illumination range thanks to 110 lumen – at a power consumption of just 3 watts! With the wide half peak angle of 30°, low bushes, shrubs and reeds are skilfully staged. Complete set with 1 or 3 spotlights.

WATERFALLS MADE TO SHINE

NEW



WATERFALL ILLUMINATION Waterfall Illumination Easily installed with high-quality plastic carriage, Waterfall illumination is the finishing touch for every waterfall. This Waterfall Illumination, which can be installed retroactively provides a pleasant, warm-white LED light and is suitable for waterfalls with widths of 30 cm and 60 cm

STAINLESS STEEL DESIGN

LunAqua Maxi LED Appealing design and maximum functionality: With the LunAqua Maxi LED there is nothing more to be desired in a light. The warm white power LED with interchangeable lenses offers multifunctional implementation as a pond light fixture, wall light fixture or as an in ground light fixture, e.g. in a gravel bed. One spotlight per set can be retrofitted – for maximum flexibility.

Application examples: The right choice underwater and above the water: **LunAqua Terra LED**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Pleasant warm light out of the ground for perfect evening atmosphere*
- *Individual installation possibilities: In the garden above the water and underwater*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation

Whether on the terrace, in the swim pond or in the pavement – the LunAqua Terra LED is suitable for various implementation areas in the garden or in driveways. Route the cable, insert the light fixture in the 40 mm bore – a romantic evening atmosphere is provided!

LUNAQUA TERRA LED

Warm light recessed in the ground – as complete install set

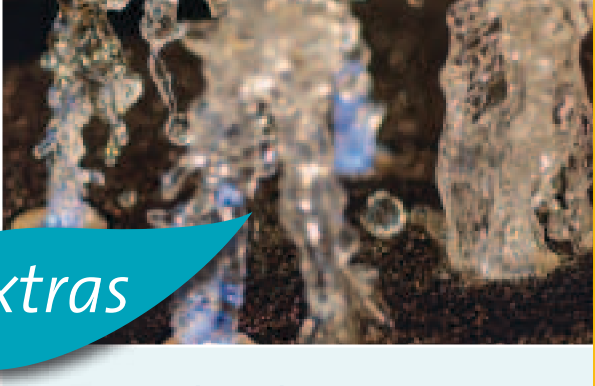
- Warm white LED light fixture, extremely energy efficient and long lasting
- Crafted in polished, high-quality stainless steel material
- Installation is particularly easy thanks to the stainless steel clip for fastening in the 40 mm bore opening
- Load bearing capacity for pedestrian and vehicular traffic up to 3 t (with proper installation)
- IP68 for continuous safe operation underwater and above the water (IP44 connection)
- Easy extension through LunAqua Terra LED Solo is possible (delivered without power unit)
- 10 m extension cable available as an accessory and suitable for bulb and 6x connector (max. 2 x per strand)

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	LunAqua Terra LED Extension cable
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	45 x 15			–
Rated voltage		–		12 V / DC	–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC		–	–
Power consumption light fixture	W	0.25			–
Power consumption set	W	4	3	–	–
Cable cross section	mm²	–			0.25
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68	IP 44
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	2.18	0.98	0.30	0.10
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2			
Illuminant type		LED			–
Light flux	lm	14			–
Light colour		Warm-white			–
Half peak angle	Degrees	Diffuse			–
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!		–	
Item no.		**50729**	**51043**	**51056**	**51057**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE low energy cost 12V CE



Extras

Application examples: **LunaLed 6 s / 9 s**

Top 3 product characteristics

- *High quality stainless steel cap*
- *Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones*
- *Adjustable water feature height*

Recommendation

Be creative – combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor (page 230) and design your custom fountain.

LUNALED

Innovative illumination with modern LED technology

- With 6 or 9 cold white LEDs
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Half peak angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

TECHNICAL DATA

These products are on page 24

		LunaLed 6 s	LunaLed 9 s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	< 1	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
Connections, inlet	mm	19	25
Connections, inlet		¾"	1"
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	6	9
Light flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	72	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		**50114**	**50115**

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE

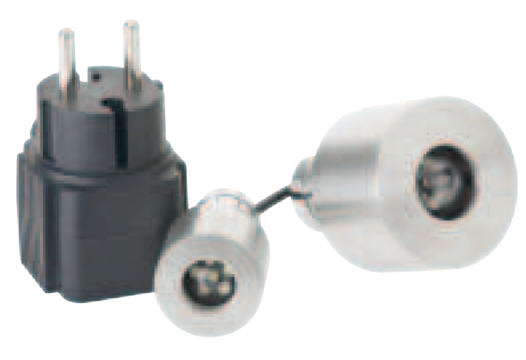
< 1 W

low energy cost

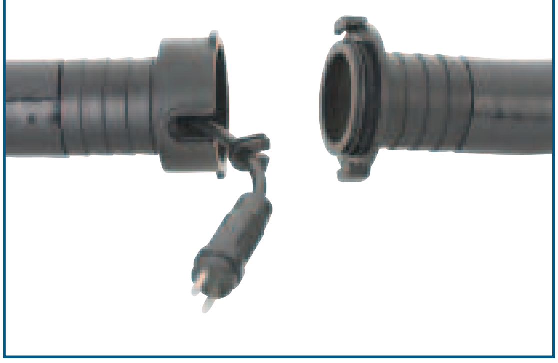
12V

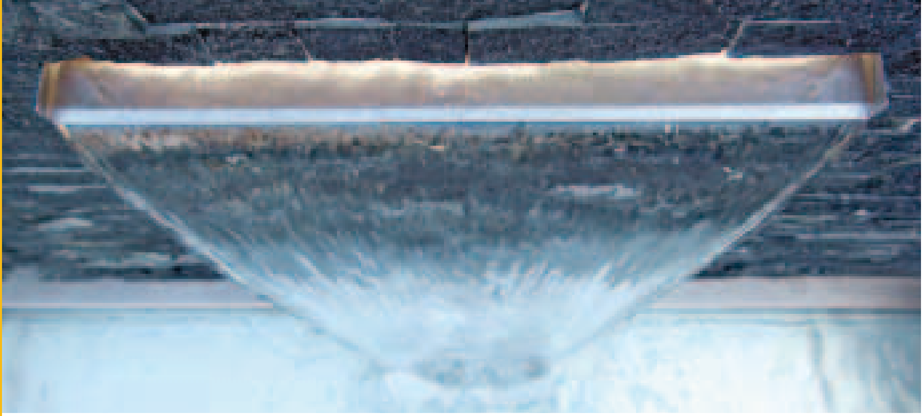
CE

LunaLed 6 s / 9 s



LunaLed 6 s / 9 s **hose connectors**

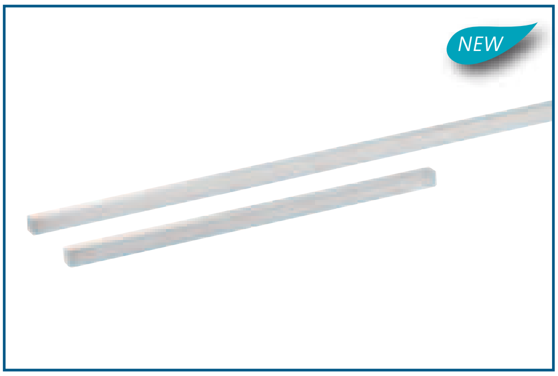




The waterfall illumination emphasises the contours of the water pattern and ensures atmospheric lighting

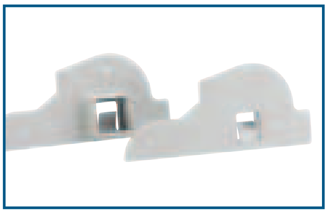
WATERFALL ILLUMINATION

LED waterfall lighting – for stylish light accents in the evening



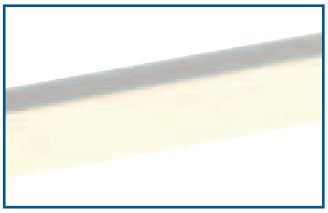
- LED for waterfalls, for terrace pond edge decoration, in widths 30 and 60 cm
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection IP 44)
- Easy to retrofit, thanks to innovative plastic carriage
- Uniform light pattern thanks to virtually invisible LEDs
- Pleasant warm-white light colour
- High-quality, stainless steel enclosure

PRODUCT DETAILS



Plastic carriage

The innovative plastic carriage in discrete grey enables easy retrofit of the waterfall lighting at any time.



LED

The warm-white LEDs ensure pleasing light and at the same time they are extremely durable and energy-efficient.

Attractive water pattern

The light rail is placed at an optimal height in the waterfall and supports the harmonious water pattern.

TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW Waterfall Illumination 30	NEW Waterfall Illumination 60
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 15 x 15	600 x 15 x 15
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	5	10
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		B	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.12	1.28
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Light flux	lm	90	180
Light colour		Warm-white	
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	
Item no.		51205	51209

*P. 251

2 YEARS GUARANTEE   low energy cost   12V   CE

Extras

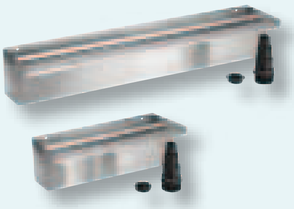
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Easy to retrofit waterfall lighting*
- *Pleasant warm-white light colour*
- *It is also ideal as terrace or pond edge lighting*

Recommendation

Combine Waterfall Illumination with Waterfall 30 and 60 (see page 18) or with the stands Waterfall Set 30 or Waterfall Set 60 Solo (see page 19).

Waterfall 30	***Item no. 50704***	***(page 18)***
Waterfall 60	***Item no. 50585***	***(page 18)***



Waterfall Set 30	***Item no. 50584***	***(page 19)***

Waterfall Set 60 Solo	***Item no. 51163***	***(page 19)***

Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones, or for framing a wooden terrace.

---

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *LED underwater spotlight with warm white light*
- *Energy efficient*
- *Broad half peak angle, ideal for illuminating plants and other features in the pond and garden*

Recommendation

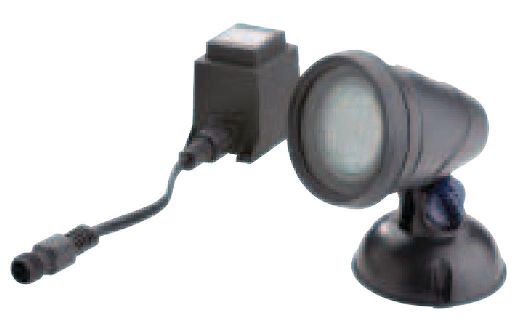
For an optimal result, always illuminate plants from top to bottom.

LUNAQUA CLASSIC LED

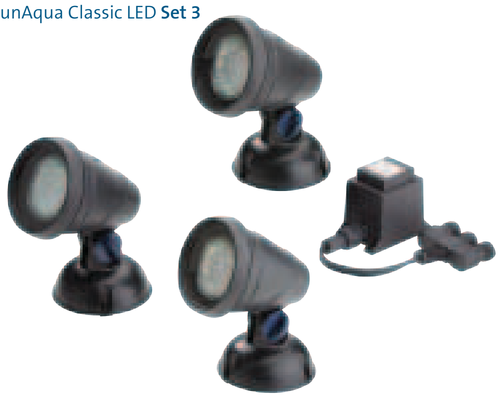
The all rounder – underwater and above the water

- LED underwater spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Energy efficient with only 1 watt power consumption (multi LED)
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle

LunAqua Classic LED **Set 1**



LunAqua Classic LED **Set 3**



TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 114	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	1	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]		A	
Power consumption set	W	3	5
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	3.10
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	18	
Light flux	lm	31	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	20	
Item no.		50527	50530

*P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · 3x1 W*2 · CE

---

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245
[2] Only applies for LunAqua Classic LED Set 3

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Power LED underwater spotlight, for bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 110 lumen rating*
- *Extremely low power consumption of only 3 watt*
- *Broad half peak angle of 30° for flexible light accents in garden and pond*

LUNAQUA 3 LED

The classic as LED with extraordinary luminous intensity

- Powerful underwater LED spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 110 lumen rating
- High energy efficiency at power consumption of 3 watt
- Half peak angle of 30° for broad illumination of plants and other highlights
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP68 (connection IP 44)
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Fast and easy installation thanks to Plug'n Play
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 spotlights, 12 V transformer, rubber hose line, 1 or 3 ground stakes

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 140	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	3	
Energy efficiency category light fixture[*1]		A	
Power consumption set	W	4	10
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.42	3.32
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	3	
Light flux	lm	110	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no.		57034	57035

[*P. 251] 2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · 3x3 W[*2] · CE

LunAqua 3 LED **Set 1**

LunAqua 3 LED **Set 3**

[*1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245*
[*2] *Only applies for LunAqua 3 LED Set 3*

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *1 W power LED with strong illumination range*
- *3 neutral-white or warm white LED light fixtures, switched in series*
- *Energy efficient*

Recommendation

The LunAqua Mini LEDs are ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace.

LUNAQUA MINI LED

Compact and sophisticated: For accents in the garden and pond

- 1 W power LED, available in neutral-white and warm-white
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection IP 44)
- Easy to integrate in garden and pond design thanks to the small dimensions
- 3 unit series circuit, incl. 12 V safety transformer
- Ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace
- High quality stainless steel details
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Mini LED	LunAqua Mini LED warm
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 110	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0 – 12 V / 350 mA / DC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	< 1	
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		A+	
Power consumption set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 3.00	
Cable length between spotlights	m	1.50	
Net weight	kg	2.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2	
Illuminant type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1	
Light flux	lm	46	44
Light colour		Neutral-white	Warm-white
Half peak angle	Degrees	30	
Item no.		**50512**	**50513**

*P. 251

5 YEARS* GUARANTEE 3+2 3x1 W low energy cost 12V CE

---

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Energy efficient, warm white 3 W power LED*
- *Flexible in ground / on ground installation and on wall installation*
- *An additional spotlight, LunAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case*

Recommendation
Thanks to the interchangeable optics the half peak angle can be quickly and easily changed from 10° to 30°, to illuminate the garden and pond.

LUNAQUA MAXI LED

Stainless steel design and flexible functionality

- Warm white 3 W power LED in 1 unit or 3 unit set
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection IP 44)
- Wall mount and in ground installation possible
- Incl. ground stake and tool for wall mounting
- An additional spotlight, LunAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case (Delivery without 12 V safety transformer)
- Incl. interchangeable optics for a half peak angle of 10° or 30°
- Star circuit, 12 V safety transformer and robust rubber cable

TECHNICAL DATA

		LunAqua Maxi **LED Solo**	LunAqua Maxi **Set 1**	LunAqua Maxi **Set 3**
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	52 x 117		
Rated voltage		0–12 V / 700 mA / DC	–	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0–12 V / 700 mA / DC	
Power consumption light fixture	W	3		
Energy efficiency category light fixture*1		A		
Power consumption set	W	–	5	13
Protection class		IP 68	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device	m	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.20	1.80	4.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*P. 251	Years	3 + 2		
Illuminant type		LED		
Number of individual LEDs	EA	1		
Light flux	lm	84		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Half peak angle	Degrees	30		
Item no.		50509	50507	50508

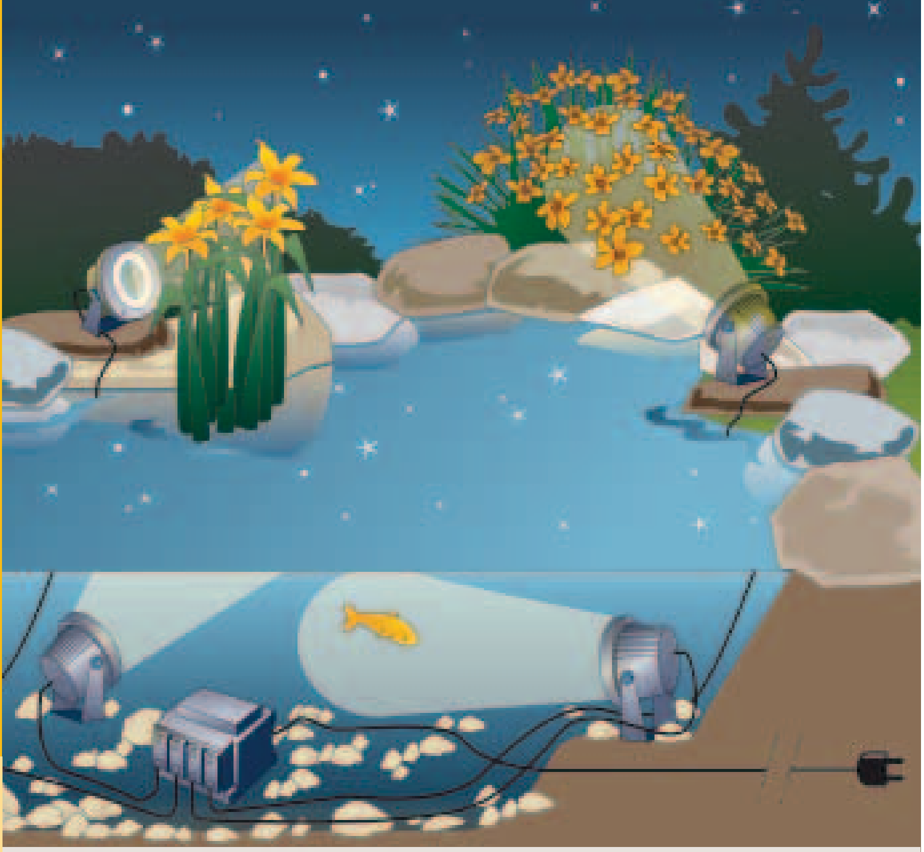
*P. 251 5 YEARS GUARANTEE 3+2
3x3 W *2
low energy cost
12V
CE

LunAqua Maxi LED **Set 1**

LunAqua Maxi LED **Set 3**

---

[1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245
[2] Only applies for LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3

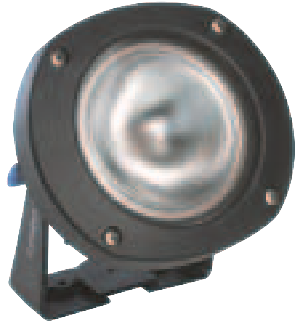


Schematic diagram: Halogen / LED spotlight systems in use

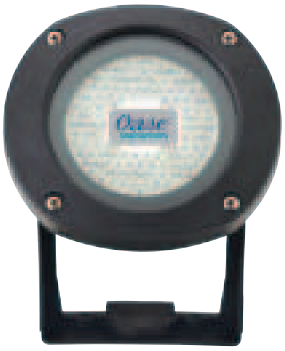
LunAqua 10 System

Powerful & flexible:
The spotlight system for every implementation site

LunAqua 10 **Halogen**



LunAqua 10 **LED/01**



- Optimally matched lighting system
- Robust connection technology with many implementation possibilities
- Seamlessly compatible with the existing LunAqua 10 connection technology
- Easy mounting via a connecting cable with special connections

LunAqua 10 Halogen

- Available as spotlight without illuminant, cable and transformer (optionally available as an accessory)
- Pivot range approximately 180° thanks to the integrated mounting bracket

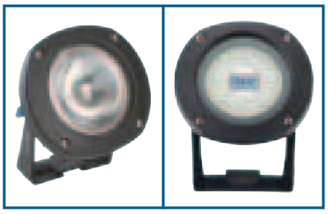
LunAqua 10 LED/01

- Thermal protection function: Luminous intensity is reduced automatically if the temperature is too high
- Incl. illuminant (not dimmable)
- Bulb available as a spare part, easy replacement
- Illumination range to 12 m

Underwater transformer UST 150/01

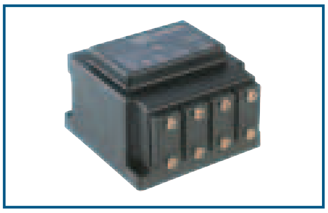
- Connection possibility for up to 4 spotlights: 4 x 35 W, 3 x 50 W, 2 x 75 W halogen or 4 x 10 W LED spotlight
- With the PowerBox 12 V, up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED / 01 spotlights can be connected (8 spotlights in series on one plug-in position)

Product details



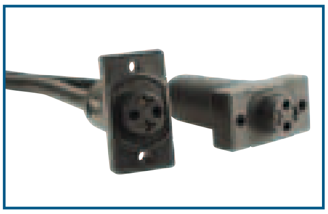
LunAqua 10 spotlight

This spotlight offers versatile installation, whether as illumination for floating fountains or as a flexible light system for every garden.



Underwater transformer

Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – this connection technology is unrivalled! Standard regulations do not allow underwater use in swim ponds.



Connecting cable

This robust hose line is available in three lengths. Longer connecting cables with larger cable cross sections are in our commercial catalogue.

LunAqua 35 Set

Halogen spotlight including 35 W bulb, transformer and 7.5 m cable.

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Powerful light system*
- *Spotlight and transformer suitable for underwater set-up to 4 m*
- *Flexible extension*

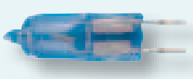
Recommendation

With the OASE PowerBox 12 V up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150 / 01 (up to 8 units in one series).

Accessories

Halogen bulb

35 W	*Item no. 54035*	*(page 232)*
50 W	*Item no. 54036*	*(page 232)*
75 W	*Item no. 54037*	*(page 232)*



PowerBox 12 V AC / 01

With the PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01 (up to 8 units in series).

Dimensions: 75 x 80 x 95 mm
Rated voltage: 12 V
Number of outlets: 2

***Item no. 50492** (page 202)*

Technical data

	LunAqua 10 Halogen	LunAqua 10 LED/01	Underwater transformer UST 150/01	Connection cable 2.5 m/01	Connection cable 5.0 m/01	Connection cable 7.5 m/01	LunAqua 35 Set
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	145 x 160 x 182		154 x 130 x 89	–	–	–	145 x 160 x 182
Rated voltage	12 V / AC		–	12 V / AC			–
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	–	–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	–	–	–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption W	35 – 75	10	150	–	–	–	35
Energy efficiency category light fixture*[1]	–	A	–	–	–	–	B
Power consumption set W	–	–	–	–	–	–	40
Protection class	IP 68						
Power cable length m	–	–	10.00	2.50	5.00	7.50	9.50
Net weight kg	0.82	1.20	4.46	0.32	0.56	1.16	2.52
Guarantee*P. 251 Years	2						
Illuminant type	Halogen	LED	–	–	–	–	Halogen
Light flux lm	1250	365	–	–	–	–	–
Half peak angle Degrees	24	18	–	–	–	–	24
Cable cross section mm²	–	–	–	1.50		2.50	1.50
Item no.	54034	50366	50401	50402	50403	50404	54314

*P. 251

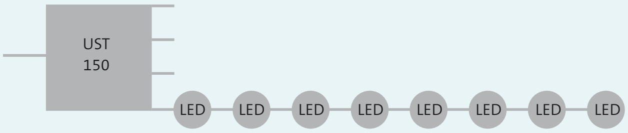
2 YEARS GUARANTEE low energy cost 12V CE

---

*[1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245*

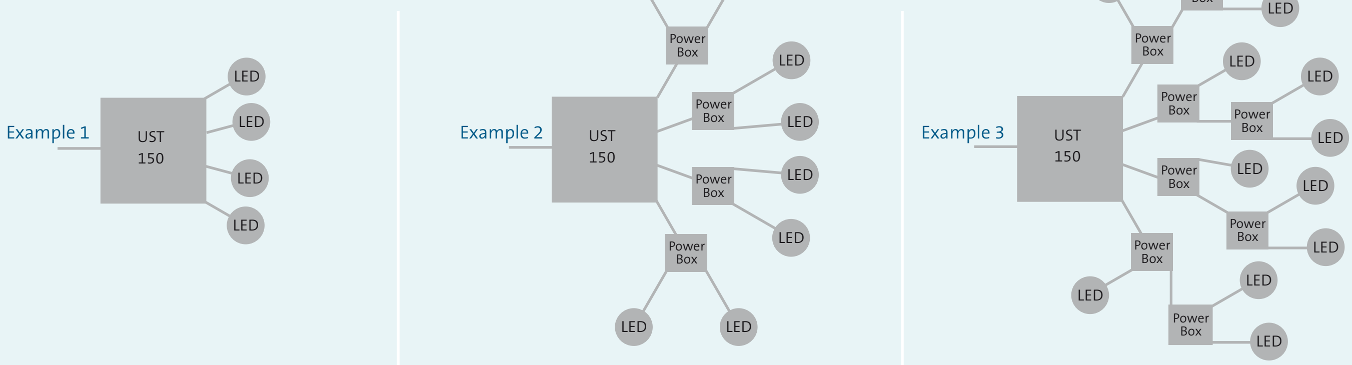
Series circuit:

- max. 8 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED in series
- For a series circuit the PowerBox plus cable is additionally required per spotlight!


UST
150
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED

Star circuit:

- max. 12 x LunAqua 10 LED / ProfiLux LED


Example 1
UST
150
LED
LED
LED
LED
Example 2
UST
150
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
Example 3
UST
150
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
Power Box
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED
LED

System diagram: Combination possibilities of the LunAqua 10 **system**

LED SYSTEMS FROM OASE

*The world's first IP 68 underwater connection technology with 2 year guarantee*P. 251*

At last, no more unsafe wiring and connecting of light fixtures: The IP 68 connection technology from OASE sustainably ensures safety and it is particularly easy to install.

With the worldwide unique IP 68 connection technology, connection and operation of light fixtures underwater is now particularly safe.

All connecting cables, transformers and power units of this series guarantee all-round water-tightness to a depth of 4 m! An axial flat seal with integrated capillary barrier in the plug connectors of the connecting cable and the associated boxes (PowerBox and DMX box) make it possible. OASE even provides a guarantee*P. 251 of 2 years.

Through this innovative technology the entire system is perfectly matched and can be put together to suit individual requirements:
Simply select from among the extensive OASE assortment of pumps, LED illumination, Jumping Jets, as well as connecting cables and PowerBoxes.

Tips & tricks:

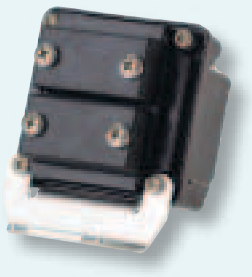
- Our LunAqua 10 LED or ProfiLux LED offer power savings of up to 80% compared with the halogen variants.
- If the LED illuminant should actually fail, it can be easily replaced by plug connection.
- The cable cross section of the connecting cable that must be used is 2.5 mm² and the maximum cable length should not exceed 60 m for each line overall.

Extras

PowerBox 12 V
With the PowerBox up to 12 LunAqua 10 LED spotlights can be connected on one UST 150/01
(up to 8 units in one series).

Dimensions: 75 x 80 x 95
Rated voltage: 12 V
Number of outlets: 2

Item no. 50492



Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

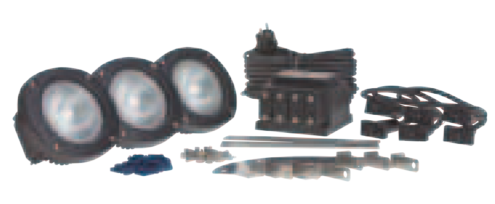
- *Powerful light system*
- *Easy retrofit thanks to the Plug'n Play principle*
- *Spotlight and transformer suitable for underwater setup*

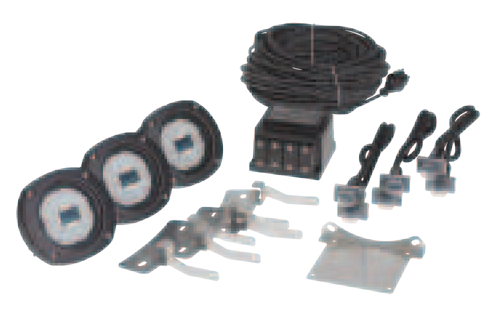
Recommendation
Particularly in the evening hours, the large floating fountains with matching illumination really show off their assets! Enjoy the luminous water patterns of the OASE PondJets and AirFlos.

LUNAQUA 10 ILLUMINATION SET

Elegant light staging for Floating fountains

TECHNICAL DATA



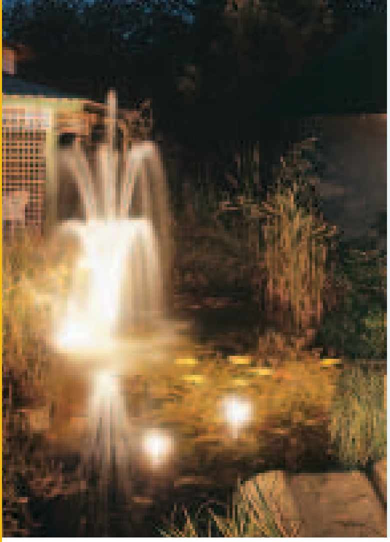


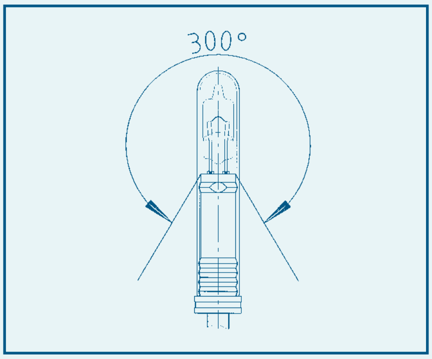
	Illumination Set **PondJet**	Illumination Set **MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01**
Description	• Perfect match for the OASE PondJet floating fountain • Including the proven LunAqua 10 halogen spotlight with 50 W halogen bulb • Fast installation thanks to unique connection technology based on the Plug'n Play principle • Complete set consists of: 3 x LunAqua 10 Halogen, 3 x holding bracket for the light fixtures, 1 x UST 150 underwater transformer, incl. stainless steel holder, 20 m cable	• Perfect match for the OASE AirFlo floating fountain • Including energy-efficient LunAqua 10 LED spotlight • Fast installation thanks to unique connection technology based on the Plug'n Play principle • Complete set consists of 3 x LunAqua 10 LED with 10 W LED bulb, 3 x holding bracket forr the light fixtures, 1 x UST 150 incl. stainless steel holder, 50 m + 2 m cable
Energy efficiency class light fixture[*1]	B	A
Item no.	57083	50479

*P. 251

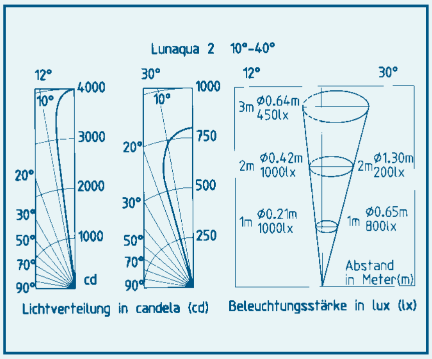
2 YEARS GUARANTEE · low energy cost · 12V · CE

[*1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245*





LunAqua Micro Set



LunAqua 2 / 12 V

LunAqua Micro Eco Set / 2 / ProfiLux

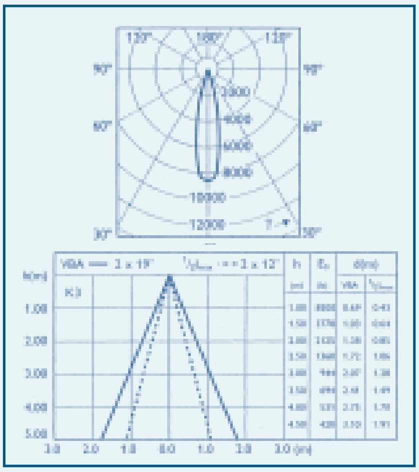
Technical data

		LunAqua Micro Eco Set	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	ProfiLux E 100
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	12 x 64	74 x 92	160 x 135
Rated voltage		12 V / AC	12 V / 50 Hz	230 V / 50 Hz
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		
Power consumption light fixture	W	7	20	100
Energy efficiency category light fixture[*1]		B		D
Power consumption set	W	10	–	110
Protection class		IP 68, IP 20 (power unit)	IP 68	IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)
Power cable length	m	2.00	3.00	7.50
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.62	4.64
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	2		3
Illuminant type		Halogen		
Light flux	lm	90	300	–
Half peak angle	Degrees	300	10 – 40	24
Number of cable entries	EA	–	2	1
Entry cable size		–	PG 11	PG 13.5
Transformer		–	No	Yes
Description		• Small compact indoor fountain light • Now extremely energy-efficient and as bright as 10 watt • Perfect for small bubbling stones • A hole diameter of just 13 mm is required in bubbling stones • Suitable for use under water (protection class IP 68) • Included in the set: Transformer and cable	• Garden light for use underwater and above the water • For connection to the UST 150 underwater transformer • Custom light effects thanks to the adjustable beam angle • With ground stake and adjustable mounting base	• Bulbs: 100 watt halogen • High quality stainless steel spotlights • Stainless steel bracket for simple and safe installation • With quick coupling and 105 VA weatherproof transformer • Light only suitable for underwater operation!
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!	–	
Item no.		40290	54993	56898

[*P. 251] 2 YEARS GUARANTEE [*2] [*P. 251] 3 YEARS GUARANTEE [*3] low energy cost 12V [*2] 10 W 7 W > 10 W [*4] CE

[*1] Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245

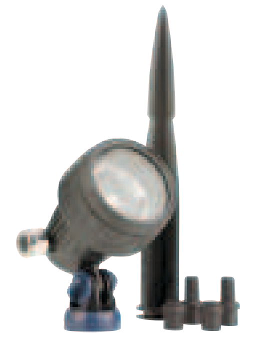
[*2] LunAqua Micro Set / LunAqua 2 12 V [*3] ProfiLux E 100 [*4] LunAqua Micro Eco Set

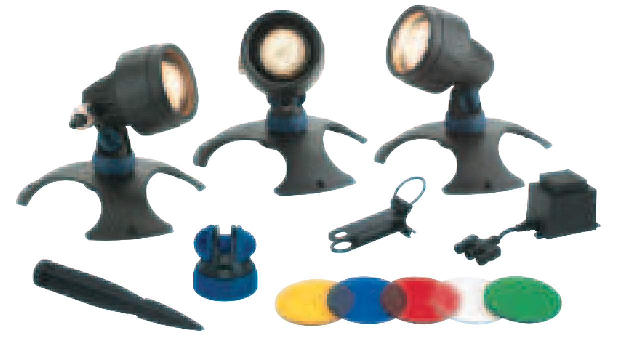


ProfiLux

LUNAQUA 3 SOLO / 3 SETS

TECHNICAL DATA





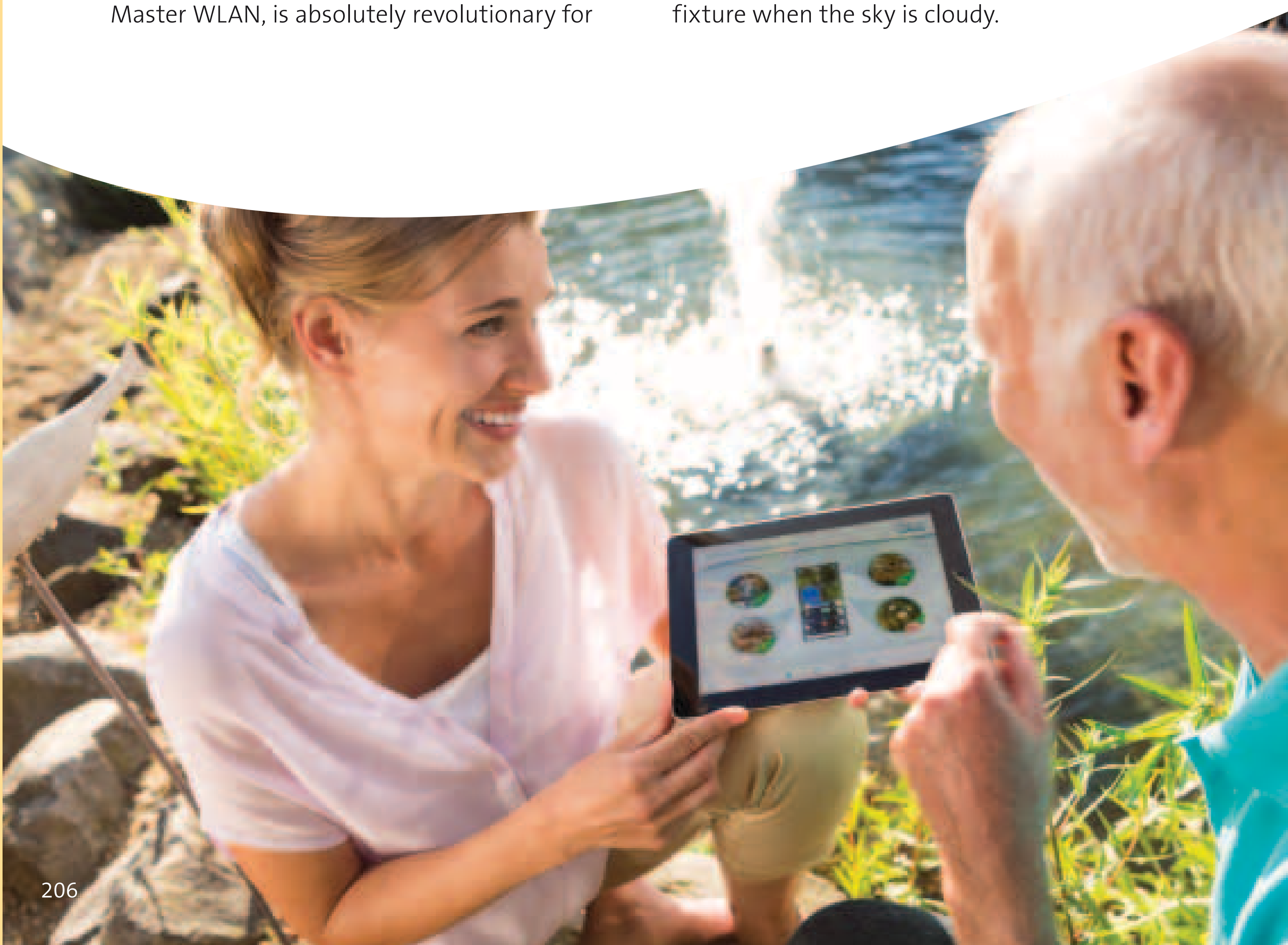
		LunAqua 3 Solo	LunAqua 3 Set 1	LunAqua 3 Set 2	LunAqua 3 Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	85 x 110			
Rated voltage		12 V / AC	–		
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		–	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		
Power consumption light fixture	W	20			
Energy efficiency category light fixture[*1]		B			
Power consumption set	W		25	45	68
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)			
Cable length 12 V device	m	–	2.00 (power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	0.44	1.82	3.08	4.44
Guarantee[*P.251]	Years	2			
Illuminant type		Halogen			
Light flux	lm	300			
Half peak angle	Degrees	10 – 40			
Number of cable entries	EA	2	1		
Transformer		No	Yes		
Safety transformer		–	ST 20	ST 45	ST 60
Description		• Garden light for use underwater and above the water in a new design • Can be connected in series or parallel • 2 cable outlets • High quality PG couplings • Includes mounting element with adjusting unit and suitable ground stake • With 20 W illuminant • Other 35 W illuminants can be used	• Complete sets offer numerous possibilities for garden and pond lighting • Consisting of LunAqua 3 spotlight(s) and pro set either 1 x, 2 x or 3 x ground stake, wall / floor bracket, spotlight base, nozzle bracket, coloured lens set • Modern design makes the light fixture itself an attractive eye catcher • With spray water resistant transformer • Spotlights work in a parallel circuit replacement is easily executed		
Item no. (GB-Version)		–			57206
Item no.		57141	56903	56904	56905

*P.251

[*1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245*

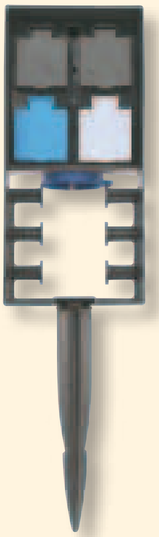
Reliable power management: Anywhere and any time!

All the technology in the pond, such as pumps, filters, and UVC clarifiers, as well as the illumination in the garden would be impossible without the appropriate power supply. OASE InScenio power management offers the possibility of connecting up to four devices simultaneously. These devices are controlled via remote control with total comfort and convenience – even at distances of up to 80 m. This year's innovation, the FM-Master WLAN, is absolutely revolutionary for device control in the garden. The WLAN technology enables operation and control of the appropriately connected devices, conveniently via Wi-Fi from your Smart Phone or tablet! And those who must make do without a power grid, can rely 100 % on the OASE Solar product line. The heart of the product line is a solar module that converts the solar energy obtained into useable power and even supplies the appropriate fountain pump and light fixture when the sky is cloudy.



Power management & solar components

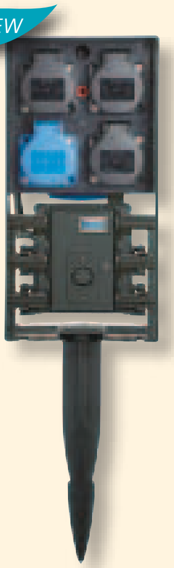
The **InScenio FM-Master 3** is a small multi talent. Of its 4 connectible power outlets not only are 2 switchable by remote control, but an additional power outlet is also dimmable, for connection of a fountain pump, for example.



The new **FM-Master WLAN**, is a small sensation. This garden power outlet has WLAN connection technology and thus enables control of the connected devices with total convenience via an app on your smart phone or tablet. In addition, the FM-Master WLAN is equipped with an innovative DMX-RDM connection, with which, for example, the also new AquaMax Eco Expert can also be controlled bi-directionally.

WiFi

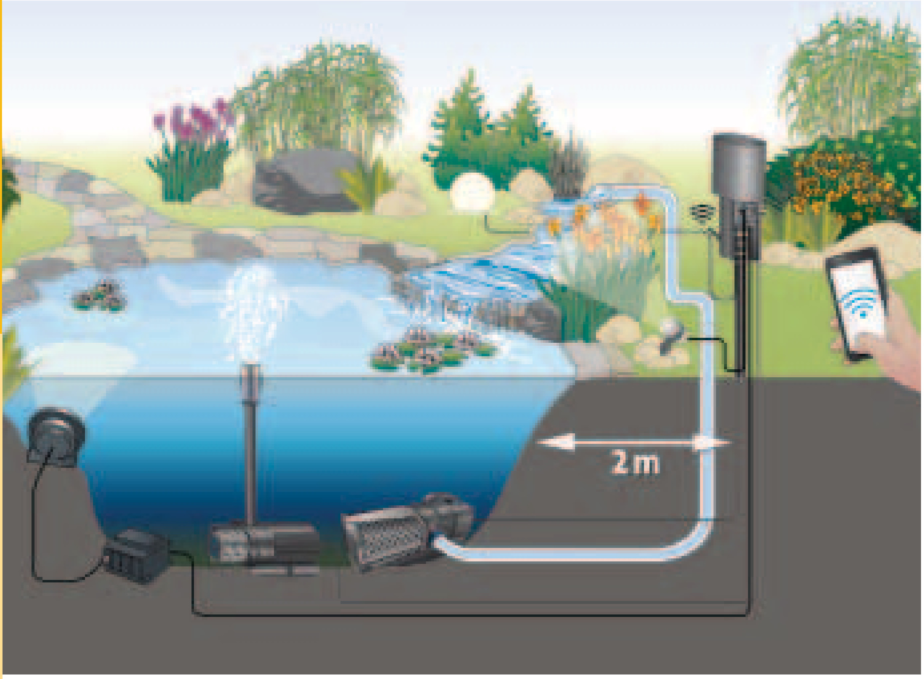
NEW



The **SolarSafe 41** as storage and control unit promises reliable power supply of the other solar devices, even in bad weather.

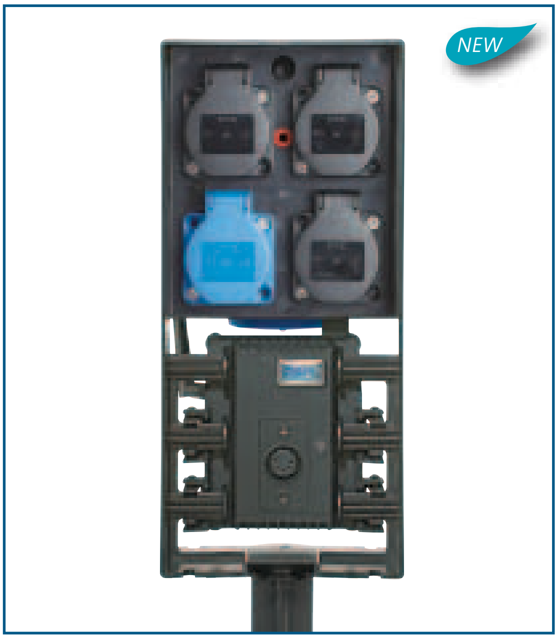
Tip!

The InScenio Rock sand cover in a near natural rock design fits naturally in the garden and serves as a splash guard thanks to the weather resistant and robust material. Additional information is provided on page 230.



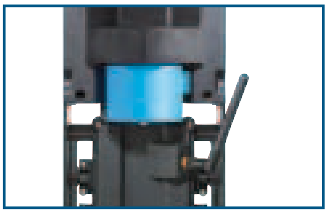
INSCENIO FM-MASTER WLAN

*An **App** usable for the garden pond – at last, control your technology via WLAN!*



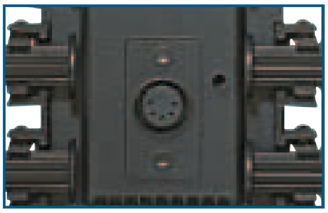
- Innovative highlight of the OASE InScenio Power Management family, controllable via Wi-Fi on tablets or Smartphones (iOS or android)
- Simply download the app (from the Apple Store or via Google Play) and get started
- With 4 power outlets: 3 can be switched on and off, 1 is dimmable in addition
- Each power outlet can be controlled over 24 hours with integrated timer
- With additional DMX-RDM connection for connecting to end devices that are garden system compatible
- In addition, up to 10 remote-controlled OASE devices can be integrated and controlled via the app
- All-year round use with spray water resistant power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground
- Available from March 2015

PRODUCT DETAILS



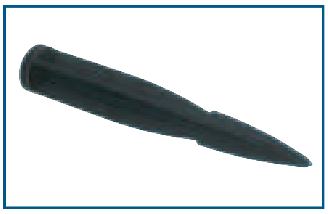
WLAN connection technology

At last, you can easily, conveniently, and quickly read out and regulate the capacity information of your garden devices. And you can do it with a range of up to 80 m (with unobstructed signal transmission).



DMX-RDM connection

A DMX-RDM interface is provided here for connecting intelligent, garden system compatible end devices, such as the AquaMax Eco Expert.



Spike

The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.

Splash guard

To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.

TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW InScenio FM-Master WLAN
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz
Max. total load power	W	3600
Max. total load current	A	16.0
Net weight	kg	1.80
Guarantee*P.251	Years	2 + 1
Radio range (433 MHz) max.	m	80.00
WLAN range (2,4 GHz) max.	m	80.00
Connection DMX-RDM		Yes
WLAN-Hotspot		Yes
Timer		Yes
Power outlets on / off max. 2000 W	EA	3 x 220 – 240 V
Power outlets, dimmable	EA	1 x max. 40 – 320 W
Item no. (GB-Version)		40244
Item no.		40243

*P.251

3 YEARS GUARANTEE* 2+1 · CE · PATENTED · WiFi

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- Revolutionary device control in the garden with WLAN, via tablet, or smart phone.
- Connection possibility for DMX-RDM capable end devices (e.g. AquaMax Eco Expert)
- With radio remote control for up to 10 remote controllable OASE devices

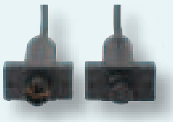
Recommendation

The OASE InScenio FM-Master WLAN app is programmed for mobile devices iOS 7.x or higher, and Android 4.0.3. As soon as valuable updates are available there is an automatic notification for the free download. To ensure the best possible range of the WLAN connection (2.4 GHz) make sure there is an unobstructed view between the smart phone / tablet and the FM-Master. Even greater distances can be achieved through off-the-shelf booster antennas or repeaters.

For all OASE products that can be controlled remotely, such as the FM-Master 1 to Profimaster, as well as the Water Entertainment products, Water Trio, Quintet, Quintet Creative, Jet Lightning and the JumpingJet Rainbow Star, you can replace the remote control units with your smart phone / tablet in combination with the FM-Master WLAN.

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand
Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417 (page 240)



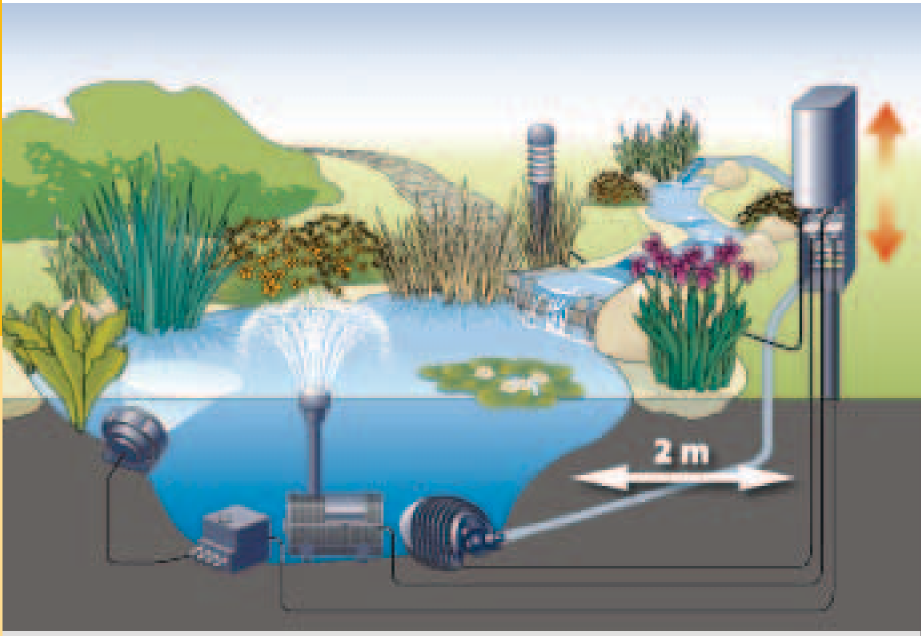
Connection cable DMX / 1.0 m /01
Item no. 12368

Connection cable DMX / 3.0 m /01
Item no. 12369

Connection cable DMX / 5.0 m /01
Item no. 12371

Connection cable DMX / 10.0 m /01
Item no. 12372

Connection cable DMX / 20.0 m /01
Item no. 12373



Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE **InScenio** garden outlets

INSCENIO

Flexible & decorative power management

Cover in sandstone-effect

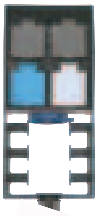
InScenio Rock cover in stone décor elegantly conceals the technical unit. (optional accessory)

Splash guard

For your safety the InScenio cover protects the electronic components from splashing water.

Main module

Example – InScenio FM-Master 3 offers four power outlets of which two can be switched on and off. One input offers permanent power and one a dim function.



Remote control

From a range of up to 80 metres all functions can be easily and conveniently activated.

- Clever power connection system for the complete garden
- Extremely easy and flexible installation no digging whatsoever
- Retroactive extension is conveniently possible at any time
- Year round use thanks to splashproof and strain relieved power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

From InScenio FM-Master 1

- Remote control range of the FM-Master to max. 80 m if there is no transmission interference

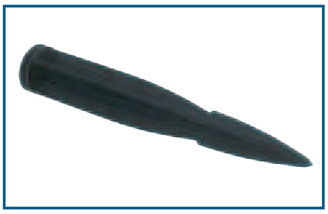
PRODUCT DETAILS

Strain relief

Strain relieved outlets are specially protected against mechanical stress and perfect for safe, year round use

Splash guard

To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be ideally integrated in the garden world.



Spike

The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.

Remote control

The remote control unit of the FM Master included in the scope of delivery, and of the FM-ProfiMaster, has a range of up to 80 m, (if there is no transmission interference).

Extras

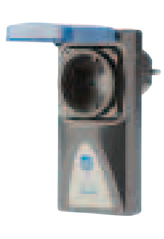
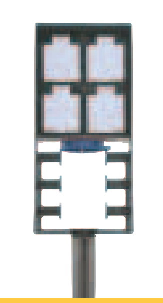
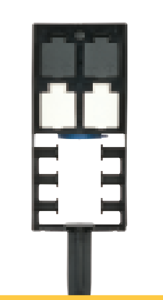
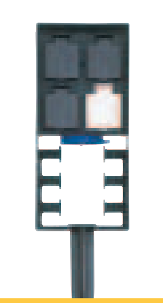
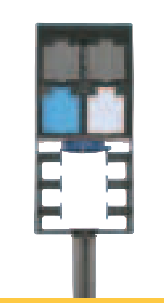
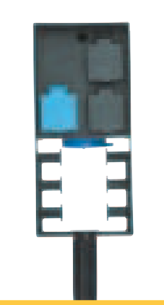
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Flexible modular system*
- *Easy installation, can also be retroactively extended*
- *Protective cover protects against splashing water and mechanical stress*

Accessories

InScenio Rock sand
Cover in rock effect suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417 (page 240)

TECHNICAL DATA

		 InScenio Dimmer	 InScenio 230	 InScenio FM-Master 1	 InScenio FM-Master 2	 InScenio FM-Master 3	 InScenio FM-Profimaster
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	80 x 60 x 130	215 x 155 x 295				
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 Hz					
Max. total load power	W	300	3600				
Max. total load current	A	1.3	16.0				
Net weight	kg	0.20	1.40	1.50	1.70	1.80	1.90
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2					3
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	–		80.00			
Power outlets, permanent	EA	–	4 x 230 V	2 x 220 – 240 V	1 x 220 – 240 V		–
Power outlets on / off max. 2000 W	EA	–	–	2 x 220 – 240 V	3 x 220 – 240 V	2 x 220 – 240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable	EA	1 x max. 30 – 300 W	–			1 x max. 40 – 320 W	1 x max. 1250 W*3
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !				56473	Not available in GB !
Item no.		**51160**	**55433**	**54978**	**36310**	**36311**	**56886**

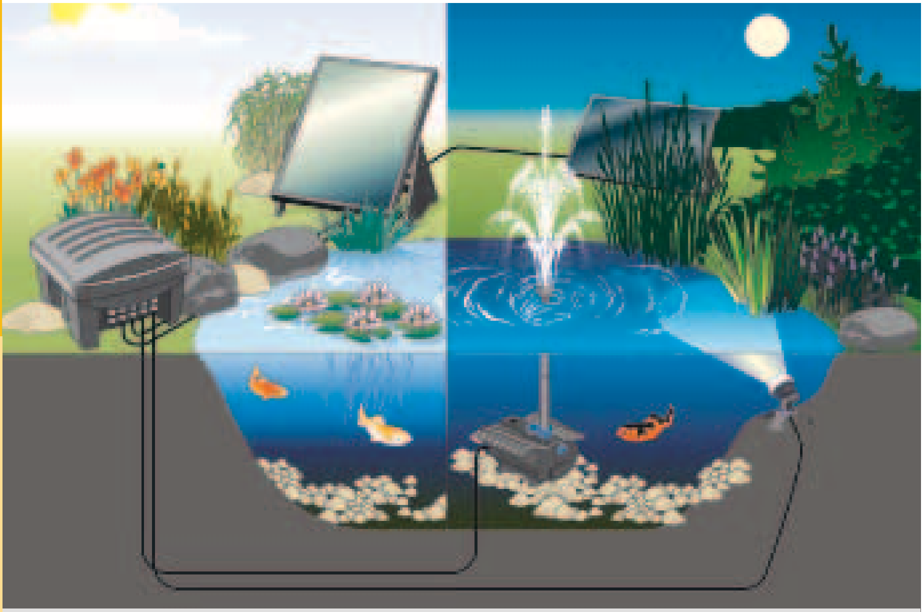
*P. 251 2 YEARS GUARANTEE

3 YEARS GUARANTEE *1

CE

PATENTED *2

*1 Only InScenio FM-Profimaster *2 Except InScenio Dimmer *3 Max. 1 pump connection



Schematic diagram: Interaction of the different **solar components**

Solar components

Use new energies – and not only for the good of the environment

Extras

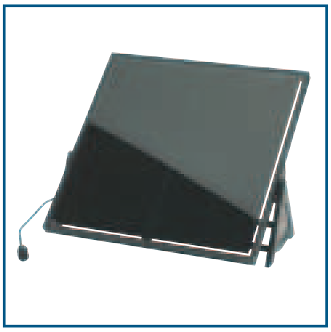
Top 3 product characteristics

- *Holistic solar system with matched components*
- *Easy installation thanks to plug connection*
- *Off grid power supply for incredible flexibility*

Recommendation
With a full battery the SolarSafe 41 enables solar operation of the Aquarius Solar 700/1500 for up to 17 hours or 8 hours even without sunlight. The devices can be used day and night, and even in poor weather conditions.

- The solution is as elegant as it is simple for allotment gardens and other locations without a power supply
- High quality matched components: Solar cell, storage and control unit, fountain pump and illumination
- Extremely robust and convenient plug connections for all components ensure safe and fast installation
- The consumers equipment operates even in poor light conditions thanks to the SolarSafe electronically regulated storage and control unit (optional)

SOLARMODUL 35 *Solar cell for power generation*



- Extremely high efficiency levels
- Compact dimensions, high impact resistance and break resistance and long service life
- With stand, 10 m power cable and special plugs for connecting to the other OASE solar devices

		SolarModul **35**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 40 x 600
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	8.00
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	2
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no.		**37105**

AQUARIUS SOLAR 700 / 1500 *Fountain for solar operation (see also page 54)*

- Connection to the optional Solar Module 35 or to the optional OASE SolarSafe 41 storage and control unit
- Ideal for locations without power supply
- The detachable wings can be placed in the shallow bank area
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery

		Aquarius Solar **700**	Aquarius Solar **1500**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	217 x 130 x 134	
Rated voltage	V	12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)[*P. 251]	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l / min	12	25
Max. flow rate	l / h	700	1500
Max. head height	m	2.00	3.00
Connection pressure-side + for hoses	mm	13	
Connection pressure-side + for hoses		½"	
Filter intake surface	mm / "	19, 25 / ¾", 1"	
Electronic adjustment	cm²	825	
Number of nozzles	EA	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 – 29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no.		**56888**	**56889**

SOLARSAFE 41 *Storage and control unit for OASE solar power system*

- Matched electronics ensure constant and uniform power to the consumers equipment
- The 12 V solar battery is charged with excess solar energy while the solar modules are in operation
- Connection possibility for up to 2 solar modules, maximum 3 devices
- Indicator light shows charge status

		SolarSafe **41**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	360 x 360 x 270
Net weight	kg	15.54
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	2
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no.		**56896**

LUNAQUA SOLAR

Impressive light effects underwater and above water

- DC operated LED spotlight with bright white light emitting diodes and attractive coloured lens set (red, orange, green, blue)
- Low energy consumption
- Can be used underwater and above the water surface
- Easy mounting with ground stake, wall/ground bracket, and spotlight base, as well as nozzle holder for fastening, e.g. on a fountain

		LunAqua **Solar**
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	85 x 110
Rated voltage	V	12 V / DC
Power consumption	W	2
Energy efficiency category light fixture[*1]		A
Power cable length	m	5.00
Net weight	kg	1.30
Guarantee[*P. 251]	Years	3
Light flux	lm	31
Light colour		Warm-white
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry
Item no.		**56894**

[*1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245*

POND CONSTRUCTION & DECORATION

Pond construction

216 »Pond planning & implementation«
218 Creating garden ponds
220 Fleece & liner
223 Pond construction accessories
224 Pond plant accessories
227 Hoses & connectors
230 Pump accessories
231 Filter accessories
232 Filter accessories / Light / Power
233 Water spouts & pond figures
234 Preformed ponds PE
235 Preformed ponds Stonecor
238 Watercourse elements
240 Decorative rock covers
241 Water reservoirs

POND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS: YOU HAVE THE DREAM – WE HAVE EVERYTHING THAT YOU NEED TO MAKE IT A REALITY!

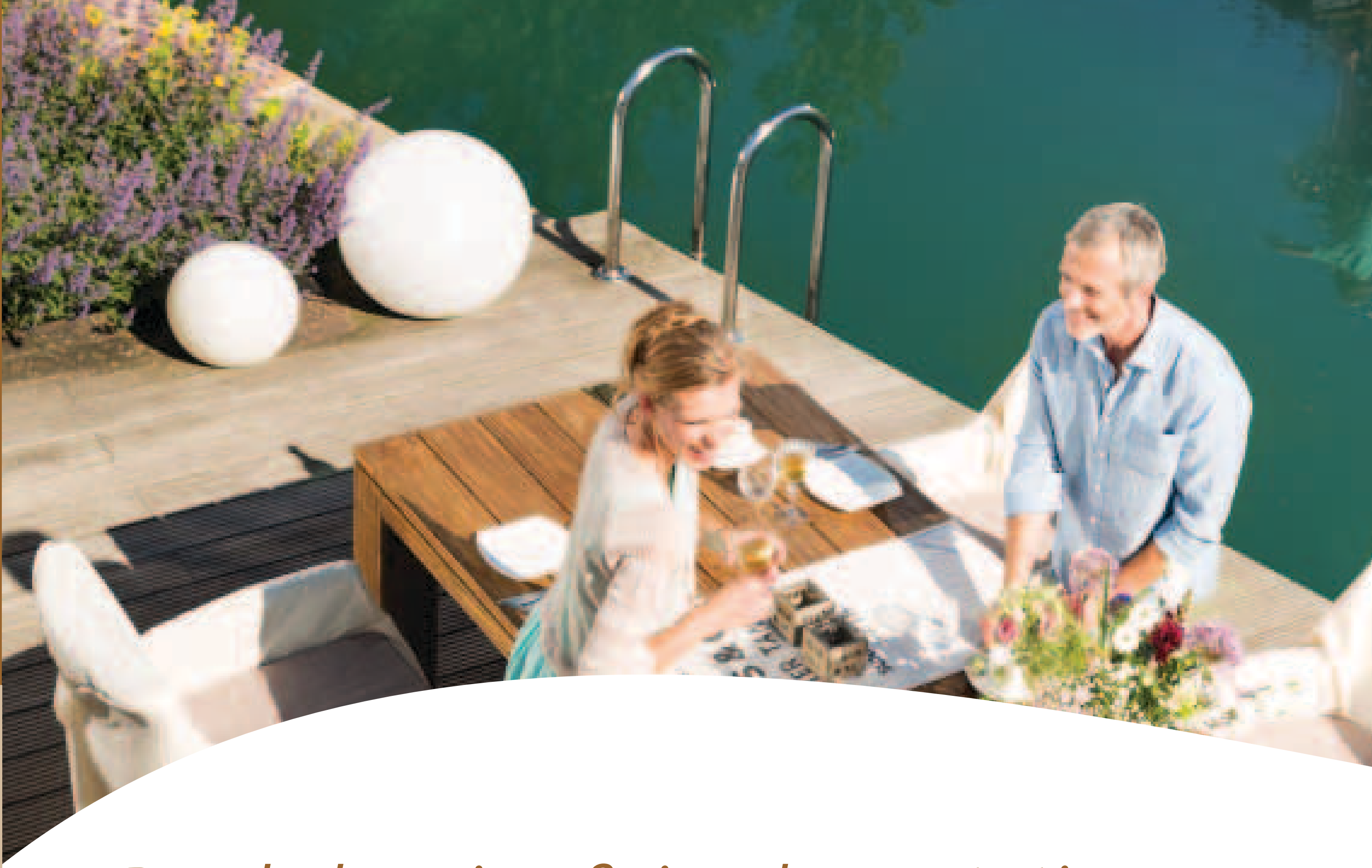
With the extensive pond construction product range, construction of your pond is surprisingly easy. The well designed program makes OASE the perfect pond partner. Any type of pond is a genuine natural experience and gives the garden a very special, individual highlight. Starting with the smallest pond pools to larger liner ponds with fish, to large swim ponds – for every pond OASE has the ideal construction concept with the right materials. The advantage of a preformed pond is the easy installation with integrated plant zones, the first-class and flexible OASE pond liners, OaseFol EPDM and AlfaFol PVC, are well suited for different pond sizes

»Now it can be the way, I want it to be !«

OASE quality promise:

High-quality workmanship and selected materials assure you of many years of satisfaction with your pond!

and shapes. The latter are particularly easy to process as finished liner sections. You can rely on the high-value, tested and long lasting quality of our pond liners – with a guarantee*P. 251 of up to 20 years! The pond liners and fleece are supplemented with an extensive and well thought out range of hoses and accessories. All connections for filters and power fit perfectly together and can be inconspicuously integrated in the garden. With additional information, as well as material and building instructions available as a film and brochure, you can rely on OASE as your pond construction partner!



Pond planning & implementation: Plan correctly, right from the start

To make your garden dream a reality it needs to start with proper planning. You must take size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace into account. A few ground rules must be complied with to ensure long term enjoyment of your very own garden pond!

Important prerequisites

Pond type: Garden ponds with fish should be constructed close to the terrace or patio for observation. If you prefer a natural pond to encourage wildlife, then use the space in your garden to your advantage. Design oriented fountains and architectural ponds can be integrated into the design of any garden.

Sunlight exposure: Four to six hours of direct sunlight per day are ideal for a pond. Extended deep water zones help prevent excessive warming of the water and algae formation in areas exposed to a lot of sunlight.

Trees and shrubbery: Deciduous trees and conifers, as well as plants that develop strong roots, should be far enough away from the pond. Root barriers offer containment possibilities for plants, such as bamboo, that develop strong, penetrating roots.

Minimum water depth: In winter to prevent the pond from completely freezing solid, OASE recommends a minimum water depth of 80 cm.

There are virtually no limits to the design possibilities of a liner pond. Before laying out the liner, a protective fleece that protects the liner from damage due to roots and small stones should always be used. Pond liner is best laid out on sunny days in warmer temperatures. Alternatively preformed ponds can be used for pond construction. The OASE Stonecor preformed ponds with natural look are easy to install.

Additional information
in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store
& Google Play Store

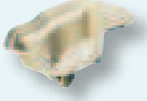
Power and water connections: Proximity of the pond to power and water connections can facilitate operation and control of the devices in and on the pond.
Hose diameter: When selecting hoses select a diameter that is as large as possible to avoid excessive friction losses.
The right pond technology: In addition to selecting the right combination of pump, filter, and UVC clarifier, the position of the pump in the pond also plays a role: A filter pump should be placed as deep as possible so that it can displace pond floor sediment. Fountain pumps are positioned closer to the surface for reduced maintenance.

Step-by-step instructions for pond construction are on the next page.

Extras

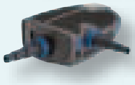
Basic garden pond equipment includes:

- ***Pond liner*** *(page 220) or* ***preformed pond*** *(starting on page 234)*



- ***Pond fleece*** *(page 220) to protects the pond liner*

- ***Pump*** *for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 42)*



- ***Filter*** *for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 86)*

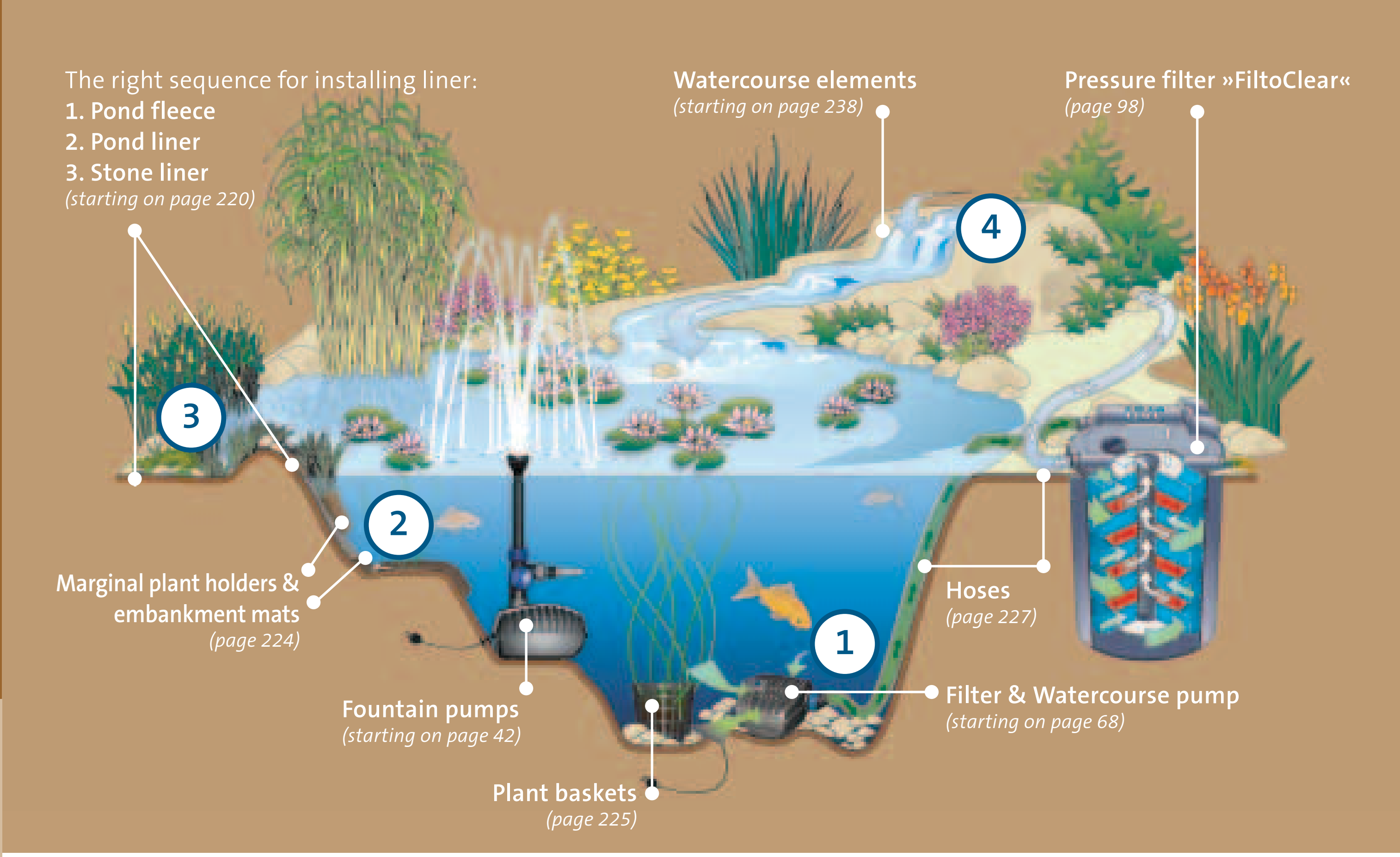
- ***Skimmer*** *for surface cleaning (starting on page 160)*

- ***Pond aeration*** *for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 146)*

Recommendation
For selecting the right fountain pump the following applies:
Maximum fountain height = minimum distance to the nearest edge of the pond!

To feed a higher elevated watercourse the OASE pressure filters BioPress (page 96) and FiltoClear (page 98), as well as the matching AquaMax (from page 68) filter pump are suitable!

Rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:
Watercourse width (cm) x 1.5 = pump capacity in l/min.


The right sequence for installing liner:
1. Pond fleece
2. Pond liner
3. Stone liner
(starting on page 220)
Watercourse elements
(starting on page 238)
Pressure filter »FiltoClear«
(page 98)
4
3
2
1
Marginal plant holders & embankment mats
(page 224)
Hoses
(page 227)
Fountain pumps
(starting on page 42)
Filter & Watercourse pump
(starting on page 68)
Plant baskets
(page 225)

Easy pond construction

Step-by-step with products from OASE

1. Location
*The right location for the garden pond should be half in shade;
4 – 6 hours of sun a day are ideal.*

2. Pond contours
First mark out the pond contours with sand. The different deep zones should also be marked with sand.

3. Determine the dimensions of liner and fleece
Then use a cord to measure the necessary length of the fleece and the pond liner.

4. Fleece
After excavation, first clad the hole with fleece, to protect against root and rock penetration.

5. Liner and stone liner
Then carefully lay out the liner. Stone liner is particularly well suited for a natural-looking edge area.

6. Planting on level areas
Coconut mats are laid out for planting level areas. They provide an optimal opportunity for plants to take root.

① Deep water zone

This is where the filter and watercourse pumps or possibly pond drains are placed.

② Marsh zone

Offers space for plants and micro organisms and makes an important contribution to nutrient reduction in the pond. It is approx. 30 – 40 cm deep and should be laid out as wide as possible.

③ Moist zone

Ideal for lush embankment plants.

④ Watercourses (optional)

When selecting the location for the watercourse, pay attention to damming stages, damming depths, as well as the overflows that are as large as possible so that additional movement and oxygen comes into the pond.

Extras

Recommendation

The movement of water through watercourses and waterfalls supplies the pond with necessary oxygen.
The topsoil you removed for the garden pond can be used to create a watercourse or waterfall.

Slopes for a watercourse should not be steeper than 40 %.

7. Planting on steep areas

Steeper sections are planted using marginal plant holders. Use large rocks to first weight the plant holders so that you can insert the plants.

8. Pond technology

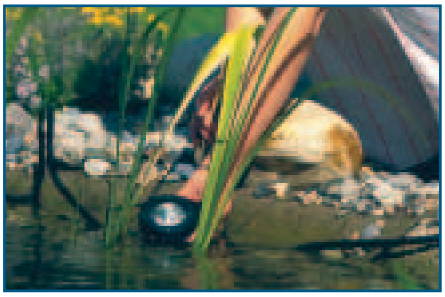
Carefully read the instructions for installing the OASE pond technology (pumps, filters, lights) and follow these instructions precisely.

9. Gravel and water

After the gravel, at last it is time to put water in the pond: First fill the pond halfway full; completely fill the pond only after the liner has settled in place.

10. Edge area décor

The final step is to fill the edge area with rock (pebbles or similar) and landscape it as you desire.



11. Lighting

For atmospheric ambiance in the evening hours we recommend considering the appropriate lighting from the outset.

That's it!

The result deserves to be seen: Living water landscapes with pond construction materials from OASE.

FLEECE & LINER

Liner types and areas of implementation

Choosing Pond Liner

Constructing a pond with liner offers an infinite variety of design possibilities. The larger the pond or the more stress to which the pond is subjected, the thicker the liner should be. Single liner strips from the roll can be quickly and easily connected together with the appropriate OASE accessory (see page 223).

They are available in different versions:

Pond liner

- **OASEFol** rubber liner offers particular stretch capacity, it is particularly robust, flexible to lay out, and easy to work with.
- **AlfaFol** is a single-ply PVC liner; it is available in two thicknesses and colours.

Swim pond liners

- **SwimFol** is extremely tough and ideally suited for implementation in swim ponds.

Decorative liner

- **Stone liner** is a robust decorative liner with fleece coating that can be quickly and easily applied to the pond liner with PVC liner adhesive or UniFix+. The stone liner is now also available in the colour granite-grey.

Extras

Liner information

PVC liner

- *PVC liner is manufactured from plastic and can be welded or bonded.*
- *It is characterised by an outstanding price / performance ratio; minor damage, e.g. due to garden tools can be quickly and easily repaired.*
- *Temperatures above 10 Celsius are ideal for installation.*
- *PVC liner is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins.*
- *Should always be protected from rocks and roots through a pond fleece*
- *We provide a 15-year guarantee*[*P. 251] *on our AlfaFol PVC pond liner.*

EPDM liner

- *Consists of a synthetic rubber material and is environmentally friendly.*
- *It is flexible, ductile, and easy to process. EPDM liner is UV-resistant and ozone-resistant.*
- *OaseFol EPDM is available in the standard thickness of 1.00 mm, as well as in thicknesses 1.14 mm or 1.52 mm (in container loads).*
- *EPDM is suitable for all pond types, small reservoirs and rainwater retention basins. We recommend protecting the liner from rocks and roots through a pond fleece.*
- *Should always be protected from rocks and roots through a pond fleece*
- *We provide a 20-year guarantee*[*P. 251] *on our OaseFol EPDM pond liner.*

Calculation aid

How much liner is required for a pond?
There are two formulas for calculating liner requirements:

Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = length of the liner

Width + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = width of the liner

Recommendation

The pond liner can be damaged by strong root development, such as occurs with bamboo. Consequently ensure that strong rooting plants are always planted in the pond with root protection liner and root barrier. We recommend coordinating your planting ideas with your plant supplier beforehand.

POND FLEECE

Description

- Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)
- **Material: PET synthetic fibre**

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Grammage g/m^2	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	Material
Protective pond fleece 200 g/m^2 / 2 x 50 m	36836	50.00 x 2.00	200	30.00	2.00	76	White	PET
Protective pond fleece 400 g/m^2 / 2 x 50 m	53199*		400	50.00			Grey	
Protective pond fleece 500 g/m^2 / 2 x 40 m	37248*	40.00 x 2.00	500				White	

ALFAFOL POND LINERS

Description

- Flexible, consequently easy to use
- Single-ply, black
- UV-resistant
- Weld-seam resistant
- Rot-resistant
- Fish compatible
- Cold-resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
- Regenerate and cadmium-free PVC
- Return guarantee*[P. 251] for recycling and specialised disposal
- Integrated tape measure
- Material: PVC
- Guarantee*[P. 251]: 15 years

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour
AlfaFol 0.5 mm	57483	100.00 x 2.00	0.50	130.00	2.10	76	Black
	57484	50.00 x 4.00					
	57490	40.00 x 6.00		155.00			
	57493	30.00 x 8.00					
AlfaFol 1.0 mm	53622	50.00 x 2.00	1.00	130.00			
	51294	25.00 x 4.00					
	37169	25.00 x 6.00		200.00			
	37170	25.00 x 8.00		265.00			
	55190	20.00 x 10.00		260.00			
	55191	15.00 x 12.00		235.00			
AlfaFol special dimensions	36916*	–		–	–	–	
AlfaFol 1.0 mm	37205*	25.00 x 4.00		130.00	2.10	76	Olive-green
	37206*	25.00 x 6.00		200.00			
	37207*	25.00 x 8.00		265.00			
AlfaFol special dimensions	36913*	–		–	–	–	

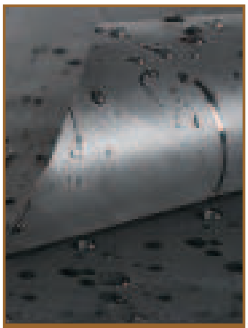
ALFAFOL PRE-PACKED POND LINER

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Liner sections kg	Core length m	Colour
AlfaFol Pre-Packed 0.5 mm	50644	2.00 x 3.00	0.50	4.00	–	Black
	50647	4.00 x 3.00		8.00	–	
	50649	5.00 x 4.00		12.50	–	
	50650	4.00 x 6.00		16.00	–	
	50657	5.00 x 6.00		18.50	–	
	50658	6.00 x 6.00		29.00	–	
	50659	6.00 x 8.00		31.00	–	

**Not available in GB !*

Fleece & liner

OaseFol EPDM liner



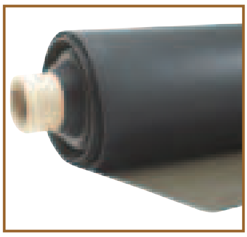
Description

- UV-resistant
- Ozone-resistant
- Extremely durable
- Extensible and flexible
- Fish-compatible and plant-compatible in accordance with WrC
- Environmentally neutral and recyclable
- Sections to 740 m² possible
- Material: Rubber
- Guarantee*$^{P.\,251}$: 20 years (OaseFol 1.0 mm)
- Guarantee*$^{P.\,251}$: 15 years (OaseFol 0.75 mm)

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour
OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm	56149	30.00 x 3.98	0.75	130.80	2.10	76	Black
	56155	25.00 x 6.61		170.40			
	56157	20.00 x 7.93		161.40			
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm	50668	30.48 x 3.05	1.00	120.85	2.13	120	
	50859	30.48 x 3.96		158.11			
	50671	30.48 x 4.27		169.19			
	50672	30.48 x 4.88		193.36			
	50673	30.48 x 5.49		217.53			
	50860	30.48 x 6.10		250.00			
	50675	60.96 x 6.10		483.41	3.35		
	50676	30.48 x 7.32		290.04	2.13		
	36272	20.12 x 8.02		220.00			
	50861	30.48 x 8.02		320.22	3.35		
	50678	30.48 x 10.06		366.62			
	36906*	30.48 x 12.20		484.00			
	36908*	60.96 x 12.20		966.82			
	36910*	30.48 x 15.25		600.00			
OaseFol special dimensions (on request)	36914	Special dimensions	1.02	–	–	–	
	57686	Container	1.02	–	–	–	
	50725	Container	1.14	–	–	–	
	50726	Container	1.52	–	–	–	

OASE would be pleased to offer you your individual special liner dimensions. Ask us, we would be pleased to advise you. In addition we would be pleased to supply all who want larger quantities with product from the container. Contact us for your individual quotation! We would be pleased to offer you our classic OaseFol 1.0 mm, as well as the thicknesses 1.14 mm and 1.52 mm as container business.

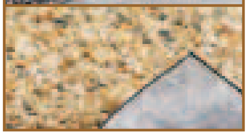
Swim pond liners



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	Material	Description
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm	37246	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	60.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	PVC	• Swim pond liners • Extremely tough • Thickness: 1.5 mm • On the roll • Roll weight: 60 kg • 15 year guarantee*$^{P.\,251}$
SwimFol special size	37345	On request	1.50	–	–	–	–		

Stone liner

NEW

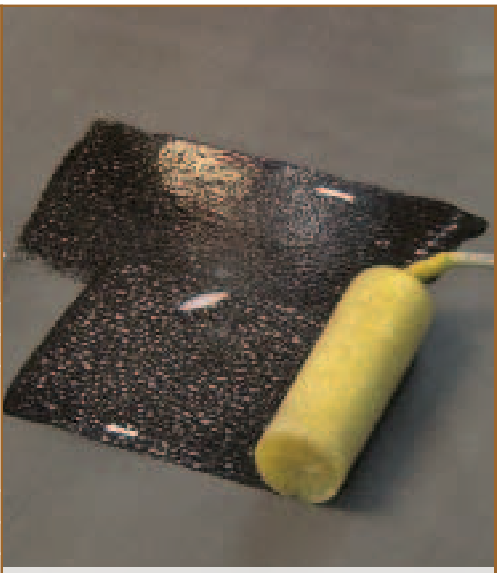


	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Stone liner granite-grey NEW	40293	25.00 x 0.40	0.50	35.00	Granite-grey	PP	• Robust, decorative liner with fine, genuine pebbles • Fleece coating on the underside can be bonded with PVC liner • 3 year guarantee*$^{P.\,251}$
NEW	40294	20.00 x 0.60		45.00			
NEW	40295	12.00 x 1.00		50.00			
Stone liner sand	36290	25.00 x 0.40		35.00	Sand		
	36291	20.00 x 0.60		45.00			
	36292	12.00 x 1.00		50.00			
	36330	12.00 x 1.20		60.00			

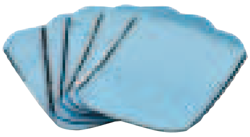
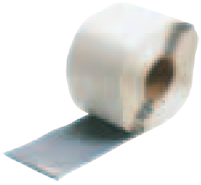
Not available in GB!

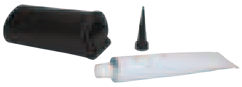
POND CONSTRUCTION ACCESSORIES

		NEW OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	100 x 100 x 120	170 x 170 x 265
Net weight	kg	0.70	4.65
Application		Priming and activation for pre-treatment of EPDM liners prior to applying OaseFol SeamTape and flashing	Neoprene contact adhesive for bonding OaseFol to suitable substrates, such as metal, masonry and wood
Item no.		**40000**	**57105**



Application example: **OaseFol Primer**

		OaseFol SeamTape	 OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	 FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	30500 x 76	230 x 180	15250 x 223	6000 x 70
Net weight	kg	3.50	0.11	8.00	1.16
Application		Seam splicing tape for OaseFol	SOS repair tape for OaseFol		Seam splicing tape for EPDM and PVC pond liner
Item no.		**50714**	**50845**	**50715**	**57149**

		 PVC-Liner repair kit	UniFix + 290 ml cartridge	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml can	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml can
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	142 x 75 x 21	220 x 50 x 220	70 x 70 x 100	120 x 120 x 185
Net weight	kg	0.19	0.52	0.19	1.00
Container size		75 g	290 ml	250 ml	1000 ml
Description		• High-performance underwater adhesive, fish-compatible and plant-compatible, with adapter and PVC liner piece (20 x 40 cm).	• High-performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates.	• Bonds all PVC liners quickly and easily. • For 1 m² area • New: 2-year shelf life	• Bonds all PVC liners quickly and easily. • For 4 m² area • New: 2-year shelf life
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	–	Not available in GB !	
Item no.		**50843**	**57148**	**36861**	**36862**

Application example: **Marginal plant holders**

Application example: **Plant island round**

Application example: **Embankment mat**

Application example: **Plant island round**

POND PLANT ACCESSORIES

EMBANKMENT MATS

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Coconut embankment mats	**53762**	20 x 1	15.00	Brown	Coconut	• On the roll • Mesh width: 20 x 20 mm

MARGINAL PLANT HOLDERS

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) cm	Plant holder dimensions	Colour	Material	Description
Marginal plant holders jute	**36296**	60 x 100	20 x 50 cm	Sand	Jute	• Incl. 4 fastening hooks • Jute mesh with plastic fabric

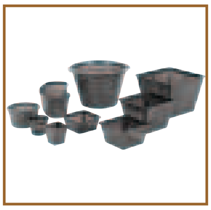
PLANT ISLANDS

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Net weight kg	Colour	Material	Description
Plant island round 45	**51215***	45 x 45 x 3	0.25	Green	Plastic	• Ideal shade and concealment possibilities for koi and other fish • Decorative element that promotes pond biology • Non rotting, low maintenance • Including planting instructions
Plant island round 60	**51220***	60 x 60 x 3	0.40			
Plant island rectangular	**51222***	115 x 40 x 3	0.62			

**Not available in GB!*

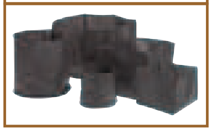
Application example: **Plant baskets textile**

PLANT BASKETS



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in l l	Pallet content EA	Description
Plant basket display (filled)	53758	45 x 18 x 15		665	• Contains 665 plant baskets, note pallet content
One display pallet contains:					
Plant basket round 13	52630	13 x 13 x 10	1	70	
Plant basket round 22	52632	22 x 22 x 12	5	85	
Plant basket water lilies, round 40	54318	40 x 40 x 28	35	–	
Plant basket rectangular 11	53754	11 x 11 x 11	1	75	
Plant basket rectangular 19	52631	19 x 19 x 9	3	115	
Plant basket rectangular 23	52633	23 x 23 x 13	7	110	
Plant basket rectangular 28	53755	28 x 28 x 18	14	80	
Plant basket rectangular 35	54313	35 x 35 x 26	32	70	
Plant basket oval 45	53756	45 x 18 x 15	12	60	

PLANT BASKETS TEXTILE



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x B x H) cm	Volume in l l	Content display EA	Description
Plant basket, textile round 15	51189	15 x 15 x 15	3	50	• Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile
Plant basket, textile round 25	51190	25 x 25 x 25	12	50	
Plant basket, textile rectangular 18	51191	18 x 18 x 18	6	50	
Plant basket, textile rectangular 25	51201	25 x 25 x 25	16	50	
Plant basket, textile rectangular 30	51203	30 x 30 x 30	27	50	

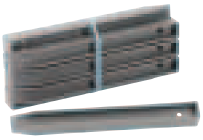
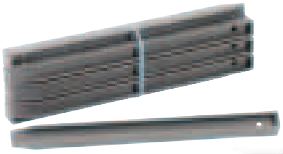
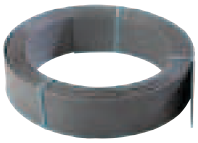
Application example: **Stakes**

Application example: **Bed enclosure**

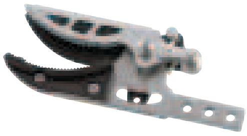
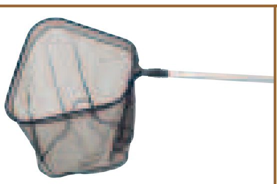
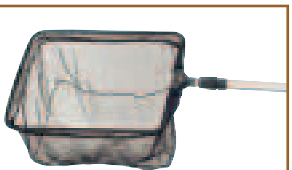
Application example: **Pond edge**

POND PLANT ACCESSORIES

POND EDGE SYSTEM

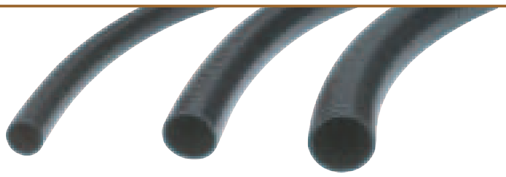
				
		PondEdge 10 ground spikes	NEW PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	PondEdge rim 25 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	385 x 40 x 40	585 x 40 x 40	25000 x 120 x 7
Net weight	kg	2.46	4.16	22.00
Guarantee*$^{\text{P. 251}}$	Years	2		
Description		• With our system you can create pond edges as capillary barriers, as well as enclosures for flower beds or paving. Every 0.5 m simply drive a ground stake firmly into the ground and then fasten the pond edge on the ground stake via threaded union or staple gun. That's it! Best of all: The system consists of 100 % non rotting recycled material and has a long service life!		
Item no.		**50848**	**40296**	**50847**

USEFUL POND HELPERS

				
		Spare scissor head FlexiCut 2 in 1	Spare net Profi Fish net	Spare net Profi Pond net
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	12 x 5 x 2	20 x 20 x 5	
Item no.		**51272**	**50956**	**50961**

Hoses & connectors

Spiral hoses



		Spiral hose, black				
		½"	¾"	1"	1¼"	1½"
Diameter	mm	13	19	25	32	38
Length	m	30.00	25.00			
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2				
Colour		Black				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00				
Description		• UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from –15 °C to +50 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Very smooth, flow-optimised inner wall design • Pressure: 1 bar				
Item no.		57521	37175	37176	37177	37178

Spiral hoses

		Spiral hose, green				
		¾"	1"	1¼"	1½"	2"
Diameter	mm	19	25	32	38	50
Length	m	25.00				20.00
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2				
Colour		Green				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	6.00				
Description		• Green with black spirals • UV-resistant • Good sinking characteristics • Temperature resistant from –15 °C to +50 °C • Heavy-metal free – guaranteed • Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design • Pressure: 6 bar				
Item no.		53470	52883	52980	52981	36500

Hoses & connectors

Spiral hose

		Spiral hose, black							
		¾"		1"		1¼"		1½"	
Diameter	mm	19		25		32		38	
Length	m	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00
Guarantee*P.251	Years	2							
Colour		Black							
Material		PVC							
Max. operating pressure	bar	1.00							
Description		• Practical hose sections in 5 m / 10 m length • Handy, light and easy to carry • Smooth, flow optimised inner wall design • Flexible PVC material • Temperature resistant from –15 °C to +50 °C • Pressure: 1 bar							
Item no.		57529	57562	57530	57531	57563	57564	57532	57533

SwimFlex

		SwimFlex DA 50
Diameter	mm	50
Length	m	25.00
Guarantee*P.251	Years	2
Colour		Black
Material		PVC
Max. operating pressure	bar	7.00
Description		• Flexible PVC line • Extremely tough • For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds • Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings • On the roll • Temperature resistant from –20 °C to +60 °C • Pressure: 7 bar
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !
Item no.		37288

Tip!

To optimally exploit the capacities of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible. Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

More information concerning pressure losses on page 244.

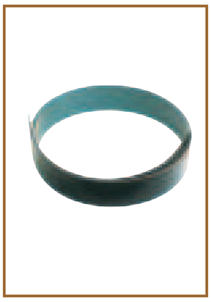
Hose connectors

	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Universal hose connector ½"	**55362**	13 / 19 / 25	½", ¾", 1"	13	PP	• For connecting different hose diameters
Universal hose connector 1"	**55361**	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1¼", 1½"	25		
Universal hose connector 1½"	**55360**			38		
Universal hose connector T-piece 1½"	**54800**			38	PP / ABS	

Hose clamps for fixing hose and adapter in place

	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Stainless steel hose clamp ½"–¾"	**51206**	13 / 19	½", ¾"	16–27	Stainless steel	• Bound in pairs • In a colourful display box
Stainless steel hose clamp 1"	**51207**	25	1"	20–32		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1¼"–1½"	**51208**	32 / 38	1¼", 1½"	35–50		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1½"–2"	**55690**	38 / 50	1½", 2"	40–60		

Liner sheet for clean pond edges

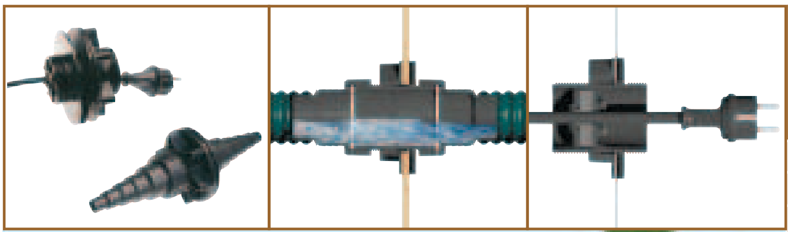


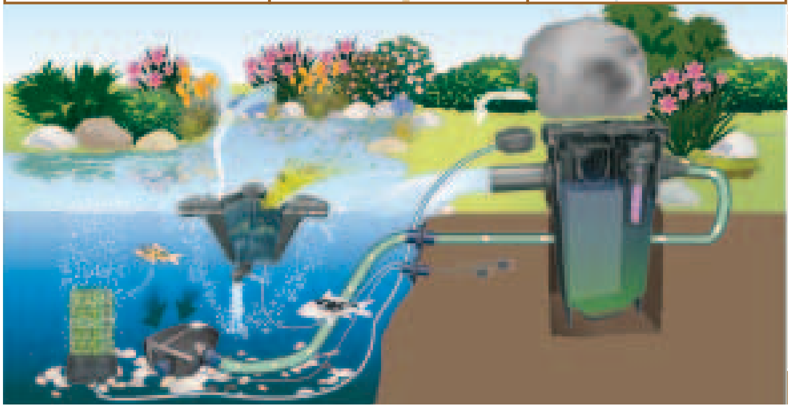
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Material	Colour	Description
SwimPond liner sheet	**37249***	2.00 m x 0.10 m	1.2	Steel / PVC	Black	• Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner • The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite • Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm • Liner thickness: 0.6 mm

Liner connections and transitions

	Item no.	Execution	Diameter mm	Description
SwimFol liner connection DN 50	**37252**	With single side adhesive union and liner flange	50	• Adhesive pipe unions with liner sleeve • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity
SwimFol liner transition DN 50	**37254**	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting		
SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	**37256**	Liner flange including pipe section with union	100	

Wall and liner transition Tradux





		Tradux
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	115 x 335
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Connections, inlet		¾", 1", 1¼", 1½", 2"
Cable cross section	mm²	3.00–9.00
Material		Plastic
Description		• Suitable for pond liner, PE pools, GRP or Stonecor preformed ponds • Easy installation due to handy screw connections • Safe and clean, use for either cable or hose transition but not both at the same time sealing
Item no.		**57154**

**Not available in GB!*

Pump accessories

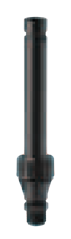
Water distributors

		Water distributors			Flow regulator	Y-distributor
		Multi WD ½"	Multi WD ¾"	Multi WD 1"	1½"	1½"
Number of inlets	EA	1	1	1	1	1
Number of outlets	EA	3	3	3	1	2
Connections, inlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, inlet		Stepped hose adapter ¾"–1½"			Stepped hose adapter 1"–1½"	1½" thread and stepped hose adapter ¾"–2"
Connections, outlet	mm	13	19	25	25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38
Connections, outlet		½"	¾"	1"	Stepped hose adapter 1"–1½"	1½" with stepped hose adapter 1"–1½"
Description		• For optimal interaction between pump, hoses, and water outlet. With double distributor function: Use the included sealing cap to completely seal one of the three distributor openings as needed. Each inlet has 1" external thread or ½" internal thread.			• For adjustment of water flow rates with 2 stepped hose adapters 1“	• Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets can regulated individually. Not suitable for dry installation.
Item no.		**37101**	**37158**	**37159**	**56630**	**56668**

Spare parts case

	Spare parts case
O-Ring PN 48 x 4 SH75	40 units
O-Ring NBR 330 x 8 SH40	5 units
Flat seal NBR 40 for discharge 70	20 units
O-ring Viton 32 x 4 SH70	40 units
Stepped hose adapter Biotec off. m. thread	5 units
Flat seal NBR 60 x 47 x 3 SH40	40 units
Stepped hose adapter 1½" black	10 units
Stepped hose adapter 1½" black	10 units
Threaded collar 1½"	5 units
Flat seal adapter 1½"	40 units
Stepped hose adapter 2"	10 units
Threaded collar 2"	5 units
Flat seal adapter 2" D = 56.3 x 3	40 units
Item no.	**57239**

Extensions



		Telescopic nozzle extension	
		TE 5 K	TE 10 K
Connection	mm	13	25
Connection		½"	1"
Length	mm	200–300	280–510
Description		• For extending the fountain attachment • For fountain attachments with ½" thread (TE 5 K) • For fountain attachments with 1" thread (TE 10 K)	
Item no.		**54277**	**52270**

Recommendation

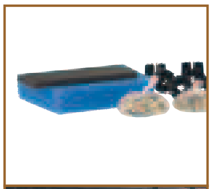
OASE filter sponges are manufactured exclusively for use in pond water that is suitable for fish. Consequently they exceed the special requirements. Strict quality controls and specifications ensure consistent and high quality workmanship of the filter sponges.

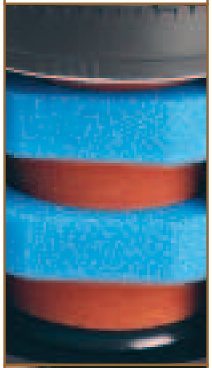
OASE-Quality criteria

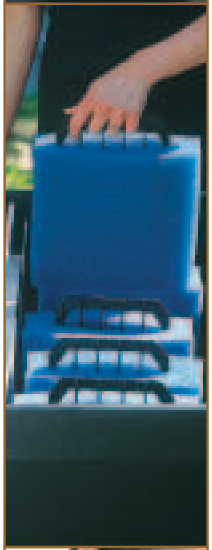
- *Regular eco-toxicological examinations ensure a permanent, 100% compatibility for plants and animals in the pond, also for the sensitive microorganisms, as well.*
- *The pore size is permanently defined and consequently ensures a constant and regular flow of water in the sponge.*
- *OASE filter sponges are characterised by incredible durability at a high level of dimensional stability. This stability is extremely important, particularly for the cleaning processes in which the filters are compressed via the cleaning handles.*

*The prerequisite for guarantee claims under each guarantee*P. 251 is the exclusive use of original OASE spare parts!*

FILTERFOAMS AND -BRUSHES



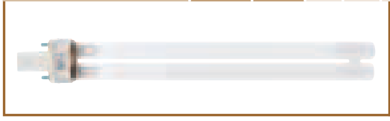




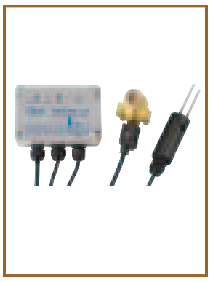
	Item no.	Description		
Underwater filters				
Filtral UVC 2500	13705	Replacement filter set		
Filtral UVC 5000	35836	Replacement filter set		
Pressure filters				
BioPress Set 4000	15558	Replacement foam set		
BioPress Set 6000 / 8000	15564	Replacement foam set		
BioPress Set 10000 / 12000	15564	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 3000	56109	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 6000	56110	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 11000	56111	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 12000	51255	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 15000	56884	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 16000	51258	Replacement foam set		
FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	51290	Replacement foam set		
Flow-through filters				
BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 8000	35791	Replacement foam red		
BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 8000	35792	Replacement foam blue		
BioSmart 14000 / 16000	35791	Replacement foam red		
BioSmart 14000 / 16000	35792	Replacement foam blue		
BioSmart 18000 – 36000	56677	Replacement foam red		
BioSmart 18000 – 36000	56678	Replacement foam blue		
BioSmart 18000 – 36000	56679	Replacement foam green		
BioTec 12	56738	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 12	56739	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 18 / 36	56736	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 18 / 36	56737	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 30	54030	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 30	54031	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 5.1 / 10.1	56677	Replacement foam red		
BioTec 5.1 / 10.1	56678	Replacement foam blue		
BioTec 5.1 / 10.1	56679	Replacement foam green		
FiltoMatic CWS 7000	50901	Filter cartridge set		
FiltoMatic CWS 14000, 25000	50904	Filter cartridge set		
BioTec Premium 80000 *NEW*	40456	Filter cartridge set		
Module filters				
ProfiClear filter foam module	26983	Replacement foam blue, wide		
ProfiClear filter foam module	26984	Replacement foam blue, narrow		
ProfiClear filter foam module	27295	Replacement foam red		
ProfiClear phosphate binder module	27296	Replacement foam black, narrow		
ProfiClear phosphate binder module	27297	Replacement foam black, wide		

Replacement bulbs UVC

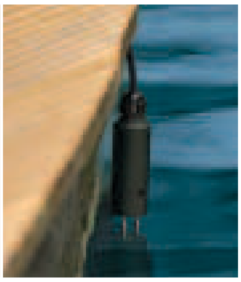
	Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)	Bitron 15	Bitron C 18 W	Bitron C 24 W	Bitron 25	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W	Bitron Eco 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W	FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 11000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 15000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000	Filtral UVC 2500	Filtral UVC 5000	FiltoMatic CWS 3000 / 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 6000	FiltoMatic CWS 12000 / 14000 / 25000	BioPress 4000	BioPress 6000	BioPress 10000	BioSmart UVC 16000
Replacement bulb UVC **5 W**	57110	–																												
Replacement bulb UVC **7 W**	57111																					●					●			
Replacement bulb UVC **9 W**	54984													●														●		
Replacement bulb UVC **11 W**	56112														●	●		●					●	●					●	●
Replacement bulb UVC **15 W**	53770		●																											
Replacement bulb UVC **18 W**	56236			●													●								●					
Replacement bulb UVC **24 W**	56237				●														●							●				
Replacement bulb UVC **25 W**	53969					●																								
Replacement bulb UVC **36 W**	55432						●		●●											●										
Replacement bulb UVC **55 W**	56636							●		●●											●									
Replacement bulb UVC **Eco 60 W**	57077										●●	●●●	●●●●																	



ProfiClear accessories



ProfiClear Guard	**Item no.**	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Rated voltage	Connection
Automatic water replenishment system	**50951**	120 x 55 x 111	230 V / 50 / 60 Hz	½"
Description		• Servo controlled solenoid valve, 230 V, brass • Measurement principle conductive (2 measure points) • Power consumption 3 W • Power cable length 2.00 m • Cable length sensor 20.00 m • Cable length valve 3.00 m • Switching differential 20 mm		



Additional information on the product is provided on page 135.

ProfiClear Screendrive	**Item no.**	Rated voltage (primary, secondary)	Power consumption W	Power cable length m	Description
Automatic cleaning	**57094**	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V	10	7.00	• Takes over regular and automatic cleaning of the coarse debris extractor in the ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extractor.

Halogen lamps

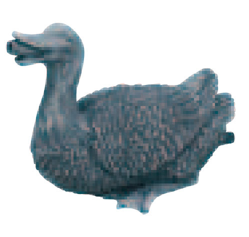
Halogen bulb	**Item no.**	Power consumption W	Energy efficiency class*	Rated voltage V	Description
5 watt	**52662**	5	C	12	• Underwater and above water implementation
20 watt	**70703**	20	C		
35 watt	**54035**	35	C		
50 watt	**54036**	50	D		• Can only be implemented underwater
75 watt	**54037**	75	D		

** Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on page 245*

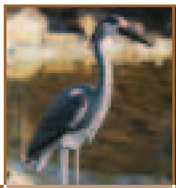
DISCHARGE AND DRAIN EXTENSION / CONNECTION ELBOWS

	Item no.	Diameter mm	Length mm	Tilt angle°
Discharge pipe black DN 40 / 480 mm	**50307**	40	480	–
Discharge pipe black DN 50 / 480 mm	**50829**	50		
Discharge pipe black DN 75 / 480 mm	**55043**	70		
Discharge pipe black DN 110 / 480 mm	**50427**	105		
Connection elbow black DN 40 / 45°	**50308**	40	–	45
Connection elbow black DN 50 / 45°	**50833**	50		
Connection elbow black DN 75 / 45°	**55044**	70		
Connection elbow black DN 110 / 45°	**50430**	105		
Connection elbow black DN 75 / 87°	**55045**	70	150	87
T-piece black DN 75	**55046**	70	–	–
Connection elbow 2" / 90° (for Bitron C 36 W – 110 W, Bitron Eco)	**50540**	50	–	90

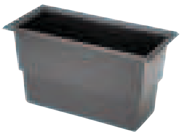
WATER SPOUTS

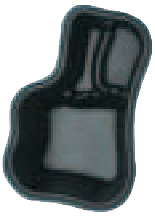
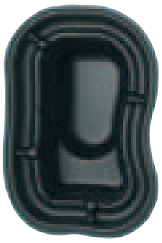
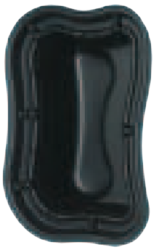
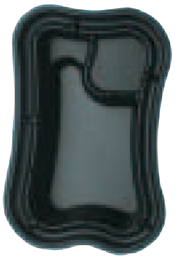
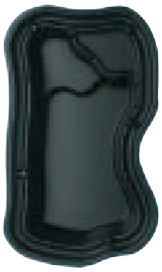
				
	Fish	Frog	Duck	Turtle
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	240 x 130 x 155	250 x 190 x 100	290 x 150 x 190	230 x 170 x 125
Description	• Made of weather-resistant polyresin • Supplemental oxygen supply for your pond • 13 mm brass hose connection			
Item no.	**36777**	**36774**	**36775**	**36778**

POND FIGURES

						
	Heron	Duckling	Mallard duck drake	Mallard duck female	Teal drake	Teal female
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	500 x 170 x 760	130 x 70 x 75	400 x 150 x 170		260 x 115 x 105	
Description	• Lifelike enhancement of the pond landscape • The heron model is an effective protection against raiding herons.					
Item no.	**36868**	**36863**	**36864**	**36865**	**36866**	**36867**

PREFORMED PONDS PE

		 Preformed pond PE **380 x 780 x 450 mm**	 Preformed pond PE **750 x 750 x 450 mm**	 Preformed pond PE **1150 x 750 x 450 mm**	 Preformed pond PE **1150 x 1550 x 450 mm**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	0.38 x 0.78 x 0.45	0.75 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 1.55 x 0.45
Net weight	kg	2.00	4.50	7.00	14.00
Guarantee$^{*P. 251}$	Years	15			
Volume in l	l	80	180	280	600
Description		• Robust HDPE pool • Modern, rectangular design • High-strength walls • Stable edge (45 cm high) • Installation only recessed in the ground For above-ground installation a stabilising frame must be used			
Item no.		**50758**	**50759**	**50760**	**50761**

		 Preformed pond **PE 150**	 Preformed pond **PE 250**	 Preformed pond **PE 500**	 Preformed pond **PE 750**	 Preformed pond **PE 1000**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	1.20 x 0.80 x 0.45	1.35 x 0.92 x 0.54	1.78 x 1.26 x 0.56	2.10 x 1.40 x 0.60	2.40 x 1.40 x 0.62
Net weight	kg	2.50	3.50	8.50	17.10	19.00
Guarantee$^{*P. 251}$	Years	15				
Volume in l	l	150	250	500	750	1000
Description		• Preformed plastic ponds for pond sizes up to 1 m³ • Fast and easy planting due to marsh zones and plant zones already integrated in the preformed pond • Easy installation of pumps				
Item no.		**36790**	**36767**	**36768**	**36769**	**36770**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Natural design of large lakes*
- *Extremely robust, long service life*
- *Easy installation with preformed pond zones*

Recommendation

Plants in and on the pond not only look nice, but they also offer their own contribution to maintaining the biological balance. Speak with your OASE dealer about optimal planting.

PREFORMED PONDS STONECOR

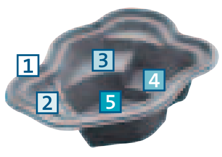
Easy to mistake for nature

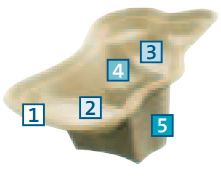
- Incomparable material: Durable, abrasion resistant, impact resistant, as well as weather-resistant; made of linear high-pressure polyethylene LLD-PE
- Grained surface offers ideal conditions for settlement of pond biology
- Perfectly matches nature in form and material
- Unique design – topographically based on the most beautiful lakes in the world
- High inherent stability
- Uniform density of material in the entire preformed pond
- Frost-proof
- Environmentally friendly
- 100% recyclable
- 15 year guarantee*P. 251

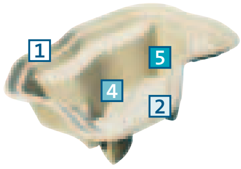
The deep zones

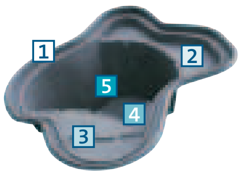
	Small pond T 60 – 93 cm	Large pond T 100 – 110 cm
1	10 cm	12 cm
2	20 cm	25 cm
3	35 cm	35 cm
4	60 cm	80 cm
5	83 cm	110 cm

TECHNICAL DATA









		Preformed pond **Aral Sea**		Preformed pond **Lake Constance**		Preformed pond **Chiemsee**		Preformed pond **Lake Titicaca**	
		sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt	sand	basalt
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	2.30 x 1.83 x 0.87		2.82 x 1.72 x 0.96		2.70 x 2.17 x 1.17		3.04 x 2.30 x 1.17	
Net weight	kg	68.00		86.00		115.00		144.00	
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	15							
Volume in l	l	1000		1300		2000		2500	
Colour		Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB !							
Item no.		**36994**	**36995**	**36998**	**36999**	**37002**	**37003**	**36988**	**36989**

PLANT TABLE

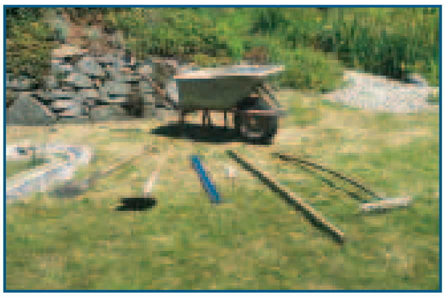
	Wild calla lily	Creeping Jenny	Watercress	Monkey flower	Hanging sedge	Northern bearded sedge	Marsh marigold	Marsh fern	Swamp spurge	Water forget-me-not	Small broad-leafed cat-tail	March gentian	Meadow sweet	Tall bearded iris	Water horsetail	Hemp agrimony	Firecandle	Bogbean	Water plantain	Branched bur weed	Sweet flag	Cattail	Mare's tail	Watermint	Arrow head
🟩 Bank zone	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●															
1 10 – 12 cm				●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
2 20 – 25 cm										●							●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
3 35 cm																									●
4 60 – 80 cm																									
5 83 – 110 cm																									
Floating plants																									

Our Stonecor® preformed ponds offer a lot of living space for a wide variety of plant life with their pronounced deep zones – planting is easy with this table.

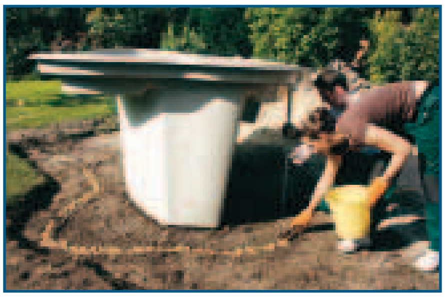
INSTALL IT YOURSELF

Easy step-by-step!

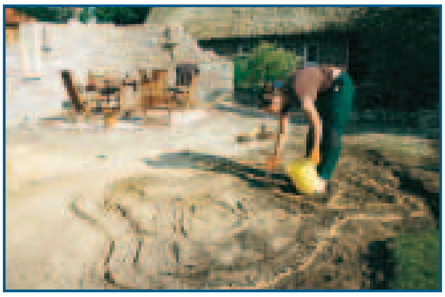
1. Location
The ideal pond location is away from deciduous trees and conifers and has approximately 4 – 6 hours of sunlight daily.



2. Tools
For installation you require: Spade, shovel, filler sand, level, yardstick, and a garden hose with water connection.



3. Marking
First, position the preformed pond in the desired location, then mark the contours with sand.

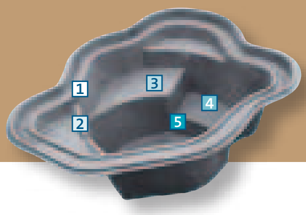


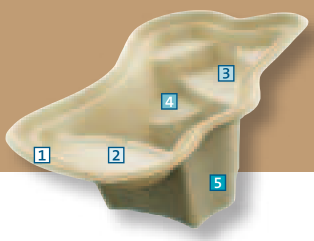
4. Deep zones
This is what the finished marking-out should look like, including all deep zones.

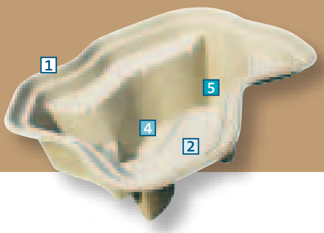
5. Excavation
Generously dig out the specific zones of the garden pond.

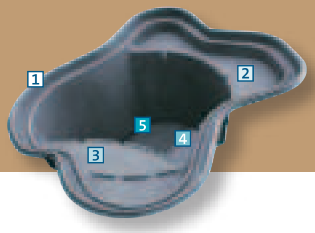
6. First test
Insert the pond on a trial basis.

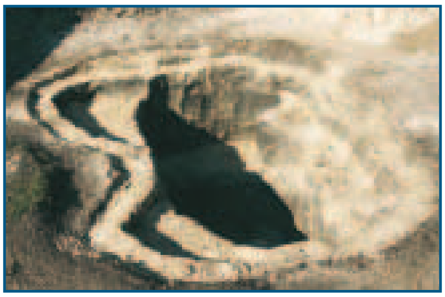
Flowering rush	Marsh cinqueliner	Celery-tongued crowfoot	Jointed pondweed	Floating water hyacinth	Common reed	Pickerel weed	Jointed pondweed	Needle spike rush	Water soldier	Common bladderwort	Floating crowfoot	Floating pondweed	Water starwort	Water knotweed	Hardy water lily	Yellow floating heart	South African cape pondweed	Water lily	Water chestnut	American waterweed	White water lily	Yarrow	Amazon Frogbit	Chickweed		
																									Bank zone	🟩
•	•	•																							10 – 12 cm	1
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•																20 – 25 cm	2
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•											35 cm	3
									•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				60 – 80 cm	4
									•					•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			83 – 110 cm	5
																							•	•	Floating plants	≋





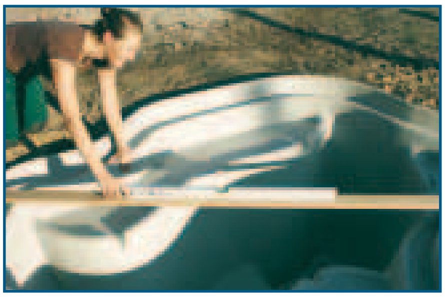






7. Fill-in

Adjust the different depths with filler sand until the finished excavation looks like this.

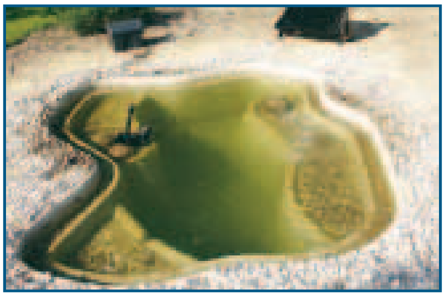


8. Levelling

The preformed pond is inserted and levelled out in length and width. Then fill with water to approximately ⅓ of the total volume.

9. Backfilling

All around the perimeter wet sand is backfilled under the edge of the preformed pond to fill any cavities.



10. Filling and compensating

In the final step the area around the preformed pond is adapted to the preformed pond with sand, soil, gravel, etc.

11. Edge area decor

Now you can start with the planting and pond design (see plant table).

That's it!

In just a short time, a great result – your own pond is ready!

Extras

Tips for correct watercourse calculation

- *Use the pump performance curve to identify the required pump capacity (page 246). To deliver the desired water quantity from the pump to the source of the watercourse, minimum hose diameters are required, e.g. to 20 l/min = 25 mm (1") or from 50 l/min 38 mm (1½") etc.*
- *In addition, it is important for the watercourse to pay attention to the pressure loss of the water supply line. Generally this is considered with 0.4 mWc. Consequently, for displacement of greater quantities of water it is necessary to use a more powerful filter & watercourse pump. Larger water quantities increase pipe friction loss, and a higher capacity pump is required.*

Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Width of watercourse in cm x 1.5 l/min. = capacity l/min.

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS

The classics for custom watercourses

- Near-natural elements fit perfectly in the environment
- 3 different elements for individual routes of the watercourse
- Long service life, robust GRP material

TECHNICAL DATA

		Watercourse element GRP **straight**	Watercourse element GRP **left curve**	Watercourse element GRP **right curve**
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 420 x 110	680 x 600 x 110	
Net weight	kg	2.60	2.25	2.05
Guarantee*P. 251	Years	2		
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000		
Item no. (GB-Version)		Not available in GB!		
Item no.		**36771**	**36772**	**36773**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Natural sandstone look*
- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*

Recommendation
Watercourse elements are outstanding for enabling creation of a flowing body of water with a natural effect in the garden. Each element can be used as a spring: Simply drill at the right point – that's it!

WATERCOURSE ELEMENTS

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 1¼" thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural sandstone look
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

TECHNICAL DATA

	Watercourse element, sand **spring**	Watercourse element, sand **straight**	Watercourse element, sand **left curve**	Watercourse element, sand **right curve**
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	600 x 470 x 180	750 x 470 x 180	750 x 500 x 180	
Net weight kg	1.74	3.22	3.14	3.11
Guarantee*P. 251 Years	2			
Max. flow rate l / h	1500			
Item no.	**50416**	**50413**	**50414**	**50415**

Extras

Top 3 product characteristics

- *Natural sandstone look*
- *Robust and weather-resistant*
- *Convenient maintenance of the pond technology is possible*

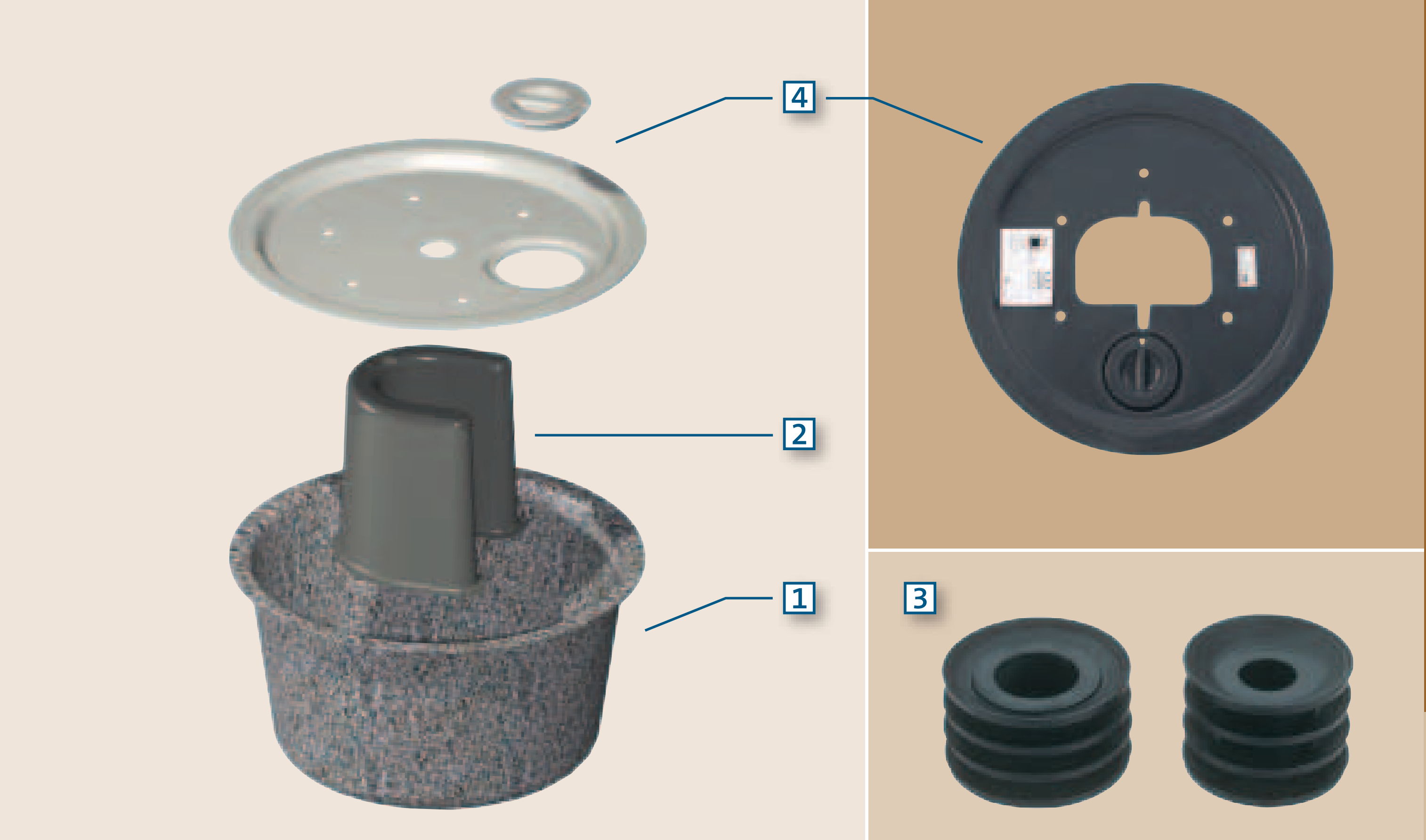
DECORATIVE ROCK COVERS

Splash guard in natural stone look

- Made of weather-resistant, robust material
- Custom-tailored for the OASE products FiltoMatic CWS, BioPress, FiltoClear, as well as InScenio FM-Master
- Natural sandstone look that can be optimally integrated in the pond landscape
- Perfect match for the new sand-coloured pre-formed watercourses (page 239)

TECHNICAL DATA

		FiltoMatic Cap CWS		FiltoCap sand	InScenio Rock sand
		Size L	Size XL		
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	450 x 450 x 350	450 x 650 x 350	570 x 570 x 350	300 x 300 x 400
Net weight	kg	4.60	5.26	4.16	2.46
Guarantee$^{*P. 251}$	Years	2			
For covering		FiltoMatic 7000, FiltoMatic 14000	FiltoMatic 25000	FiltoClear 3000 – 30000 (all sizes)	AquaOxy 4800, InScenio
Colour		Stone-grey		Sand	
Item no.		**50268**	**50269**	**50420**	**50417**



WATER RESERVOIRS

4		Water reservoir covers					Description
		WR-T 60	WR-T 80	WR-T 100	WR-T 125	Trio / Quintett	
Suitable for water reservoir		WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	WR 100	• GRP • Load-optimised composite of both pond components • Centred openings for hose passage • Service opening with cover (except T 60) • A groove has been incorporated for proper cable routing • 10 year guarantee*P. 251
Service opening with cover		No	Yes				
Load capacity	kg	300					
Colour		Stone-grey				Black	
Item no.		**37115**	**37116**	**37117**	**37118**	**50327**	

3		Sealing sleeve TT ½"	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	Description
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	40 x 38	45 x 39	• Prevent escaping water from flowing back into the bore of bubbling stones • Made of EDPM (rubber) • Silicon sealing is not necessary • Simply fitted over the hose
Connection for hoses	mm	13	19	
Connection for hoses		½"	¾"	
For water column	m	6.00	9.00	
Item no.		**37122**	**37123**	

2		Support element U-base	Description
Dimensions	mm	365 x 385 x 360	• GRP • Open form for simple handling of pump, water distributors and hoses • Can be used from water reservoir WR 80
Load capacity	kg	700	
Item no.		**37234**	

1		Water reservoir				Description
		WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	600 x 400	800 x 406	1000 x 406	1250 x 406	• LLD-PE for bubbling stones and watercourses • Manufactured in a state-of-the-art rotation process and meets the most rigorous requirements • Weather resistant against heat and frost • Resistant to roots • Optimal distribution of edge load and material tensions • 10 year guarantee*P. 251
Volumen	l	66	137	210	340	
Max. edge width	mm	80				
Item no.		**37110**	**37111**	**37112**	**37113**	

WORTH KNOWING

Additional information

244 Friction losses
245 OASE energy efficiency classes
246 Pump performance curves – comparison
248 Watercourse diagrams
250 OASE Clear Water Guarantee
251 OASE Guarantee
252 Pictograms / icons
254 Alphabetical product overview
256 Eco Offensive

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: NOTHING IS PREVENTING YOU FROM YOUR WAY.

On the following pages you will find important supplemental information.
Learn more about our Pond Friend concept and the OASE WaterCreation Partners – ideal for everyone who desires individual pond construction consultation on site. Or read all about our Clear Water Guarantee and the associated tips on improving the visual depth and water quality. Detailed pump and watercourse diagrams on pages 246–249 will help you select the best product.

»For us no question is left open!«

The OASE **app**: Pond planning with the iPad

In the **OASE App** you will find everything about our products, inspiration, watercourse calculator, pond construction tips, current topics and much more!

Additional information in the **OASE app**
Available in the Apple Store & Google Play Store

Enjoy your garden.

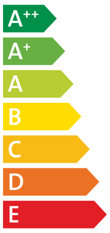
The free OASE app is the mobile companion for pond owners and everyone that wants to become one. Additional information at **www.oase-livingwater.com** or in the **App Store**.

FRICTION LOSS IN PIPELINES AND HOSE LINES:

Flow rate (liter / min.)	Clear widths (mm / inch)	Pressure loss per running meter (m / water column)
15	13 mm – ½"	0,34 mWS
30		1,20 mWS
30	19 mm – ¾"	0,12 mWS
50		0,32 mWS
50	25 mm – 1"	0,08mWS
75		0,19 mWS
100		0,34 mWS
100	32 mm – 1¼"	0,11 mWS
150		0,21 mWS
100	38 mm – 1½"	0,03 mWS
150		0,07 mWS
200		0,12 mWS
250		0,15 mWS
200	50 mm – 2"	0,04 mWS
250		0,06 mWS
300		0,08 mWS
350		0,10 mWS
400		0,14 mWS
450		0,17 mWS

To get the most out of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible.
Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!

Information on the energy efficiency classes of OASE spotlights



The EU energy efficiency label provides information concerning the energy efficiency class of a light fixture, i.e. the ratio of light output to power consumption, as well as additional characteristics of the product. Power saving LED bulbs reach an energy efficiency class of A++ to A, efficient halogen bulbs must be assigned to classes B to C.

For your information, here we have presented the energy efficiency classes of the OASE illumination product range together with more detailed information in an overview.

Item no.	Product	Catalogue page	Energy efficiency class	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs	The bulbs in the light fixture cannot be replaced	This light fixture is suitable for bulbs of energy classes	This light fixture includes installed LED bulbs and has mountings for bulbs of energy classes	The light fixture is sold with a bulb of energy class
50205	Waterfall Illumination 30	194	B	x	x			
50209	Waterfall Illumination 60	194	B	x	x			
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	196	A				A++ to A	A
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	196	A				A++ to A	A
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	197	A				A++ to A	A
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	197	A				A++ to A	A
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	198	A^{+}	x	x			
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	198	A^{+}	x	x			
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	199	A	x	x			
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	199	A	x	x			
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	199	A	x	x			
54034	LunAqua 10	200				B-E		
50366	LunAqua 10 LED/01	200	A	x				
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	200	B			B-E		C
57083	Illumination Set PondJet	203	B					D
50479	Illumination Set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED / 01	203	A	x	x			
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	204	B			B-E		C
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	204	B			B-E		C
56898	ProfiLux 100 E	204	D			B-E		D
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	205	B			B-E		C
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	205	B			B-E		C
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	205	B			B-E		C
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	205	B			B-E		C
56894	LunAqua Solar	213	A				A++ to A	A
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	232	C					
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	232	C					
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	232	C					
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	232	D					
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	232	D					

PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

What is the pump performance curve used for?

The pump performance curve, also referred to as performance data, helps you in correctly advising customers. It shows the relationship between the flow-rate (Q) and the delivery head (H) of a pump.

Determining the operating point (example)

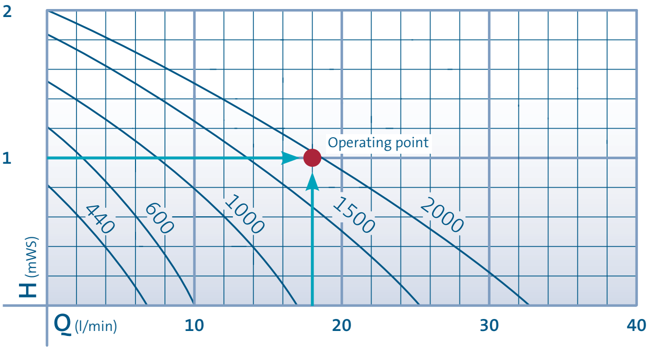
The pump should displace water 1 m above the water surface. At the operating point, e.g. on the Aquarius Universal 2000, you can read out that approx. 18 l/min are displaced (determined theoretically). Small hose diameter, the hose length and built in curvature can change the value in the extreme.

The delivery head is specified in mwc (metre water column). 1 mwc ~ 0.1 bar

Explanation of the pump performance curve using the Aquarius Universal 2000 as the example

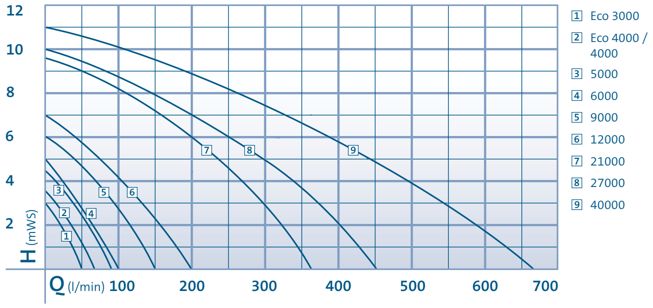
At the maximum flow rate (Q) of 33 litres per minute, measured directly on the pressure duct of the pump, the delivery head equals 0 cm. At maximum delivery head (H) of 200 cm the flow-rate equals 0 litres.

Aquarius Universal 440/440i – 2000



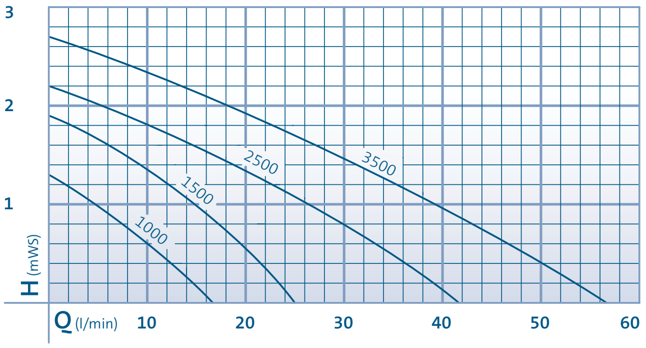
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 47

Aquarius Universal Eco 3000/4000 + 4000 – 40000



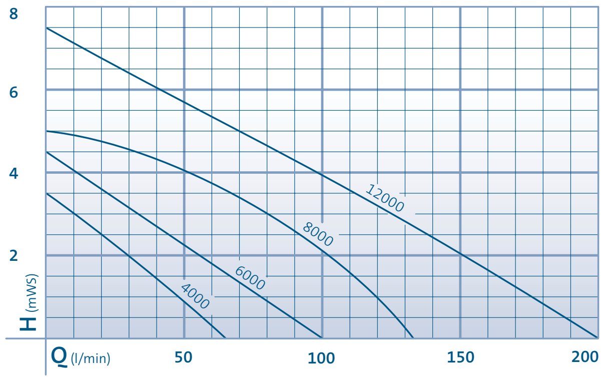
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 49

Aquarius Fountain Set 1000 – 3500



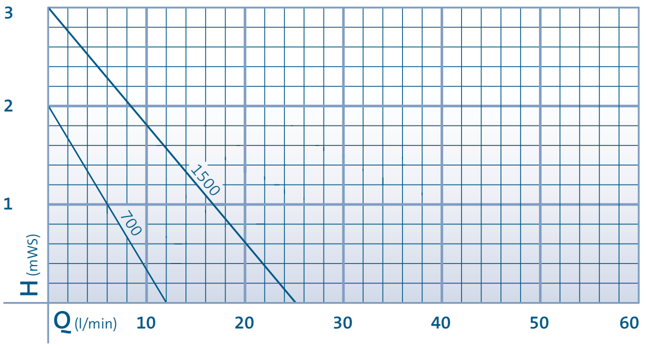
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 51

Aquarius Fountain Set 4000 – 12000



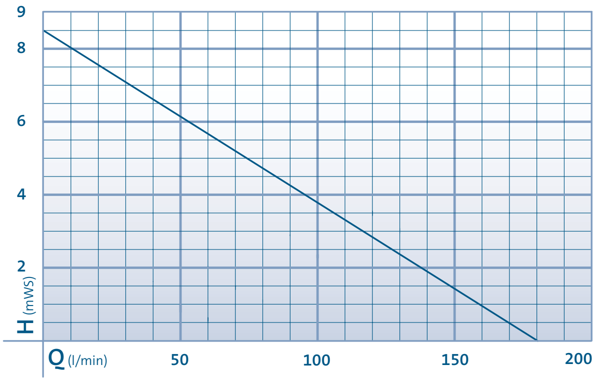
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 53

Aquarius Solar 700/1500



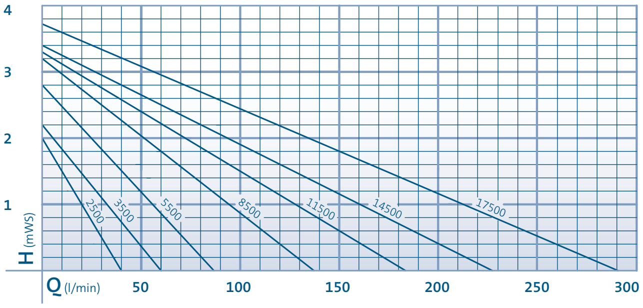
Pump performance curves – comparison Page 55

PondJet Eco



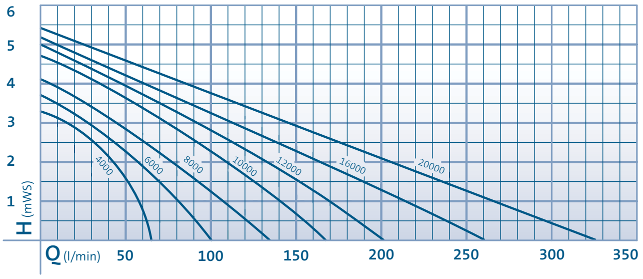
Pump performance curves – comparison Page 57

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500 – 17500



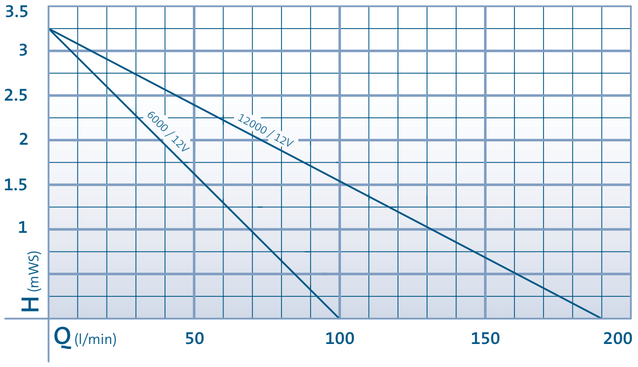
Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 69

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-20000



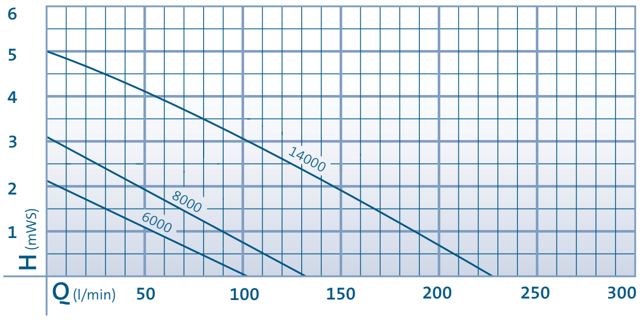
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 71

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - 12000/12V



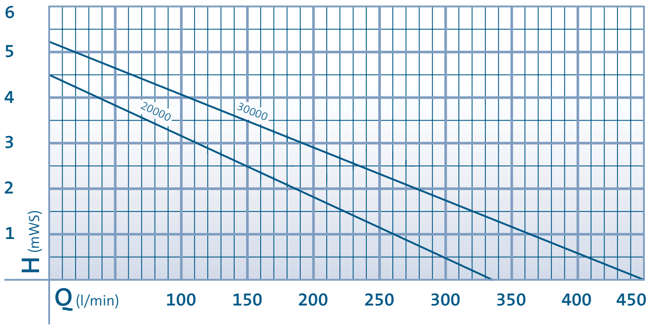
Pump performance curves – comparison (PRO) Page 73

AquaMax Dry 6000 – 14000



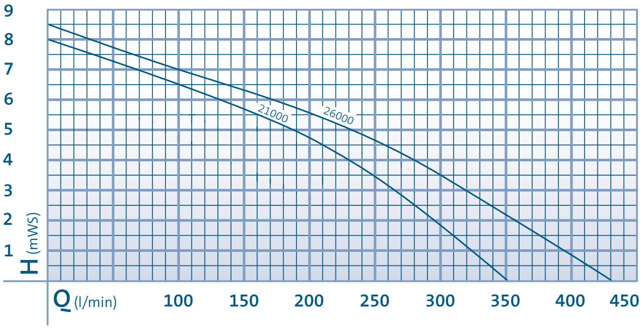
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 75

AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 - 30000



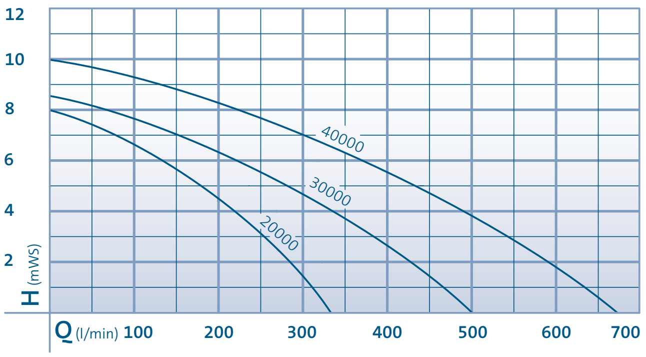
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 77

AquaMax Eco Expert 21000 - 26000



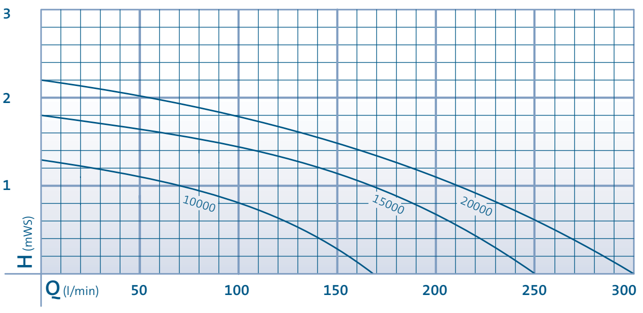
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 79

AquaMax Expert 20000 – 40000



Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 81

AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000 – 20000



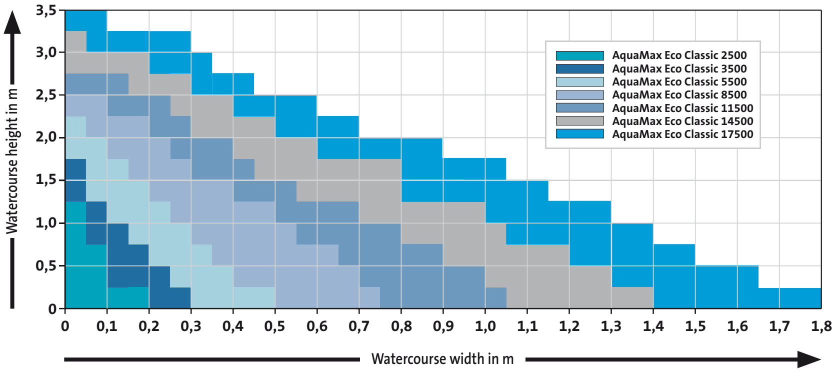
Filter & Watercourse pumps / gravitation filter pumps (PRO) Page 83

WATERCOURSE DIAGRAMS

Easy, if you know how: Which pump is right for your watercourse?
These diagrams serve as recommendations for selecting the right pump for your watercourse (average watercourse application). In this regard, approx. 5 m of a 1½" hose are considered (with a pressure loss of approx. 0.15 head height).

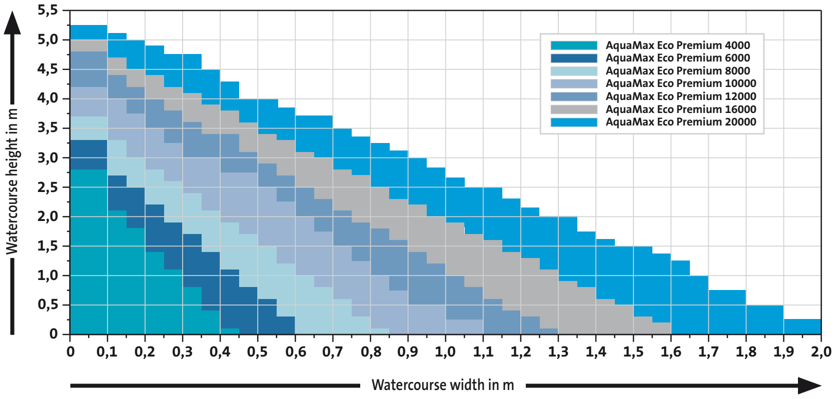
Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

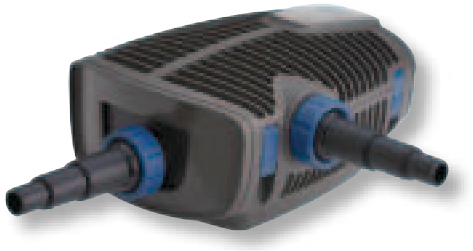
Wide watercourse in cm x 1.5 l / min. = capacity l / min.



AquaMax Eco Classic (START)

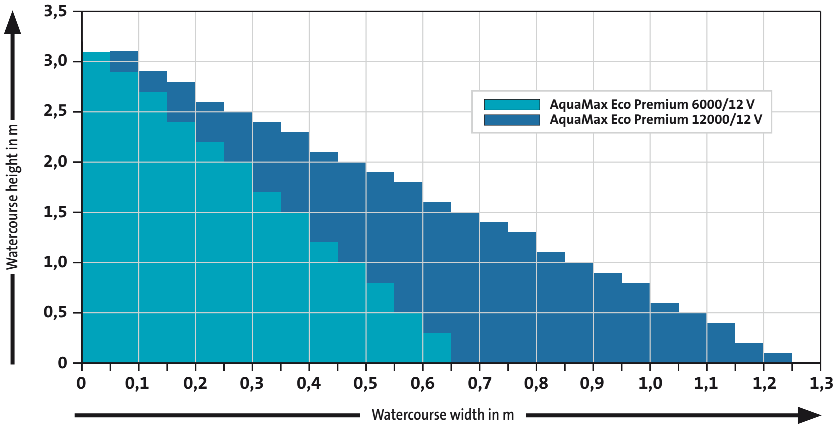
See page 68





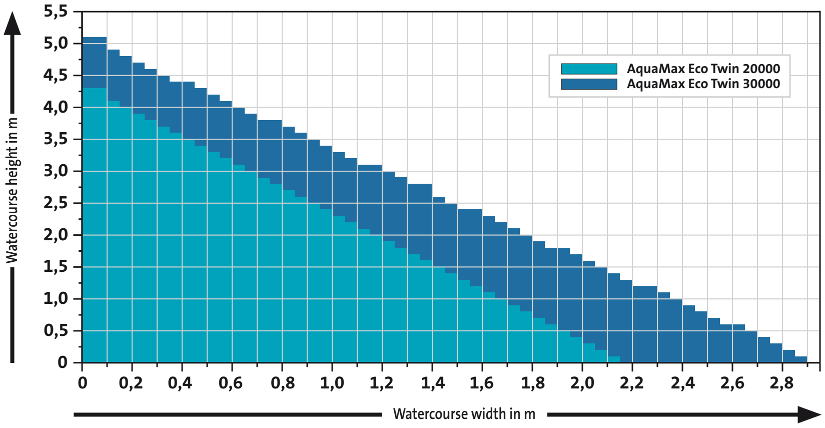
AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)

See page 70



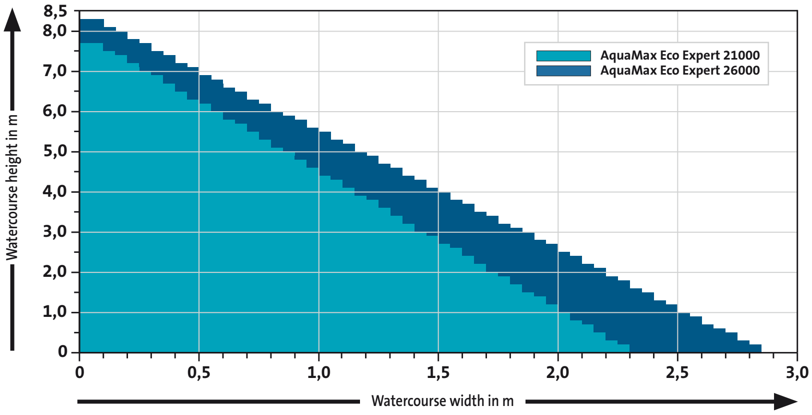
AquaMax Eco Premium / 12 V (PRO)

See page 72



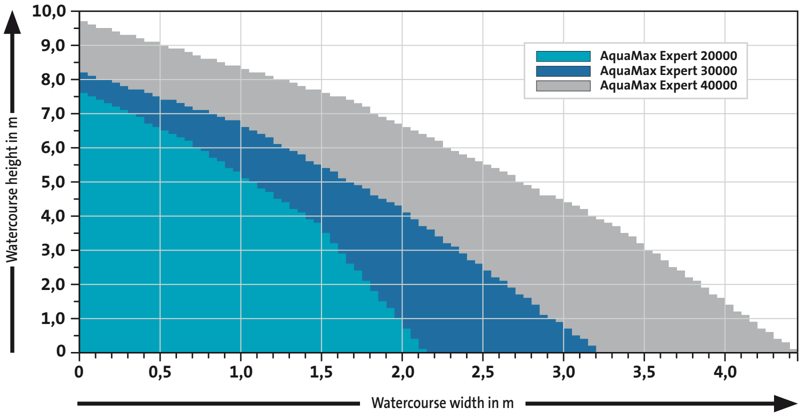
AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

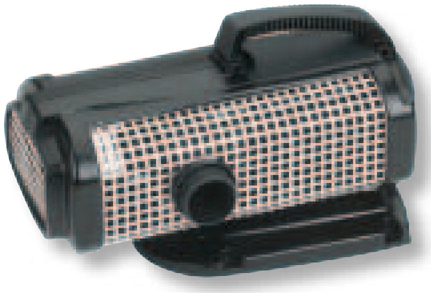
See page 76



AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)

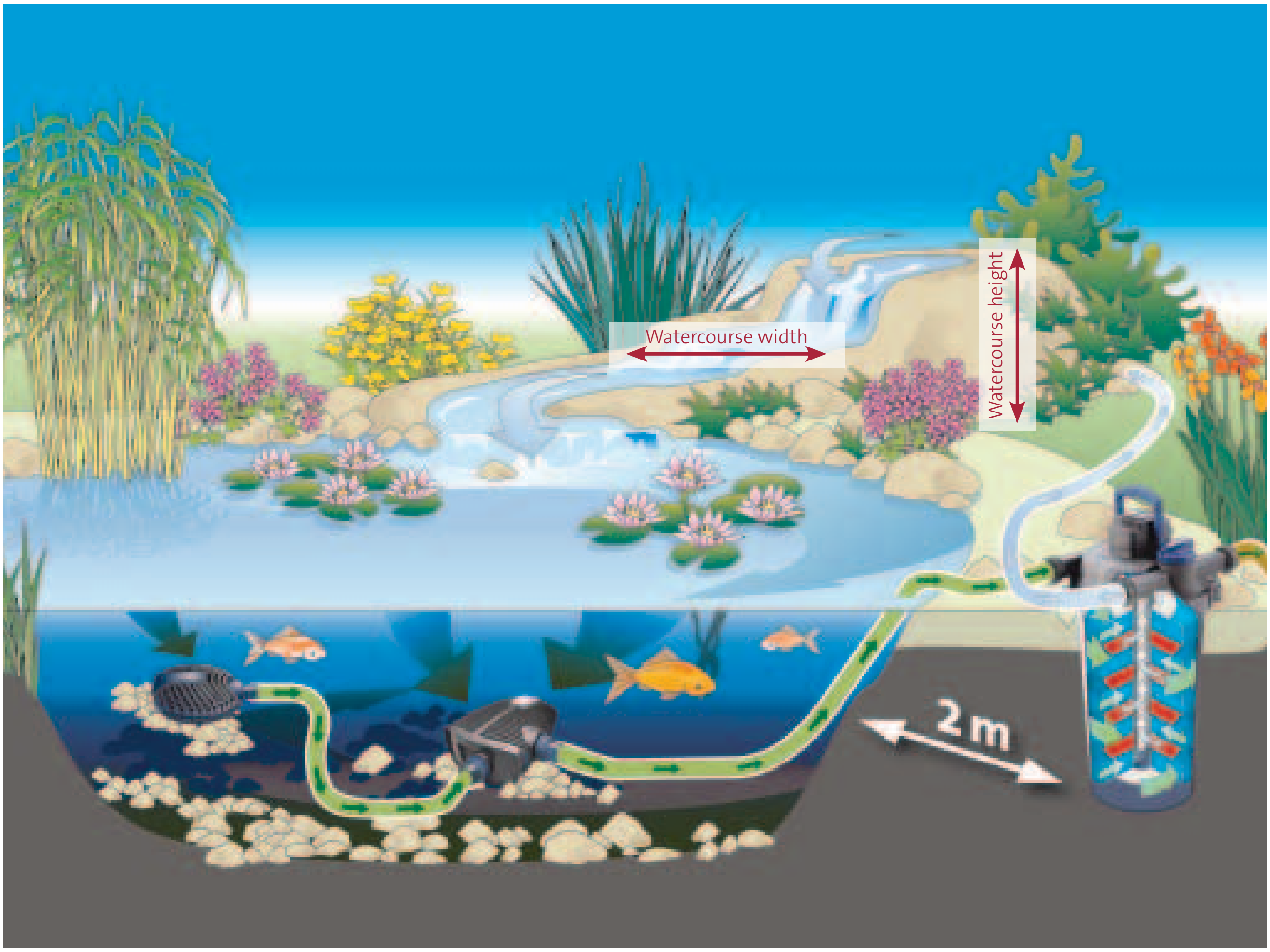
See page 78





AquaMax Expert (PRO)

See page 80


Watercourse width
Watercourse height
2 m

Clear water guarantee

Clear Water Guarantee conditions from OASE:

OASE guarantees clear water in the pond to all purchasers of an OASE filter system, if the system is used properly in accordance with the selection table, if the system is set up properly in accordance with the set-up instructions, and in compliance with the instructions in the operating manual, and in compliance with the instructions for achieving clear water in the pond through the addition of OASE filter starter bacteria in the defined scope.

Clear water means that fish, plants, or rocks on the pond floor are recognizable to a pond depth of 1 m below the pond surface. Ponds with string algae are not considered to be unclear, as scarcely any suspended substances are formed. Pond water is not tap water. Turbidity and colouration are always present and are also natural, and these conditions exclude a guarantee case.

The Clear Water Guarantee is granted exclusively for ponds in the conventional sense of the term. A pond is an artificially created body of water made of liner or in a preformed pond with minimum planting of $^1/_3$ of the water surface and is exposed to sunlight for 4 to 6 hours a day. The location of the pond is 4 m away from deciduous trees and/or conifers.

For the first use and every new use in the spring the application of OASE filter starter bacteria is prerequisite. It can take up to 6 weeks until the pond is clear, depending on the burden of the pond. The filter works mechanically and biologically. Settlement of microorganisms is required for biological cleaning. Consequently the Clear Water Guarantee assumes that the pump, and thus the filter system, is operating 24 hours a day during the pond season (approximately from March to November). Excessive cleaning prevents formation of microorganisms in the filter foam. If cleaned too infrequently the filter sponges cannot absorb any more pollutants, or they can only do so if the flow-through rate is significantly reduced. The OASE filter must be used with an OASE Solids handling pump (i.e. AquaMax) in order to comply with the terms of the clear water guarantee.

The guarantee applies for a maximum of 3 years within the scope of the Clear Water Guarantee conditions, starting from the date of purchase from the authorised OASE dealer (initial purchase, not for resale of the new product), if the provisions of the OASE instruction manuals are complied with and the products are used as intended. A directory of OASE dealers is available at **www.oase-livingwater.com**.

The Clear Water Guarantee can be acquired either through online registration or via the Hotline. Please register in good time and conveniently on the Internet within 3 months from the date of first purchase at https://www.oase-livingwater.com/en_GB/clear-water-guarantee/ or within the same period call our OASE Hotline +44 (0) 12 56 / 89 54 42 (UK only).

For all procedures involving data processing (e.g. obtaining, processing and transferring) we comply with the statutory regulations. Your data that is necessary for guarantee processing is stored and is forwarded by us to commissioned service providers in the scope required for processing. Address data and order data are collected and processed for our own marketing purposes. Data is only used for third-party marketing purposes if this is permitted by law, e.g. generally published data and certain data contained in lists in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998. You can stop the use, processing and exchange of your personal information for marketing purposes at any time by sending an informal letter by mail to OASE (UK) Ltd., The Old Cart Shed, Apsley Barns, Andover, SP11 6NA or by e-mail to enquiries@oase-livingwater.com. However this does not apply for the data that is necessary for processing the guarantee. Upon receipt of your request, we will no longer use, process or exchange the information in question for any purpose other than the processing of your order, nor will we continue to send advertisements, including our catalogue, to you.

Prior to submitting a guarantee claim the customer is obligated to report the deficiencies determined via the OASE Service Hotline (see below). After logging the fault, OASE will provide assistance for correction of the fault. If help cannot be provided on-site, or if the help does not bring the desired success, the customer must then inform the Hotline specified above of this situation. Then, if OASE cannot suggest any other remedy possibility that should be particularly attempted, the customer has a claim for processing of the guarantee through the dealer, if in all other aspects the dealer affirms / determines that the prerequisites of the guarantee are satisfied. Otherwise the dealer has a last opportunity to attempt to implement the consulting. In the case of a guarantee claim the dealer refunds the purchase price paid for the product, for which the Clear Water Guarantee applies, to the customer, only against submission of the original purchase receipt and return of the defective product, if OASE has previously accepted the guarantee claim. More extensive claims arising from the Clear Water Guarantee do not exist.

The legal guarantee rights of the purchaser remain unaffected through the Clear Water Guarantee.

The guarantee is invalidated if the installation instructions in the instruction manuals are not complied with, or in the case of wrong system selection, or if pond care products from other manufacturers are used, particularly if pond care products containing copper are used, or if the customer‘s behaviour otherwise is in violation of the customer‘s obligations. Comply with the service and maintenance instructions in the instruction manual.

Frequent causes for unclear water

- Failure to replace parts subject to wear, e.g. UVC bulb or filter sponges
- The height difference between the water surface and the highest point in the pressure system is greater than 1 m (assumed value in the OASE selection tables)
- Pressure losses due to excessive hose lengths or a hose diameter that is too narrow
- Missing inlet barrier (capillary barrier). Surface water flushes mud and / or fertiliser (nitrogen, lawn fertiliser, etc.) into the pond from the garden
- Over-intensive feeding of fish generates nutrient loads in the pond
- Incorrect placement of the pond results in imbalance (For example, excessive sun, excessive shade)
- Faulty mixing of the pond water, i.e. deficient circulation

Information concerning the Clear Water Guarantee

Information is available through the OASE Hotline at: +44 (0) 12 56 / 89 54 42 (UK only) or directly from your dealer.

GUARANTEE

Guarantee

OASE GmbH grants a manufacturer's guarantee under the conditions cited below; the guarantee period is designated on a product-specific basis. This is provided in the form of supplemental text with the product.

The designated guarantee period starts with the first-time new product purchase from an OASE stockist. In the event of a subsequent sale the guarantee period does not start over again from the beginning. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances; legal guarantee claims do not occur on guarantee performances.

If the content of the guarantee is not otherwise specified separately, OASE grants a guarantee in the scope cited below: The prerequisite for claiming any guarantee from OASE, including the extension guarantee is that in the case of parts replacement / repair, the customer must have properly installed OASE spare parts exclusively for any repair or remediation. Any OASE guarantee is invalidated if products from other manufacturers are used.

We provide guarantee performances, at our discretion, through no charge repair, or no charge delivery of spare parts or of a replacement device of comparable value. If the type in question is no longer manufactured, we reserve the right, at our discretion to deliver a replacement device from our product line that most nearly approaches the type that is the object of the guarantee claim. Reimbursement of expenses for removal and installation, inspection, claims for lost profit and compensation for damages are not covered by the guarantee, nor are more extensive claims for damages and losses, regardless of type, that have been caused by the device or its use. The guarantee only applies for the country in which the product was purchased from an OASE stockist. German law applies for this guarantee in accordance with these conditions; with exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG).

The legal rights of the purchaser, particularly from the warranty, continue in effect and are not limited by this guarantee.

Defects or damage that are due to faulty installation or operating errors, as well as insufficient care, or for example, due to the use of unsuitable cleaning agents or neglected maintenance, non-intended use, damage, impact, the effects of freezing, etc. cutting off the plug, shortening the cable, calcium deposits or improper repair attempts, do not fall under the protection of the guarantee. With regard to intended use we refer you to the use instructions, compliance with which is the basic prerequisite for a guarantee claim. Parts subject to wear, such as bulbs, are not part of this guarantee. If there is a guarantee case please contact your OASE stockist that sold the product to you. If this possibility does not exist, then claims arising from the guarantee can be made binding against OASE GmbH & Co. KG Tecklenburger Str. 161, 48477 Hörstel, Germany by shipping the device or the parts in question to us at your expense, together with a copy of the original purchase receipt of the OASE stockist, the guarantee certificate, as well as written information about the claimed defect.

A directory of OASE stockists is available at **www.oase-livingwater.com**.

EXTENSION GUARANTEE

Extended OASE Guarantee on request

As the manufacturer, we extend the legal warranty period of 2 years relative to your OASE dealer, if there are special customer requirements, and in specially advertised cases by an additional year guarantee period (extension guarantee: 2 years basic guarantee + 1 year request guarantee), and in other, likewise specially designated, cases by an additional 2 years guarantee period (extension guarantee: 3 years basic guarantee + 2 years request guarantee). The term of the guarantee period starts with the end of the legal guarantee period that commenced with the initial purchase from an OASE dealer. Therefore in the event of resale the guarantee period does not begin at a later point in time, nor does it start over again. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances. At OASE's discretion the guarantee performance extends to repair of defective part or replacement delivery of a comparable/equivalent value product with exclusion of more extensive claims.

The legal rights of the purchaser arising from the warranty continue in effect and are not limited by these guarantees. The guarantor is OASE GmbH in Hörstel.

The respective extension of the guarantee for 1 additional year and/or also for 2 additional years can only be acquired within the legal warranty period of 2 years, either through online registration or via Hotline in compliance with the information required for the registration or on the Hotline: **https://www.oase-livingwater.com/en_GB/extended-guarantee/**
OASE Hotline +44 (0) 12 56 / 89 54 42 (UK only).

By registering, the customer declares that he agrees that OASE may confidentially save personal information provided by the customer, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998 and that OASE may use this information for the purpose of administration, statistical analysis, and marketing. Disclosure of the data to third parties is excluded, with the exception of disclosure to service providers for OASE's own adver-tising requirements and for fulfillment of the guarantee. The customer can revoke his consent at any time by sending his written revocation to the address cited below. After receipt of the revocation OASE will no longer use the data concerned for purposes other than for the processing of the guarantee.

OASE (UK) LTD, The Old Cart Shed, Apsley Barns, Andover,
Hampshire, SP11 6NA

E-Mail: enquiries@oase-livingwater.com
Internet: http://www.oase-livingwater.com

If there is a guarantee claim OASE shall at its discretion -as is the case with the warranty in accordance with the General Terms and Conditions- provide replacement.

Pictograms, icons, etc.

Guarantee*[P. 251]:
2 years

Guarantee*[P. 251]:
3 years

Extension guarantee*[P. 251]:
2 years basic guarantee +
1 year request guarantee

Extension guarantee*[P. 251]:
3 years basic guarantee +
2 years request guarantee

Clear Water Guarantee*[P. 250]

Product can be operated
with 12 V

Energy savings up to:
25%, 40% or 60%

Product is particularly energy
efficient and cost-efficient
in operation

Power supply

Power in watt

Bulb power in watt

A UVC clarifier is integrated
in the product

Long service life of 8000 h
for OASE UVC bulbs

Integrated LED display

Function check for UVC devices

Protection against eye injuries
through UV radiation

Remote control

Easy installation

Low-noise function

Device is only designed
for indoor use

Device must be set up
where it is protected
against splashing water

Dry installation only
(pumps must be below the water level)

Can be installed
submersed and dry
(pumps must be below the water level)

Fountain height

Adjustable telescopic
fountain

Fountain pump offers
a second outlet

Suitable for ponds
to 25 m² pond surface

Suitable for ponds with plants,
without fish stock

Suitable for ponds with plants
and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l

Suitable for ponds with plants
and fish stock up to 1 – 2 kg /
1000 l (koi ponds)

Can be used for spray fountains

Can be used for watercourses

Can be used for waterfalls

Filter can be used for higher
positioned watercourses

Suitable for swim ponds

Suitable for swim ponds with
separate pump chamber

Product set:
Consists of pump, filter,
UVC clarifier

Can be operated from
the edge of the pond

Easily concealed filter

With integrated bottom drain

Filter installation above
the water surface

»Seasonal Flow Control«
Adapts to the respective pond
biology throughout the year

Automatic self-cleaning

Automatic silt discharge

EASY CLEAN
easy cleaning

EASY CLEAN +	EASY CLEAN PLUS extremely easy with active cleaning function
NON-STOP CLEANING	Pond vacuum cleans without interruption
	Illuminants can be used above the water surface and below the water surface
	JumpingJet Set: A point of light runs through the jet
	Coloured, alternating light in the jet
1 2 3	JumpingJet Set: Permanently programmed combinations can be selected
max. 2	A maximum of 2 JumpingJets can be connected to the pump
	Second suction inlet
	Second adjustable suction inlet
15000 l/h	Maximum flow rate for filters
4 m³/h	Maximum circulation in m³/h
O² max. 4800 l/h	Maximum air displacement quantity
50 cm	Minimum water depth for faultless function
max. 3m	Maximum insertion depth
200 cm	Maximum suction depth of 2 m
10 cm	Skimmer adjusts to the pond surface at water level differentials up to 10 cm
	Whirlpool function
	Pump installation below the water surface
	The product can float
	Water level can vary by as much as xx cm
❄	Winterproof
-20°C	Tested regularly by OASE to –20 Degrees Celsius
°C AutoOff	Product offers protection against overheating
	Thermal protection, e.g. in the event of dryrun or blocking
inox	Stainless steel has been used
PATENT PENDING	Patent applied for
PATENTED	Patented
✓ Quality checked	Tested OASE quality
DVE	VDE-certified
CE	Manufacturer's declaration that the device corresponds to the European guidelines.
WiFi	Can be controlled via WLAN
A B C	A: Improving water quality
A B C	B: Binding nutrients
A B C	C: Controlling / preventing algae
D	D: Disinfection
Eco	Eco: Good energy balance
Eco PLUS	Eco-Plus: Excellent energy balance

Explanations:

All specified values for the fountain attachments are approximate values.
H = height in cm
Ø = diameter of the spray water in cm
Spray diameters and spray heights can vary through individual installation and different water qualities.

An overview of all icons and their meanings is provided on the Internet at: www.oase-livingwater.com

Note: Electrical connection points must be at least 2 m from the edge of the pond; they must be dry and secured with a max. 30 mA residual current protection circuit.

The products shown/offered are designed exclusively for the described purpose. If the products we have cited are used inappropriately, we assume no liability whatsoever for defects or damage that occurs due to this circumstance.
Text and image descriptions do not constitute any assurances of characteristics. Minor deviations in our products do not constitute a defect.
With publication of this catalogue all other catalogues are no longer valid.
Use of our image data is only permitted after obtaining prior written approval from OASE.

Our general terms and conditions apply, which you can view and download at **www.oase-livingwater.com**.

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	Page
18127	Adapter kit hose Bitron Gravity	145
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	154
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	154
57483	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 2 x 100 m	221
57484	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 4 x 50 m	221
57490	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 6 x 40 m	221
57493	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm / 8 x 30 m	221
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	221
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	221
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	221
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	221
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	221
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	221
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 2 x 3 m	221
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 3 m	221
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 4 x 5 m	221
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 4 m	221
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 5 m	221
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 6 x 6 m	221
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5 mm / 8 x 6 m	221
36916	AlfaFol black special dimensions 1.0 mm	221
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	221
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	221
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	221
36913	AlfaFol olive green special dimensions	221
36297	Algae net large	175
36298	Algae net small	175
51279	AquaActiv AlGo Bio Protect 500 ml	184
51275	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 250 ml	184
50549	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 5 l	184
50546	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 500 ml	184
40234	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 5 l	185
51278	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 500 ml	185
40235	AquaActiv AlGo Greenaway 500 ml	184
51265	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 250 ml	184
50545	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 5 l	184
50542	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 500 ml	184
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	187
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	187
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	187
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	187
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	187
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	187
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	187
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	187
57652	AquaActiv AntiWorm forte 500 ml	187
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	183
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	181
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	181
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	181
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	182
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	182
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	181
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	181
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	182
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	182
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	182
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	183
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	183
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	183
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	183
51276	AquaActiv PondClear 250 ml	182
50555	AquaActiv PondClear 5 l	182
50552	AquaActiv PondClear 500 ml	182
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	183
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	185
50570	AquaActiv QuickSticks 6in1	180
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	182
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	182
50560	AquaActiv SediFree 500 ml	182
50543	AquaActiv String Algae Control 500 ml	184
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	187
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	187
50571	AquaActiv Water analysis Profi-Set	180
57479	AquaAir 250	152
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	74
50070	AquaMax Dry 14000	74
50448	AquaMax Dry 16000	74
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	74
50396	AquaMax Dry 6000	74
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	74
50069	AquaMax Dry 8000	74
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	68
51103	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	68
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	68
51109	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	68
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	68
56710	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	68
51086	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	68
51088	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	68
51092	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	68
51094	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	68
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	68
51098	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	68
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	68
51100	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	68
40247	AquaMax Eco Control	79
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	78
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	78
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	82
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	82
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	82

Item no.	Description	Page
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	70
50735	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	70
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	70
50739	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	70
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	72
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	70
50741	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	70
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	70
51085	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	70
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	70
50743	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	70
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	72
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	70
50746	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	70
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	70
56409	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	70
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	76
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	76
56873	AquaMax Expert 20000	81
56874	AquaMax Expert 30000	81
56875	AquaMax Expert 40000	81
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	175
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	175
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	175
50532	AquaOxy 240	148
57063	AquaOxy 500	148
57567	AquaOxy 500	148
37125	AquaOxy 1000	148
57350	AquaOxy 2000	148
57437	AquaOxy 2000	148
50398	AquaOxy 4800	148
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	50
57438	Aquarius Fountain Set 1000	50
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	50
57439	Aquarius Fountain Set 1500	50
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	50
57440	Aquarius Fountain Set 2500	50
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	50
57441	Aquarius Fountain Set 3500	50
56315	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000	52
56319	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000	52
56323	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000	52
56332	Aquarius Fountain Set 12000	52
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	213
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	213
36726	Aquarius Universal 440	46
36746	Aquarius Universal 440	46
36673	Aquarius Universal 440i	46
36975	Aquarius Universal 600	46
36977	Aquarius Universal 600	46
36950	Aquarius Universal 1000	46
36980	Aquarius Universal 1000	46
36951	Aquarius Universal 1500	46
36983	Aquarius Universal 1500	46
36953	Aquarius Universal 2000	46
36978	Aquarius Universal 2000	46
56614	Aquarius Universal 4000	48
56617	Aquarius Universal 5000	48
56619	Aquarius Universal 5000	48
56637	Aquarius Universal 6000	48
56876	Aquarius Universal 9000	48
56879	Aquarius Universal 12000	48
56870	Aquarius Universal 21000	48
56871	Aquarius Universal 27000	48
56872	Aquarius Universal 40000	48
57390	Aquarius Universal Eco 3000	48
57392	Aquarius Universal Eco 4000	48
51236	AquaSkim 20	162
56907	AquaSkim 40	162
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	162
50455	BioPress Set 10000	96
50457	BioPress Set 10000	96
50499	BioPress Set 4000	96
50504	BioPress Set 4000	96
50453	BioPress Set 6000	96
50454	BioPress Set 6000	96
56776	BioSmart 18000	104
56641	BioSmart 36000	104
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	106
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	106
50450	BioSmart Set 7000	106
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	106
50452	BioSmart Set 14000	106
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	106
56778	BioSmart Set 18000	106
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	106
56785	BioSmart Set 24000	106
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	106
56793	BioSmart Set 36000	106
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	104
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	163
55421	BioTec 30	112
56755	BioTec Premium 80000	118
56915	BioTec Premium 80000	118
57127	BioTec ScreenMatic 12	114
57128	BioTec ScreenMatic 18	114
51259	BioTec ScreenMatic 36	114
50875	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	116
50878	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 40000	116
50882	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	116
50887	BioTec ScreenMatic Set 54000	116
56902	Bitron C 110 W	140

Item no.	Description	Page
56804	Bitron C 24 W	140
56799	Bitron C 36 W	140
56823	Bitron C 55 W	140
56901	Bitron C 72 W	140
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	142
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	142
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	142
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	144
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	224
50402	Connection cable 2.5 m /01	201
50403	Connection cable 5.0 m /01	201
50404	Connection cable 7.5 m /01	201
12368	Connection cable DMX / 1.0 m /01	209
12372	Connection cable DMX / 10.0 m /01	209
12373	Connection cable DMX / 20.0 m /01	209
12369	Connection cable DMX / 3.0 m /01	209
12371	Connection cable DMX / 5.0 m /01	209
50540	Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	233
50308	Connection elbow black 40 / 45°	233
50430	Connection elbow black 110 / 45°	233
50833	Connection elbow black DN50 / 45°	233
55044	Connection elbow black DN75 / 45°	233
55045	Connection elbow black DN75 / 87°	233
40302	Discharge hose PondoVac Premium	173
41298	Discharge hose stable PondoVac Premium	173
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110 / 480 mm	233
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40 / 480 mm	233
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50 / 480 mm	233
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75 / 480 mm	233
50949	Drain Set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed	134
40291	EasyPick	174
55448	Extension discharge Set PondoVac	167
40456	Filtercartridge Set BioTec Premium 80000	231
50904	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 14000 / 25000	231
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	231
50420	FiltoCap sand	240
51244	FiltoClear 12000	98
51245	FiltoClear 12000	98
51247	FiltoClear 16000	98
51248	FiltoClear 16000	98
50576	FiltoClear 20000	98
50580	FiltoClear 20000	98
55997	FiltoClear 3000	98
50577	FiltoClear 30000	98
50581	FiltoClear 30000	98
55998	FiltoClear 6000	98
56052	FiltoClear 6000	98
51250	FiltoClear Set 12000	100
51252	FiltoClear Set 12000	100
51253	FiltoClear Set 16000	100
51254	FiltoClear Set 16000	100
50877	FiltoClear Set 20000	100
50881	FiltoClear Set 20000	100
50864	FiltoClear Set 3000	100
50869	FiltoClear Set 3000	100
50885	FiltoClear Set 30000	100
50888	FiltoClear Set 30000	100
50867	FiltoClear Set 6000	100
50871	FiltoClear Set 6000	100
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	240
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	240
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	108
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	108
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	108
50866	FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000	110
50872	FiltoMatic CWS Set 25000	110
50865	FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000	110
50446	Filtral UVC 2500	92
51232	Filtral UVC 3000	94
57379	Filtral UVC 5000	92
51233	Filtral UVC 6000	94
51235	Filtral UVC 9000	94
36299	Fish net large	175
36300	Fish net small	175
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	223
40306	Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium	173
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	174
40301	Floating hose PondoVac Premium	173
56630	Flow regulator 1½"	230
70703	Halogen bulb 20 W	232
54035	Halogen bulb 35 W	232
52662	Halogen bulb 5 W	232
54036	Halogen bulb 50 W	232
54037	Halogen bulb 75 W	232
51060	Hel-X Biomedia 25 l	134
56534	IceFree 20	176
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	176
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	176
50479	Illumination Set MIDI / MAXI / AirFlo LED/01	203
57083	Illumination Set PondJet	203
55433	InScenio 230	210
51160	InScenio Dimmer	210
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	210
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	210
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	210
56473	InScenio FM-Master 3	210
40243	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	208
40244	InScenio FM-Master WLAN	208
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	210
50417	InScenio Rock sand	240
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	40
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	40

Item no.	Description	Page
50883	Lava 20–5 K	58
52318	Lava 36–10 K	58
50114	LunaLed 6s	193
50115	LunaLed 9s	193
54034	LunAqua 10	200
50366	LunAqua 10 LED /01	200
54993	LunAqua 2 / 12 V	204
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	197
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	197
56903	LunAqua 3 Set 1	205
56904	LunAqua 3 Set 2	205
56905	LunAqua 3 Set 3	205
57206	LunAqua 3 Set 3	205
57141	LunAqua 3 Solo	205
54314	LunAqua 35 Set	201
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	196
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	196
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	199
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	199
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	199
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	204
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	198
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	198
56894	LunAqua Solar	213
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	192
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	192
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	192
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	192
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	224
57105	OaseFol Bonding Adhesive 5 l	223
56149	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3.98 x 30 m	222
56155	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6.61 x 25 m	222
56157	OaseFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.93 x 20 m	222
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	222
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	222
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	222
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	222
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	222
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	222
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	222
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	222
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	222
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	222
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	222
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	222
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	222
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	222
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	222
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	222
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	222
36914	OaseFol EPDM special dimensions 1.02 mm	222
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	223
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	223
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	223
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	223
51062	OxyPool 9.9 % 20 l	185
50290	OxyTex 1000	150
50443	OxyTex 400	150
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	150
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	150
57071	OxyTex Set 500	150
53758	Plant basket display (filled)	225
53756	Plant basket oval 45	225
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	225
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	225
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	225
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	225
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	225
52630	Plant basket round 13	225
52632	Plant basket round 22	225
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	225
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	225
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	225
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	225
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	225
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	225
51222	Plant island rectangular 115 x 40	224
51215	Plant island round 45	224
51220	Plant island round 60	224
36863	Pond figures Duckling	233
36868	Pond figures Heron	233
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	233
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	233
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	233
36867	Pond figures Teal female	233
36304	Pond pliers	174
36303	Pond scissors	174
50848	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	226
40296	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	226
50847	PondEdge pond rim 25 m	226
57704	PondJet Eco	56
50388	PondoVac 4	168
50391	PondoVac 4	170
50529	PondoVac Classic	166
50110	PondoVac Classic	166
40256	PondoVac Premium	172
50492	PowerBox 12 V AC /01	202
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	235
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	235
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	235
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	235
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	235
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	235
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	234
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	234
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	234
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	234
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	234
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	234
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	234
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	234
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	234
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	235
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	235
50079	Profi Fish net	175
50078	Profi Pond net	175
51064	ProfiClear Classic coarse debris extractor	124
51065	ProfiClear Classic filter foam module	124
51066	ProfiClear Classic phosphate binder module	124
51061	ProfiClear Classic pump chamber	124
50951	ProfiClear Guard	135
50951	ProfiClear Guard	135
56774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	130
56775	ProfiClear Premium drum filter gravity	130
50773	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	130
50774	ProfiClear Premium drum filter pump-fed	130
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	131
50772	ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	131
50947	ProfiClear Premium replacement sieve 150 µ	134
57094	ProfiClear Screendrive	232
56898	ProfiLux 100 E	204
57134	ProfiSkim 100	164
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	164
36836	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x 50 m	221
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2x 50 m	221
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2x 40 m	221
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2x 40 m	221
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	223
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	223
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	223
27296	Replacement foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	231
27297	Replacement foam black wide ProfiClear M5	231
26984	Replacement foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	231
26983	Replacement foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	231
27295	Replacement foam red ProfiClear M3	231
51290	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	231
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	232
53770	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	232
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	232
56237	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	232
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	232
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	232
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	232
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	232
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	232
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	232
57077	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	232
35836	Replacement filter Set Filtral UVC 5000	231
13705	Replacement filter Set UVC 2500–3000	231
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	231
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18000–36000	231
56738	Replacement foam blue BioTec 12	231
56737	Replacement foam blue BioTec 18 / 36	231
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	231
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18000–36000	231
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	231
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18000–36000	231
56739	Replacement foam red BioTec 12	231
56736	Replacement foam red BioTec 18 / 36	231
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	231
15564	Replacement foam Set BioPress Set	231
15558	Replacement foam Set DF 4000 / 5000	231
56111	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 11000	231
51255	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 12000	231
56884	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 15000	231
51258	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 16000	231
56109	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 3000	231
56110	Replacement foam Set FiltoClear 6000	231
40305	Round nozzle PondoVac Premium	173
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	71
50982	Schaumsprudler 22–5 K	58
50984	Schaumsprudler 35–10 E	58
50987	Schaumsprudler 55–15 E	58
37122	Sealing sleeve TT ½"	241
37123	Sealing sleeve TT ¾"	241
57480	Skimmer 250	165
37105	SolarModule 35	213
56896	SolarSafe 41	213
50956	Spare net Profi Fish net	226
50961	Spare net Profi Pond net	226
57239	Spare parts case	230
51272	Spare scissor head FlexiCut 2 in 1	226
57521	Spiral hose black ½", 30 m	227
57529	Spiral hose black ¾", 5 m	228
57562	Spiral hose black ¾", 10 m	228
37175	Spiral hose black ¾", 25 m	227
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	228
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	228
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	227
57563	Spiral hose black 1¼", 5 m	228
57564	Spiral hose black 1¼", 10 m	228
37177	Spiral hose black 1¼", 25 m	227
57532	Spiral hose black 1½", 5 m	228
57533	Spiral hose black 1½", 10 m	228
37178	Spiral hose black 1½", 25 m	227
53470	Spiral hose green ¾", 25 m	227
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	227
52980	Spiral hose green 1¼", 25 m	227
52981	Spiral hose green 1½", 25 m	227
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	227
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp ½"–¾"	229
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp ¾"–1"	229
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1¼"–1½"	229
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1½"–2"	229
50798	Stainless steel watercourse 90° curve	20
50801	Stainless steel watercourse connection	20
50809	Stainless steel watercourse illumination	20
51162	Stainless steel watercourse outlet	20
50800	Stainless steel watercourse start / end	20
50781	Stainless steel watercourse straight	20
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	222
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	222
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	222
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	222
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	222
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	222
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	222
40304	Suction bell PondoVac Premium	173
37234	Support element U-Base	241
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	228
37288	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	228
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	222
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	222
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	229
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	229
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	229
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	229
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	229
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	229
37345	SwimFol special size 1.5 mm	222
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	229
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	229
57384	SwimSkim 25	160
50124	SwimSkim 25	160
50170	SwimSkim 50	160
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	230
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	230
40303	Telescopic pole PondoVac Premium	173
55046	T-piece black DN75	233
57154	Tradux	229
50401	Underwater transformer UST 150 /01	200
57148	UniFix +	223
55362	Universal hose connector ½"	229
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	229
55360	Universal hose connector 1½"	229
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1½"	229
57370	Vitronic 11 W	138
56837	Vitronic 18 W	138
56869	Vitronic 24 W	138
56885	Vitronic 36 W	138
57373	Vitronic 55 W	138
50940	Vulcan 31–1.5 K	59
52319	Vulcan 37–2.5 K	59
50766	Vulcan 43–3 silver	59
37101	Water distributor Multi WD ½"	230
37158	Water distributor Multi WD ¾"	230
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	230
50191	Water Jet Lightning	36
50187	Water Quintet	32
50394	Water Quintet Creative	34
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio / Quintet	241
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	241
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	241
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	241
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	241
37110	Water reservoir WR 60	241
37111	Water reservoir WR 80	241
37112	Water reservoir WR 100	241
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	241
36775	Water spouts Duck	233
36777	Water spouts Fish	233
36774	Water spouts Frog	233
36778	Water spouts Turtle	233
50214	Water Starlet	28
50240	Water Trio	30
36772	Watercourse element GRP left curve	238
36773	Watercourse element GRP right curve	238
36771	Watercourse element GRP straight	238
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	239
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	239
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	239
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	239
50704	Waterfall 30	18
50585	Waterfall 60	18
50706	Waterfall 90	18
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	194
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	194
50584	Waterfall Set 30	19
51163	Waterfall Set 60 Solo	19
40307	Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium	173
56668	Y-distributor 1½"	230

Eco Offensive

Bitron Eco

AquaMax Eco Premium

Eco PLUS
500
100 EURO

UVC POND CLARIFIER BITRON ECO
100 % MORE CAPACITY*, WITH UP TO 50 % ENERGY SAVINGS!**

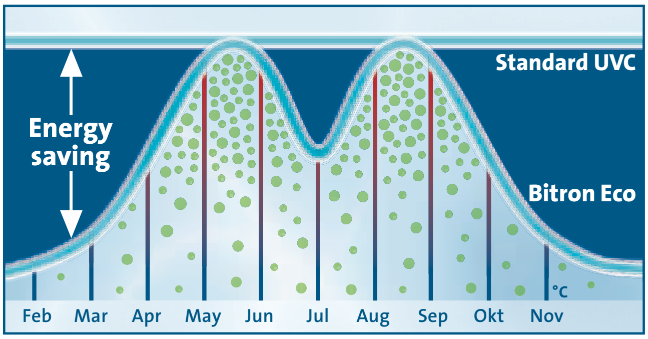
The Bitron Eco is a highly efficient UVC clarifier for high intensity treatment of suspended algae, substances that cause turbidity and harmful bacteria. It is available in a 120 W, 180 W or 240 W version and is suitable for ponds up to 240 m². The innovative UVC lamp technology enables high flow-through rates at optimum energy efficiency with high energy-saving potential.

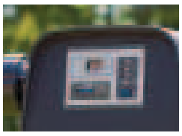
- Maximum efficiency, thanks to a perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity
- Lower replacement bulb costs thanks to a 50 % longer service life (12000 h)
- Clear water with up to 50 % less energy costs**

More economical consumption, more powerful in the result.

Thus, the Bitron Eco sets new standards: As opposed to simple UVC devices without energy saving function that irradiates throughout the entire year with undiminished capacity and thus waste energy, the Bitron Eco optimally adapts itself to the seasonal progression of algae growth.

Therefore, only as much energy is used which is actually required. In this manner you achieve maximum results, save energy and money and protect the environment at the same time!





Algae and pathogen burden over the course of the year: energy consumption of the classic UVC device (upper axis) and – thanks to intelligent control technology – the performance curve of the Bitron Eco tracks algae growth throughout the course of the year.

* Calculated using the example of the Bitron Eco 240 W, as compared with the predecessor model Bitron C 110 W; 305 days operation in Eco mode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination the savings may be less.

** As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50 % and Central European temperature profile.
With a different combination the savings may be less. CO_2 calculation: www.iwr.de

Additional information from your OASE stockist at www.oase-livingwater.com/eco

Eco PLUS
Like always. Just better.
Made in
The new Original.
Germany
Like always. Just better.

Pond filter pump
AquaMax Eco Premium

ø save
1,154 €*!

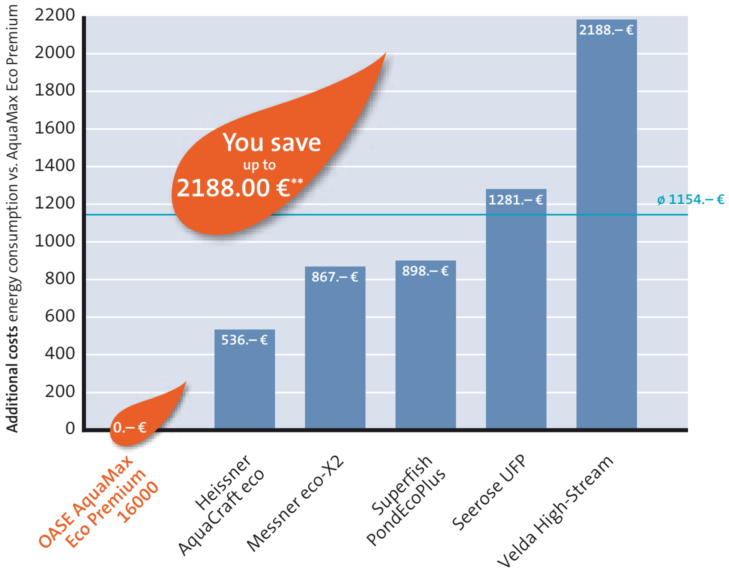
Pond filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium pays for itself through energy savings!*

- **Made in Germany.** High quality level from design and development to production.
- **Flexible.** Flow rate can be mechanically and electronically adjusted.
- **Inspired by nature.** Organic design with rounded surfaces and clever applications.
- **Unstoppable.** Even coarse debris particles up to 11 mm in size are reliably removed from the water.
- **Supplemental debris supply.** Patented second inlet for additional filter accessories.
- **Frost-proof to – 20 °C.** Fully functional even in winter thanks to first class frost protection.
- **Protection against dry run or blocking.** Thanks to »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE)

Energy savings for the environment, cost savings for you. The diagram below shows at a glance how much you can save with an AquaMax Eco Premium. **Here you have saved an amount equal to the purchase price!**

AquaMax Eco Premium 16000

Comparable pumps in the range of 14460 – 16000 l/h were tested at an application height of 1.5 m.



The additional costs of energy consumption within 5 years (as compared to the costs for the AquaMax Eco Premium) are presented. Source: OASE laboratory test, summer 2011 – 2013, various pumps from several suppliers were tested and measured.
Test setup: Measurement of energy consumption at an application height of 1 or 1.5 m (average application) and use of the recommended hose diameter.
Energy costs were calculated based on the following assumptions:

- Standardised flow rate
- Runtime 8760 h per year; 5 year runtime
- Price per kW/h 0.25 €

* Savings in electricity costs within 5 years. Calculated using the example of the AquaMax Eco Premium 16000 compared with competitive models. Energy costs were calculated based on the following assumptions: Normalised flow rate, runtime 8760 h per year; 5-year runtime, price per kW/h € 0.25.

** Savings in electricity costs within 5 years. This test is not based on a representative survey. It was executed by OASE itself and not by an independent third party.

»Enjoy life – in
your water garden.«

OASE GmbH
Post Box 20 69
48469 Hörstel
Germany
✆ +49 5454 80-0
⎙ +49 5454 80-9253
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com

OASE (UK) LTD.
The Old Cart Shed
Apsley Barns
Andover
Hampshire SP11 6NA
United Kingdom
✆ +44 1264 3332 25
⎙ +44 1256 8964 89
✉ enquiries@oase-livingwater.com

OASE B.V.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
✆ +31 900 246 22 10
⎙ +31 800 023 01 86
✉ info.nl@oase-livingwater.com (NL)

OASE B.V.B.A.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
België/Belgique
✆ +32 52 48 47 60
⎙ +32 52 48 47 61
✉ info.be@oase-livingwater.com (B)

OASE S.A.
Avenue de la Marne
Parc du Molinel
Bât F – Rez de Chaussée
59290 WASQUEHAL
France
✆ +33 3 20 82 00 45
⎙ +33 3 20 82 99 32
✉ info.fr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE ESPAÑA Casa y Jardín S.L.U.
C/Polea 1
28522 Rivas Vaciamadrid
Madrid
Spain
✆ +34 91 499 07 29
⎙ +34 91 666 56 87
✉ info.es@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Kereskedelmi Kft
Buda Center
Budapest I
Hegyalja út 7-13
1016 Budapest
Hungary
✆ +36 1 393 50 40
⎙ +36 1 393 50 41
✉ info.hu@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Spólka z o.o.
Al. Jerozolimskie 200 lok. 538
02-486 Warsaw
Poland
✆ +48 2 23 23 71 13
⎙ +48 2 23 23 71 15
✉ info.pl@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Türkiye
Barbaros Mh.Ihlamur (Hasat sk) No:3
Uphill Towers B Blok D:55
Atasehir / Istanbul
✆ +90 216 688 14 60
⎙ +90 216 688 14 57
✉ info.tr@oase-livingwater.com

OASE Asia Pacific PTE Ltd.
7030 Ang Mo Kio Ave 5
#08-69
Northstar@Ang Mo Kio
Singapore 569880
✆ +65 6337 2838
⎙ +65 6337 6878
✉ info@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE Middle East FZE
Dubai Airport Free Trade Zone
East Wing Building 1E Unit 301
P.O. Box 54966
Dubai, U.A.E
✆ +971 4 2994847
⎙ +971 4 2994840
✉ uae@oase-livingwater.com.sg

OASE China
No. 80 North Dongting Road
Taicang, Jiangsu
China
✆ +86 512 5371 9709
⎙ +86 512 5371 9555
✉ weibo@oase-livingwater.cn

OASE North America, Inc.
721 N Poplar St
Orange
CA 92868
USA
✆ +1 800 365 3880
⎙ +1 800 262 7339
✉ info.na@oase-livingwater.com

Eden srl UNIPERSONALE
Via delle Industrie, 16
36050 Cartigliano (VI)
Italy
✆ +39 042 45 90 866
⎙ +39 042 48 27 342
✉ www.edensrl.com

www.oase-livingwater.com

40669/10-14 MH The products shown/offered are designed exclusively for the described purpose. If the products we have cited are used inappropriately, we assume no liability whatsoever for defects or damage that occurs due to this circumstance.
Text and image descriptions do not constitute any assurances of characteristics. Minor deviations in our products do not constitute a defect. With publication of this catalogue all other catalogues are no longer valid.
Use of our image data is only permitted after obtaining prior written approval from OASE. Stockist PU = minimum sales unit for the stockist
Our general terms and conditions, which you can view and download at www.oase-livingwater.com, apply for all of our deliveries!